



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



Page
86

August 9, 1899

21

Classical Works.
CLASSICAL WORKS.
Latin Text Books



**HARVARD
COLLEGE
LIBRARY**

Cicero de Officiis. With English Notes, mostly translated from
Zump and Bonnell. By THOMAS A. TEACHER, of Yale College.
12mo. 194 pages

Mary T. Brown.
Whitinsville.

Mass.
STANDARD CLASSICAL WORKS

Horace, The Works of. With English Notes, for the use of Schools and Colleges. By J. L. LINCOLN, Professor of Latin Language and Literature in Brown University. 12mo. 575 pages.

Livy. Selections from the first five books, together with the twenty-first and twenty-second books entire. With a Plan of Rome, and a Map of the Passage of Hannibal, and English Notes for the use of Schools. By J. L. LINCOLN, Prof. of the Latin Language and Literature in Brown University. 12mo. 329 pages.

Quintus Curtius: Life and Exploits of Alexander the Great. Edited and illustrated with English Notes, by WILLIAM HENRY CROSBY. 12mo. 385 pages.

Sallust's Jugurtha and Catilina. With Notes and a Vocabulary. By BUTLER and STURGEON. 12mo. 397 pages.

It is believed that this will be found superior to any edition heretofore published in this country.

The Histories of Tacitus. With Notes for Colleges. By W. S. TYLER, Professor of Latin and Greek in Amherst College. 12mo. 453 pages.

Tacitus's Germania and Agricola. With Notes for Colleges. By W. S. TYLER. 12mo. 193 pages.

Virgil's Æneid.* With Explanatory Notes. By HENRY FRIEZE, Professor of Latin in the State University of Michigan. (Recently published.) 12mo. 598 pages.

The type is unusually large and distinct. The work contains eighty-five engravings, which delineate the usages, customs, weapons, arts, and mythology of the ancients, with a vividness that can be attained only by pictorial illustrations.

Greek Text-Books.
GREEK TEXT-BOOKS.

A First Greek Book* and Introductory Reader. By A. HARKNESS, Ph.D., author of "Arnold's First Latin Book," "Second Latin Book," etc. (Recently published.) 12mo. 276 pages.

Acts of the Apostles, according to the text of AUGUSTUS HAHN. With Notes and a Lexicon by JOHN J. OWEN, D.D., LL.D. With Map. 12mo.

Arnold's First Greek Book,* on the Plan of the First Latin Book. 12mo. 297 pages.

Arnold's Practical Introduction to Greek Prose Composition.* 12mo. 297 pages.

——— **Second Part to the above.*** 12mo. 248 pages.



3 2044 097 055 792

... ..

... ..

... ..

o Mary F. Krum.

Whitinsville.

Mass,

Real home at Saint Louis.

Missouri.

$$\frac{40}{10} = 4$$

$$\frac{30}{10} = 3$$

$$9 \times 10 = 90$$

$$10 \times 10 = 100$$

$$12 \times 10 = 120$$

$$70 \times 10 = 700$$

$$10 \times 10 = 100$$

$$10 \times 10 = 100$$

$$10$$

$$10 \times 10 = 100$$

$$10 \times 10 = 100$$

NEW LATIN READER

WITH

EXERCISES IN LATIN COMPOSITION

INTENDED AS A

COMPANION TO THE AUTHOR'S LATIN GRAMMAR.

WITH

REFERENCES, SUGGESTIONS, NOTES
AND VOCABULARIES.

BY

ALBERT HARKNESS, PH.D., LL.D.,

PROFESSOR IN BROWN UNIVERSITY.

NEW YORK:

D. APPLETON AND COMPANY,

540 & 551 BROADWAY.

LONDON: 16 LITTLE BRITAIN.

1879.

Educt 918.79.450
v

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
GIFT OF THE
HOBBS AND QUARRIAN SOCIETY
SEP 14 1934

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1865, by
ALBERT HARKNESS,
In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of Rhode Island.

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1875, by
D. APPLETON & COMPANY,
In the office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington.

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1877, by
ALBERT HARKNESS,
In the office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington.

Preface. PREFACE.

THE new Latin Reader now offered to the public is designed to furnish the learner a short, easy, and progressive introduction to reading and writing Latin. It is at once a Latin Reader and an Exercise Book in Latin Composition.

The author's full course of Latin study embraces in its first stage the Introductory Latin Book, and in its second the Grammar, Reader, and Latin Composition. In that course, the Reader published several years since will still retain its place. The present work belongs to a shorter course, and has been prepared expressly for the accommodation of those schools which are obliged to dispense with the Introductory Latin Book. It aims to furnish the pupil in a single volume a sufficient companion to the Latin Grammar. It comprises Reading Lessons, Exercises in Writing Latin, Suggestions to the Learner, Notes, a Latin-English, and an English-Latin Vocabulary.

Part First presents a progressive series of exercises illustrative of grammatical forms, inflections, and rules. These exercises are intended to accompany the

learner from the very outset in his progress through the Grammar, and thus to furnish him the constant luxury of using the knowledge which he is acquiring. The Latin has been carefully selected from classical authors.

Part Second illustrates connected discourse, and comprises Fables, Anecdotes, and History. Exercises in writing Latin are inserted at convenient intervals.

The Suggestions to the Learner are intended to direct the unskilful efforts of the beginner, and thus to enable him to do for himself much which would otherwise require the aid of his teacher. They aim to point out to him the *process* by which he may most readily and surely reach the meaning and the structure of a Latin sentence, and then to teach him to embody that meaning in clear idiomatic English. Experience has abundantly shown the need of such directions. The beginner's first efforts to solve the problem presented by a Latin sentence are too often little better than a series of unsuccessful conjectures, while his first translations are purely mechanical renderings, with little regard either to the thought of his author or to the proprieties of his mother-tongue.

The Notes aim to furnish such collateral information as will enable the learner to appreciate the subject matter of his reading lessons, and such special aid as will enable him to surmount real and untried difficulties.

In the Vocabularies, the aim has been to give to

each word the particular meanings which occur in this work, without omitting, however, its essential and leading signification.

In connection with this statement of the design and plan of the work, the author desires to make his grateful acknowledgments to the classical instructors who have received his previous works with such marked favor, and have used them with such fidelity and skill. To their hands this volume is now respectfully committed.

BROWN UNIVERSITY, July, 1877.



CONTENTS.



PART FIRST.

GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES.

Lesson	Page
I. FIRST DECLENSION OF NOUNS.	1
II. SECOND DECLENSION OF NOUNS.	2
III. FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES.	4
IV. THIRD DECLENSION OF NOUNS. — CLASS I.	6
V. THIRD DECLENSION OF NOUNS. — CLASS II.	7
VI. THIRD DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES.	9
VII. FOURTH AND FIFTH DECLENSIONS.	10
VIII. COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.	11
IX. PRONOUNS. — VERB SUM.	12
X. PRONOUNS. — VERB SUM, continued.	15
XI. FIRST CONJUGATION. — ACTIVE VOICE.	16
XII. FIRST CONJUGATION. — PASSIVE VOICE.	18
XIII. SECOND CONJUGATION. — ACTIVE VOICE.	19
XIV. SECOND CONJUGATION. — PASSIVE VOICE.	20
XV. THIRD CONJUGATION. — ACTIVE VOICE.	22
XVI. THIRD CONJUGATION. — PASSIVE VOICE.	23
XVII. FOURTH CONJUGATION. — ACTIVE VOICE.	24
XVIII. FOURTH CONJUGATION. — PASSIVE VOICE.	25
XIX. VERBS IN <i>IO</i> OF THE THIRD CONJUGATION.	27
XX. DEPONENT VERBS.	28
XXI. PERIPHRASTIC CONJUGATION.	29
XXII. USE OF THE ACCUSATIVE.	30

Lesson	Page
XXIII. USE OF THE DATIVE AND GENITIVE.	32
XXIV. USE OF THE ABLATIVE.	33
XXV. USE OF THE ABLATIVE, continued.	34
XXVI. AGREEMENT OF ADJECTIVES, PRONOUNS, AND VERBS.	36
XXVII. USE OF THE INDICATIVE AND SUBJUNCTIVE.	37
XXVIII. USE OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE AND IMPERATIVE.	38
XXIX. USE OF THE INFINITIVE.	39

PART SECOND.

LATIN SELECTIONS.

FABLES.	41
Exercise in Writing Latin.	45
ANECDOTES.	45
Exercise in Writing Latin.	51
ROMAN HISTORY.	52
Period I. Italian and Roman Kings.	52
Exercise in Writing Latin.	58
Period II. Roman Struggles and Conquests.	58
Exercise in Writing Latin.	64
Period III. Roman Triumphs.	65
Exercise in Writing Latin.	71
Period IV. Civil Dissensions.	72
Exercise in Writing Latin.	79
GRECIAN HISTORY.	80
Period I. Grecian Triumphs.	80
Exercise in Writing Latin.	84
Period II. Civil Wars in Greece.	84
Exercise in Writing Latin.	88
Period III. Graeco-Macedonian Empire.	89
Exercise in Writing Latin.	97
SUGGESTIONS TO THE LEARNER.	99
NOTES.	109
LATIN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.	139
ENGLISH-LATIN VOCABULARY.	213

EXPLANATIONS OF REFERENCES AND ABBREVIATIONS.

References.

THE reference numerals in the Latin text, and in the Suggestions, refer to the author's Latin Grammar, the Revised Edition.

In the Notes and Vocabulary, the Arabic numerals refer, when enclosed in parentheses, to articles in this work; and, when not thus enclosed, to articles in the Grammar.

Roman numerals refer to the Suggestions.

The following abbreviations occur:

adj. adjective.	lit. literally.
adv. adverb.	m. masculine.
comp. comparative.	n. neuter.
conj. conjunction.	part. participle.
defect. defective.	pass. passive.
dep. deponent.	plur. or pl. plural.
f. feminine.	prep. preposition.
impers. impersonal.	pron. pronoun.
indec. indeclinable.	subs. substantive.
interj. interjection.	superl. superlative.
irreg. irregular.	

PART FIRST.

GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES.

LESSON I.

PRONUNCIATION.—NOUNS.—FIRST DECLENSION.

1. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. One of the three Methods of Pronunciation.¹
English Method. — 6-13; 20-25.
Roman Method. — 15-18; 20-25.
Continental Method. — 19-25.
2. Nouns. — Gender, Person, etc. — 39-42; 44-47.
3. First Declension of Nouns. — 48.

NOTE.—Before reading the Latin Exercises, the pupil is expected, in every instance, to learn carefully those portions of the Grammar which are embraced in the large type of the sections designated.

2. *Translate into English.*

1. Corōnă, corōnă, corōnae,² corōnam, coronārū, corōnis, corōnas. 2. Gemmă, gemmă, gemmae, gemmam, gemmārū, gemmis, gemmas. 3. Sapientiă, amicită,

¹ The pupil will, of course, study only the method adopted in the school.

² When the same Latin form may be found in two or more cases, the pupil is expected to give the meaning for each case. Thus *corōnae* may be in the Genitive or Dative Singular, or in the Nominative or Vocative Plural.

justitiā, gloriā. 4. ^{Wisdom} Sapientiam, ^{friendship} amicitiam, justitiam, gloriam. 5. Sapientia, amicitia, justitia, gloria. 6. Scholarum, horarum. 7. Scholis, horis. 8. Scholas, horas.

3. *Translate into Latin.*

1. Friendship, friendships. 2. Of ' friendship, of friendships. 3. To friendship, to friendships. 4. By friendship, by friendships. 5. Justice, by justice, of justice, to justice. 6. Wisdom, glory. 7. With wisdom, with glory. 8. To wisdom, to glory. 9. Of wisdom, of glory. 10. Of a ' crown, of a gem. 11. With the ' crowns, with the gems.

LESSON II.

SECOND DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

4. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Second Declension of Nouns. — 51.
2. Subject Nominative. — Rule III. 367.
3. Direct Object. — Rule V. 371.

5. *Directions for Parsing.*

In parsing a Noun, Adjective, or Pronoun,

1. Name the Part of Speech to which it belongs.
2. Decline¹ it.
3. Give its Gender, Number, Case, &c.
4. Give its Syntax,² and the Rule for it.

¹ See Notes on page 109.

² Adjectives should also be compared (162).

³ By the *Syntax* of a word is meant the Grammatical construction of it. Thus we give the Syntax of *pueri* under the Model, by stating that it is the subject of *ambulant*.

6. Model for Parsing Subjects.

Puĕrī ambūlant, Boys walk.

Puĕri is a noun (39) of the Second Declension, as it has *i* in the Genitive Singular (47); STEM, *puĕro*. Singular: *puer, puĕri, puĕro, puĕrum, puer, puĕro*. Plural: *puĕri, puerōrum, puĕris, puĕros, puĕri, puĕris*. It is of the Masculine gender, by 42, I. 1.; is in the Nominative Plural, and is the subject of *ambūlant*, according to Rule III.: "The Subject of a Finite Verb is put in the Nominative."

7. Model for Parsing Direct Objects.

Sententiām laudāt, He praises the opinion.

Sententia is a noun (39) of the First Declension, as it has *ae* in the Genitive Singular (47); STEM, *sententia*. Singular: *sententiā, sententiae, sententiae, sententiam, sententiā, sententiā*. Plural: *sententiae, sententiārum, sententiis, sententias, sententiae, sententiis*. It is of the Feminine gender, by 48; is in the Accusative Singular; and is the Direct Object of the transitive verb *laudat*, according to Rule V.: "The Direct Object of an action is put in the Accusative."

8. The following verbs are added for immediate use.

<i>Accūsāt, he accuses.</i>	<i>Accūsant, they accuse.</i>
<i>Laudāt, he praises.</i>	<i>Laudant, they praise.</i>
<i>Lībērāt, he liberates.</i>	<i>Lībērant, they liberate.</i>

9. Translate into English.

1. *Domīnus, domīni, domīno, domīne, domīnis.*
2. *Gener, generō, generōrum, generīs.* 3. *Servi, anni.*
4. *Puĕri, socĕri, Agri, magistri.* 6. *Templi, belli.*
7. *Servis, annis.* 8. *Puĕro, socĕro.* 9. *Agrōrum, magistrōrum.* 10. *Templa, bella.*
11. *Corōnam laudat.*¹ 12. *Puer corōnam laudat.*¹

¹ On the arrangement of words, see Notes, page 109.

13. Sententiam laudant. 14. Servus puërum accūsāt.
 15. Puer servum accūsāt. 16. Servi puëros accūsant.

10. *Translate into Latin.*

1. The slave, the slaves. 2. For the slave, for the slaves. 3. Of the slave, of the slaves. 4. Of the father-in-law, of the son-in-law. 5. For the fathers-in-law, for the sons-in-law. 6. The boys, the fields. 7. With the gift, with the gifts. *Quædam.*

8. He liberates the slave.¹ 9. The son-in-law liberates the slaves. 10. They liberate the slaves. 11. The slaves praise the boy. 12. The boy praises the slave.

LESSON III.

FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS OF ADJECTIVES.

11. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. First and Second Declensions of Adjectives. — 148–150.
 2. Agreement of Adjectives. — Rule XXXIII. 438.

12. *Model for Parsing Adjectives.*

Verae amicitiae, True friendships.

Verae is an adjective (146) of the First and Second Declensions (147); STEM, *vera* (148, 1). Singular: N. *verus, verā, verum*; G. *veri, verae, veri*; D. *vero, verae, vero*; A. *verum, veram, verum*; V. *vere, verā, verum*; A. *vero, verā, vero*. Plural: N. *veri, verae, vera*; G. *verōrum, verārum, verōrum*; D. *veris, veris, veris*; A. *veros, veras, vera*; V. *veri, verae, vera*; A. *veris, veris, veris*. It is in

¹ On the arrangement of words, see Notes.

the Nominative Plural Feminine, and agrees with its noun *amicitiae*, according to Rule XXXIII. : "An Adjective agrees with its Noun in GENDER, NUMBER, and CASE."

13. *Certain forms of verbs.*

Est, <i>he is.</i>	Sunt, <i>they are.</i>
Amāt, <i>he loves.</i>	Amant, <i>they love.</i>

14. *Translate into English.*

1. Servus bonus. 2. Servi boni. 3. Servo bono.
4. Servōrum bonōrum. 5. Servis bonis. 6. Regīnā bonā.
7. Regīnae bonae. 8. Regīnā bonā. 9. Regīnārum bonārum.
10. Regīnis bonis. 11. Exempli boni. 12. Exempla bona.

13. Corōnā aureā. 14. Corōna aurea est.¹ 15. Corōnae sunt aureae.¹ 16. Regīna corōnam laudat. 17. Regīna bona corōnam auream laudat. 18. Puella pulchra regīnam bonam amat.

15. *Translate into Latin.*

1. A true friend. 2. The true friends. 3. For a true friend.
4. For true friends. 5. Of the true friend. 6. Of true friends.
7. True glory. 8. With true glory. 9. Of true glory. 10. An acceptable word.
11. Acceptable words. 12. With acceptable words. 13. Of acceptable words.

14. The beautiful queen. 15. The queen is beautiful. 16. They praise the good queen. 17. The girls are good. 18. The good girls love the beautiful queen. 19. The beautiful queen loves the good girls.

¹ See Notes, page 109.

LESSON IV.

THIRD DECLENSION OF NOUNS. — CLASS I.

16. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Third Declension of Nouns. — Class I. — 57–61.
2. Appositives. — Rule II. 363 ; 352, 2.
3. Genitive with Nouns. — Rule XVI. 395.

17. *Model for Parsing Appositives.*¹

Artēmīsiā rēgīnā, *Artemisia the queen.*

Regina is a noun (39) of the First Declension (48), as it has *ae* in the Genitive Singular (47) ; STEM, *regīna* (48, 1). Singular : *regīna, regīnae, regīnae, regīnam, regīnā, regīnā*. Plural : *regīnae, regīnārum, regīnis, regīnas, regīnae, regīnis*. It is of the Feminine gender, as the names of females are feminine by 42, II. 1. It is in the Nominative Singular, in apposition with its subject *Artemisia*, with which it agrees in *case*, according to Rule II. : “An Appositive agrees with its Subject in *CASE*.”

18. *Translate into English.*

1. Princīpis, princīpum. 2. Dux, duces. 3. Regem, reges. 4. Regis, milītis. 5. Regi, milīti. 6. Rege, milīte. 7. Reges, milītes. 8. Regum, milītum. 9. Regībus, milītibus.
10. Virtus regis.² 11. Virtūtes regum.² 12. Vindex libertātis. 13. Nepotibus regis. 14. Virtūte milītum. 15. Belli causā. 16. Belli causas. 17. Victoriā regis.

¹ No special Model for parsing Genitives is deemed necessary, as all nouns are parsed substantially in the same way ; though different Rules are, of course, assigned for different cases.

² See Notes.

18. *Victoriae regis.* 19. *Regis filiā.* 20. *Tulliā, regis filiā.*¹

21. *Virtūtem regis laudat.* 22. *Virtūtes regis laudant.* 23. *Rex bonus est.* 24. *Regis filiam accūsant.* 25. *Tulliam, regis filiam,*¹ *accūsant.* 26. *Cicēro orationem laudat.*

19. *Translate into Latin.*

1. The exile, the exiles. 2. For the exile, for the exiles. 3. Of shepherds, of orators. 4. Of a shepherd, of an orator. 5. Father, brother. 6. To the father, to the brother. 7. Kings, laws. 8. Of the king, of the law. 9. Of the kings, of the laws. 10. For the conqueror, of the conqueror. 11. The brother of the conqueror.

12. The soldiers liberate the country. 13. The king liberates the slaves. 14. The daughter of the king liberates the slave. 15. The orator praises the wisdom of the judge. 16. Cicero the orator praises the bravery of the conqueror.

LESSON V.

THIRD DECLENSION OF NOUNS. — CLASS II.

20. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Third Declension of Nouns. — Class II. — 62–64.
2. Cases with Prepositions.² — Rule XXXII. 432.

¹ See Notes.

² The Preposition is the part of speech which shows the relations of objects to each other: *in Italia esse*, to be in Italy; *ante me*, before me. Here *in* and *ante* are prepositions. In the Vocabulary, each preposition, as it occurs, will be marked as such; and the case which may be used with it will be specified.

21. Certain forms of verbs.

Habŭtat, <i>he resides.</i>	Habŭtant, <i>they reside.</i>
Scribŭt, <i>he writes.</i> ¹	Scribunt, <i>they write.</i> ¹
Pugnăt, <i>he fights.</i>	Pugnant, <i>they fight.</i>

22. Translate into English.

1. Nubi, nube, nubium. 2. Hostem, hostes, hostibus.
 3. Carmĭna, carminibus. 4. Consŭlis, passĕris. 5. Consŭlum, passĕrum. 6. Consulibus, passeribus. 7. Leōni, virgĭni. 8. Leōnes, virgĭnes. 9. Patrem, pastĕrem.
 10. Custōdes urbis.

11. Cicĕro consul. 12. Cicerōnis consŭlis. 13. Pater judĭcis. 14. Patres judĭcum. 15. Post Romŭli mortem.
 16. Apud Herodŏtum, patrem historiae. 17. Ante lucem. 18. Contra natŭram. 19. Sermo de amicitĭa.
 20. Pro patriā. 21. In amnem, in bello.

22. Cicĕro de amicitĭa scribit. 23. Consul de virtŭte scribit. 24. Pro patriā pugnat. 25. Milĭtes pro libertāte pugnant. 26. Consul in urbe habŭtat.

23. Translate into Latin.

1. The citizen, to the citizen, for citizens. 2. A cloud, clouds, with a cloud. 3. A king, a law. 4. Of fire, with fire. 5. Of the animal, for the animals.
 6. The law of the state. 7. The laws of the state. 8. Contrary to the law. 9. Contrary to the laws of the state. 10. By the death of the conqueror.

11. The consul is writing to a friend. 12. The boy is writing concerning virtue. 13. The boys are writing concerning the death of Romulus. 14. The conqueror is in the city. 15. The soldiers fight for the country.

¹ Or, *he is writing, they are writing.*

LESSON VI.

THIRD DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES.

24. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Third Declension of Adjectives.—152–158.
2. Predicate Nouns.¹ — Rule I. 362.

25. *Translate into English.*

1. Dolor acer. 2. Dolōres acres. 3. Lex acris. 4. Legībus acrybus. 5. Hostis crudēlis. 6. Hostem crudēlem. 7. Miles fortis. 8. Virtus milītis fortis. 9. In agro fertīli, in agris fertīlibus. 10. Post vitam brevem. 11. Post pugnas navāles. 12. Singulāris virtus, singulāri virtūte.

13. Lex acris est. 14. Leges acres sunt. 15. Miles est fortis. 16. Milītes sunt fortes. 17. Consul virtūtem milītis fortis laudat. 18. Consul est orātor. 19. Cato magnus imperātor est.

26. *Translate into Latin.*

1. A useful citizen. 2. Of useful citizens. 3. For useful citizens. 4. Wise judges. 5. For the wise judge, for wise judges. 6. Brave soldiers, for brave soldiers. 7. The brave leader, brave leaders. 8. The word of the brave leader. 9. By the words of the brave leader.

¹ Every sentence consists of two distinct parts, expressed or implied :

1. The SUBJECT, or that of which it speaks.

2. The PREDICATE, or that which is said of the subject.

Thus, in the first example under the Rule, *ego, I*, is the *subject*, and *sum nuntius* is the *predicate*. When the predicate thus consists of a *noun* with the verb *sum*, or of a noun with the passive verb, the noun thus used is called a *predicate noun*. Accordingly, *nuntius* in the first example, and *rex* in the second, are *predicate nouns*.

10. The pupils are diligent. 11. The soldiers are brave. 12. The brother of the consul is a brave soldier. 13. The brother of the king is judge. 14. The brother of the orator is a wise judge.

LESSON VII.

FOURTH AND FIFTH DECLENSIONS.

27. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Fourth Declension. — 116.
2. Fifth Declension. — 120.

28. *Certain forms of verbs.*

Audīt, <i>he hears.</i>	Audiunt, <i>they hear.</i>
Tīmēt, <i>he fears.</i>	Timent, <i>they fear.</i>
Vīdēt, <i>he sees.</i>	Vident, <i>they see.</i>

29. *Translate into English.*

1. Fructus, cantus. 2. Fructibus, cantibus. 3. Cantus avis. 4. Cantu avis. 5. Adventus hiemis. 6. Post adventum hiemis. 7. Post solis occāsum. 8. Ante adventum Caesāris. 9. In conspectu exercitus. 10. Diēi, diērum, diēbus. 11. Aciei, aciem, acie. 12. Victoriae spes. 13. Victoriae spe. 14. Numerus diērum. 15. Glorīae, anni, nubis, cantus, faciēi.

16. Puer magistrātum timet. 17. Puēri magistrātus timent. 18. Potestas magistrātus est magna. 19. Consul exercitum laudat. 20. Consul regis currum videt. 21. Gloria est fructus virtūtis.

30. *Translate into Latin.*

1. The army, the armies. 2. For the army, for the armies. 3. The arrival of the army. 4. Before the

arrival of the army. 5. After the arrival of the consul. 6. After the setting of the sun. 7. Before the attack of the enemy. 8. In the city, into the city, for the city. 9. In sight of the king. 10. By the orations of Cicero. 11. After the death of Cicero, the consul. 12. A day, days. 13. Of the day, of the days. 14. With the thing, with the things. 15. Of the thing, of the things.

16. The commander fears the attack of the enemy. 17. The soldiers fight in sight of the commander. 18. The citizens accuse the magistrate. 19. The pupil is writing concerning hope. 20. The girl hears the singing of the bird.

LESSON VIII.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

31. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Comparison of Adjectives. — 160–162.
2. Ablative with Comparatives. — Rule XXIII. 417.
3. Numerals. — 171, 172; 175–177.

32. *Translate into English.*

1. Triumphus clarus. 2. Triumphus clarior. 3. Triumphus clarissimus. 4. Triumphi clari. 5. Triumphi clariōres. 6. Triumphi clarissīmi. 7. Vir fortis. 8. Vir fortior. 9. Vir fortissimus. 10. Sapiens vir. 11. Sapientior vir. 12. Sapientissimus vir.

13. Fortissīmi vīri. 14. Fortissimōrum virōrum multitudo. 15. Perītus dux. 16. Peritissīmi duces. 17. Bella funestissīma. 18. Beāta vita, beatior vita, beatissīma vita. 19. Donum gratum, donum gratius,

donum gratissimum. 20. Unus liber, duo libri. 21. Liber primus, liber secundus. 22. Post tria bella. 23. Turris altior est quam murus. 24. Judex est sapientior quam rex. 25. Sol major est quam terra. 26. Lux sonitu est velocior. 27. Vilius argentum est auro.

33. *Translate into Latin.*

1. A fertile field. 2. A more fertile field. 3. The most fertile field. 4. Two fertile fields. 5. More fertile fields. 6. A useful life. 7. A more useful life. 8. The most useful life. 9. The most useful lives. 10. Eight books, with eight books. 11. The eighth book, before the eighth book.

12. Silver is more valuable than iron. 13. Virtue is more valuable than gold. 14. Wisdom is more valuable than money. 15. Wisdom is more useful than gold. 16. Virtue is better than wisdom. 17. Wisdom is better than gold. 18. Goodness is more valuable than¹ knowledge. 19. The soldiers are braver than the general.

LESSON IX.

PRONOUNS. — VERB SUM.

34. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Pronouns, Personal, Possessive, and Demonstrative. — 182-186.
2. Verbs. — 192-197; 199-203.
3. *Sum.* — Tenses for Incomplete Action. 204.
4. Agreement of Verbs. — Rule XXXV. 460-463.

¹ In this and the following example, use *quam*, according to 417, 1.

35. *Directions for Parsing Verbs.*

In parsing a verb,

1. Tell whether it is transitive or intransitive (193), name the Conjugation to which it belongs, give the Present Indicative Active and the Stem (201).

2. Give the Principal Parts (201), and inflect the tense in which the given form is found.¹

3. Give the voice, mood, tense, number, and person.

4. Name the subject, and give the Rule for agreement.

36. *Models for Parsing the Verb Sum.*

1. Sum with Subject.

Nōs² ērāmūs, *We were.*

Erāmūs is an intransitive irregular³ verb, from *sum*. Principal Parts: *sum, esse, fui, —.*⁴ Inflection of tense (Imperfect Indicative): *eram, eras; erat, erāmus, erātis, erant.* The form *erāmus* is found in the *Indicative* mood, *Imperfect* tense, *First* person, *Plural* number, and agrees with its *subject nos*, according to Rule XXXV.: "A Finite Verb agrees with its Subject in NUMBER and PERSON."

2. Sum without Subject.

Fuī, *I have been.*

Fuī is an intransitive irregular verb from *sum*. Principal Parts: *sum, esse, fui.* Inflection of tense (Perfect Indicative): *fui, fuisti, fuit; fuimus, fuistis, fuerunt, or fuere.* The form *fui* is found in the *Indicative* mood, *Perfect* tense, *First* person, *Singular* number, and agrees with its subject *ego* omitted (though fully implied in the ending *i* of *fui*), according to Rule XXXV.

¹ That is, if the form occurs in a given tense of the Indicative, give the several forms for the different persons and numbers in that tense and mood.

² *Nos* is the Subject. With an intransitive verb, the Subject represents the person (or thing) who is in the condition, or state, denoted by the verb.

³ Hence it does not belong to either of the regular conjugations.

⁴ The *Supine* is wanting.

37. Translate into English.

1. Mihi, tibi, sibi. 2. Ad me, ad te. 3. Contra nos, contra se. 4. Pro vobis. 5. Meā vitā. 6. Pro patriā tuā. 7. Contra patriam tuam. 8. Vestri patres. 9. In nostrā patriā. 10. Hic puer, hi puēri. 11. Haec corōnā, hae corōnae. 12. Pro illis viris. 13. Pastor illius regiōnis. 14. Idem locus. 15. In eundem locum.

16. Sum, sumus, sunt. 17. Es, est, estis. 18. Eram, erāmus. 19. Erat, erant. 20. Eris, eritis. 21. Erit, erunt. 22. Eras, ero. 23. Erātis, erimus. 24. Simus, sint.

25. Aristīdes justus erat. 26. Justi sumus. 27. Cato sapiens erat. 28. Sapientes eritis. 29. Sapientes estis. 30. Leges breves sunt. 31. Amīcus tuus ad te scribit. 32. Consul patrem suum laudat. 33. Leges breves sunt. 34. Justi simus. 35. Cives sint beāti.

38. Translate into Latin.

1. We, you. 2. You, me, himself. 3. For you, for me, for himself. 4. Against you, against me. 5. My book, your book, his book. 6. My books, your books, his books. 7. Our parents, your parents, their parents. 8. This letter, that letter. 9. These letters, those letters. 10. After that victory. 11. The same words. 12. With the same words.

13. He is, they are. 14. He will be, they will be. 15. He was, they were. 16. I shall be, we shall be. 17. I was, you were. 18. I am, we are, you will be.

19. The pupil will be diligent. 20. The pupils were diligent. 21. The boy is good. 22. He will be happy. 23. Good boys are happy. 24. This soldier will be useful. 25. These soldiers were useful. 26. Brave soldiers are useful.

LESSON X.

PRONOUNS.—VERB SUM.

39. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Pronouns—Relative, Interrogative, and Indefinite. 187–190.
2. The verb *Sum* in full. — 204.
3. Interrogative Sentences. — 346, II. 1.
4. Dative with Adjectives. — Rule XIV. 391.

40. *Translate into English.*

1. Patria Cicerōni erat carissīma. 2. Nonne Romūlus rex fuērat? 3. Romūlus rex fuērat. 4. Ebriētās est insania. 5. Patria est parens omnium nostrum. 6. Demosthēnes orātor fuit. 7. Num hic puer orātor erit? 8. Ille puer orātor sit. 9. Philosophia est mater artium. 10. Cicēro clarissīmus orātor fuit. 11. Cantus avis jucundissīmus est.

12. Virtus mihi gloriā est carior. 13. Patria mihi vitā meā est carior. 14. Quid est jucundius amicitia? 15. Quid multitudīni gratius quam libertas est? 16. Pater tuus est sapientior quam tu. 17. Quis eloquentior fuit quam Demosthēnes? 18. Quidam consūlem laudant. 19. Quidam se laudat. 20. In mundo Deus est, qui cursus astrōrum conservat.

41. *Translate into Latin.*

1. Who was the king? 2. Was not Romulus king? 3. Romulus was king. 4. Who was the leader of the Romans? 5. Was not Scipio the leader of the Romans? 6. Scipio was the leader of the Romans. 7. Your brother is an orator. 8. This boy is my brother.

9. Will not these books be useful to you? 10. They are useful to us. 11. This book will be most acceptable to my brother. 12. Will not wisdom be more useful to you than gold? 13. Wisdom will be more useful to me than gold. 14. Goodness is dearer to us than glory. 15. The Romans were braver than the Gauls. 16. The soldiers were braver than the general.

LESSON XI.

FIRST CONJUGATION. — ACTIVE VOICE.

42. Lesson from the Grammar.

1. First Conjugation. — Active Voice. — 205.
2. Review the first three Declensions of Nouns. — 48, 51, 55-64.
3. Case of Address. — Rule IV. 369.

43. Models for Parsing Regular Verbs.

1. With Subject.

Vōs laudāvistis, *You have praised.*

Laudavistis is a transitive verb (192, 193) of the First Conjugation (200), from *laudo*; STEM, *lauda*. Principal Parts: *laudo, laudāre, laudāvi, laudātum*. Inflection of Tense: *laudāvi, laudavisti, laudāvī; laudavimus, laudavistis, laudavērunt, or laudavēre*. The form *laudavistis* is found in the *Active* voice, *Indicative* mood, *Perfect* tense, *Second* person, *Plural* number, and agrees with its subject *vos*, according to Rule XXXV.: "A Finite Verb agrees with its Subject in NUMBER and PERSON."

2. Without Subject.

Laudāvistis, *You have praised.*

This is parsed like *laudavistis*, above, except that it agrees with *vos* implied in the ending *istis*; while *laudavistis*, above, agrees with *vos* expressed.

44. *Translate into English.*

1. Amo, amābam, amābo.¹ 2. Amas, amābas, amābis.
 3. Amat, amant.¹ 4. Amābat, amābant. 5. Amābit,
 amābunt. 6. Amāmus, amabāmus, amabīmus. 7. Amā-
 vi, amavēram, amavēro. 8. Amāvit, amavērat, amav-
 ěrit. 9. Amāvi, amavīmus. 10. Amavēram, amav-
 crāmus. 11. Amavēro, amaverīmus. 12. Amem, amā-
 rem, amavērim, amavissem. 13. Amet, ament.

14. Oratiōnem laudo. 15. Oratiōnem laudāmus. 16.
 Oratiōnes laudabīmus. 17. Virtūtem amātis. 18. Vir-
 tūtem amabītis. 19. Ego patriam liberāvi. 20. Patriam
 liberavērunt. 21. Scipio milītes laudāvit. 22. Scipio
 milītum virtūtem laudābat. 23. Scipiōnem laudāmus.
 24. Milītes patriam amant. 25. Milītes pro patriā pug-
 nābant. 26. Piētas puēros ornat.

27. Te, Scipio, salutāmus. 28. Vos, amīci carissīmi,
 salūto. 29. Vos, cives omnes, salutāmus. 30. Milītes
 fortissīmi, patriam vestram liberāte. 31. Vestram vir-
 tūtem, juvēnes, laudāmus.

45. *Translate into Latin.*

1. I praise, I was praising. 2. He praises, they praise.
 3. He will praise, they will praise. 4. He was praising,
 they were praising. 5. He has loved, he had loved.
 6. The soldiers saved the city. 7. Shepherds love the
 mountains. 8. Do not the citizens praise the king?

¹ The pupil should carefully compare the forms grouped together under the several numerals, and observe in what they are *alike*, and in what they are *unlike*. Thus *amo*, *amābam*, *amābo*, have the letters *am* in common; but they differ from each other in the endings, *o*, *ābam*, *ābo*. Originally, however, these forms had not only *am*, but *ama* in common, as *amo* was originally *ama-o*. This common basis *ama* is the *stem* of the verb. Such forms as *ama-t* and *ama-nt* show the stem in full. They are formed respectively by adding *t* and *nt* to the stem.

9. They praise the king. 10. Soldiers, you have fought for your country. 11. Brave soldiers, you have saved your country.

12. The Rhine is a large river. 13. Rome was a beautiful city. 14. Cato was a wise man. 15. Your father is a wise man. 16. Lavinia was the daughter of the king. 17. Latinus was king. 18. Lavinia was the daughter of Latinus.

LESSON XII.

FIRST CONJUGATION. — PASSIVE VOICE.

46. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. First Conjugation. — Passive Voice. — 206.
2. Review Nouns and Adjectives. — 116, 120, 146–162.
3. Use of Adverbs. — Rule LI. 582.

47. *Translate into English.*

1. Amor, amābar, amābor. 2. Amāris, amabāris, amabēris. 3. Amātur, amantur. 4. Amabātur, amabantur. 5. Amabītur, amabuntur. 6. Amāmur, amabāmur, amabīmur. 7. Amātus sum, amātus eram. 8. Amātus es, amātus eras. 9. Amātus est, amāti sunt. 10. Amātus erat, amāti erant. 11. Amātus erit, amāti erunt. 12. Amer, amārer. 13. Amēmur, amāti simus.
14. Italia liberāta est. 15. Urbs Roma liberāta erat. 16. Haec urbs clarissīma liberabītur. 17. Haec urbs opulentissīma est liberāta. 18. Virtus quotidie laudatur. 19. Virtūtes semper laudabuntur. 20. Sapientia semper est laudāta. 21. Libertas semper laudabītur. 22. Omnia hostium oppīda expugnāta sunt.

48. *Translate into Latin.*

1. He is praised, they are praised. 2. He was praised, they were praised. 3. He will be praised, they will be praised. 4. I am blamed, I was blamed. 5. You are loved, you are praised. 6. You were loved, you were praised. 7. You will be loved, you will be praised. 8. I have been blamed, you had been praised. 9. Let him be praised, let them be praised.

10. Will not the brave soldiers save the city? 11. The brave soldiers will save the beautiful city. 12. The noble city will be saved. 13. The citizens praise the brave soldiers. 14. Was not Philip wounded? 15. Philip, king of Macedonia, was wounded. 16. Many soldiers were wounded. 17. Did not the soldiers fight bravely? 18. The soldiers fought bravely.

LESSON XIII.**SECOND CONJUGATION. — ACTIVE VOICE.****49. *Lesson from the Grammar.***

1. Second Conjugation. — Active Voice. — 207.
2. Dative with Verbs. — Rule XII. 384.

50. *Translate into English.*

1. Moneo, monēbam, monēbo.¹ 2. Mones, monētis.
3. Monet, monent. 4. Monēmus, monebāmus. 5. Monēbant, monēbunt. 6. Monuīmus, monuerāmus.
7. Monuit, monuērunt. 8. Monuērat, monuērant.

¹ The pupil should compare the forms grouped together under the several numerals, and observe wherein they differ from each other. He should also compare them with the corresponding forms of the First Conjugation.

9. Cives legibus parent. 10. Multae Italiae civitates Romānis parēbant. 11. Haec sententia Caesāri placuit. 12. Illa sententia Caesāri displicuit. 13. Milītes gloriae labōrant. 14. Hoc consilium Caesāri nuntiātum est. 15. Nostra consilia hostibus nuntiāta sunt. 16. Tibi magnam gratiam habēmus. 17. Habeo senectūti magnam gratiam. 18. Conon pecuniam civibus donāvit. 19. Pastor puēro viam monstrāvit. 20. Tibi viam monstrābo. 21. Omnes homīnes libertāti student. 22. Ego philosophiae semper vaco. 23. Philippus, rex Macedoniae, Athenienses superāvit.

51. *Translate into Latin.*

1. You advise, you were advising, you will advise.
2. He obeys, they obey. 3. He was obeying, they were obeying. 4. He will advise, they will advise. 5. They have advised, they had advised. 6. I have advised, we have advised. 7. I had advised, I had obeyed.
8. Did I not obey my father? 9. You obeyed your father. 10. We shall obey the laws of the state. 11. Do not the citizens obey the king? 12. They have obeyed the king. 13. Scipio the general was praised. 14. Philip, king of Macedonia, was the father of Alexander.

LESSON XIV.

SECOND CONJUGATION. — PASSIVE VOICE.

52. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Second Conjugation. — Passive Voice. — 208.
2. Review Pronouns. — 182-191.

53. *Translate into English.*

1. Moneor, monēbar, monēbor. 2. Monēmur, monebāmur, monebīmur. 3. Moneātur, moneantur.¹ 4. Monītus est, monīti sunt. 5. Monītus erat, monīti erant. 6. Monet, monētur. 7. Monent, monentur. 8. Terrēbat, terrebātur.¹ 9. Terrēbant, terrebantur.

10. Gloriam veram habes. 11. Gloriam habēbis. 12. Equītes gladios habēbant. 13. Homo habet memoriam. 14. Cum Romānis pacem habuīmus. 15. Pacem habuerāmus. 16. Cyrus omnium in exercītu suo militum nomīna tenēbat.

17. Quis hanc urbem servābit? 18. Hanc urbem pulchram servabīmus. 19. Quis te salutāvit? 20. Pater meus te salutāt. 21. Haec vita te delectat. 22. Philosophia nos delectat. 23. Omnia animalia se amant. 24. Fratres tui laudantur.

54. *Translate into Latin.*

1. He is advised, they are advised. 2. I was terrified, we were terrified. 3. He will be advised, they will be advised. 4. You have been terrified, I have been terrified. 5. He had been advised, he had been terrified. 6. I advise, I am advised. 7. I was advising, I was advised.

8. Who has my book? 9. I have your book. 10. Which book have you? 11. I have three books. 12. My brother has ten books. 13. Did he not have many friends? 14. He had many friends. 15. You will have true friends. 16. The pupils are silent. 17. Will you not be silent? 18. We will not be silent.

¹ The learner should carefully compare the corresponding Active and Passive forms.

LESSON XV.

THIRD CONJUGATION. — ACTIVE VOICE.

55. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Third Conjugation. — Active Voice. — 209.
2. Ablative of Cause, Manner, Means. — Rule XXI. 414.

56. *Translate into English.*

1. Regimus, regēbamus, regēmus. 2. Regēbant, regēbat. 3. Reget, regent. 4. Spero, pareo, ducō. 5. Sperāmus, parēmus, ducimus. 6. Sperābant, parēbant, ducēbant. 7. Sperāvi, parui, duxi.

8. Deus omnem hunc mundum regit. 9. Deus mundum semper rexit. 10. Deus mundum regēbat. 11. Deus mundum reget. 12. Cicero ad Atticum scribit. 13. Ad te saepe scribam. 14. Cicero multos libros scripsit. 15. Librum de senectute scripsērat. 16. Quid dixisti? 17. Nihil dixi. 18. Multa de amicitia diximus. 19. Hic liber ad te scriptus est.

20. Consul virtute laudatus est. 21. Muneribus delectamur. 22. Roma Camilli virtute est servata. 23. Camillus hostes magno proelio superavit. 24. Scipio patrem singulari virtute servavit. 25. Scipio ingenti gloria triumphavit.

57. *Translate into Latin.*

1. He leads, he was leading, he will lead. 2. He rules, he was ruling, he will rule. 3. They were leading, they were ruling. 4. They will lead, they will rule. 5. You have led, you have ruled. 6. Who will

speak the truth? 7. Have we not spoken the truth? 8. You have spoken the truth. 9. Did you predict this war? 10. We did not predict the war. 11. Who has declared war? 12. The Romans have declared war.

13. Are not the fields adorned with flowers? 14. The fields are adorned with beautiful flowers. 15. Have you not strengthened your memory by use? 16. I have strengthened my memory by daily use. 17. You will be praised for (because of) your diligence.

LESSON XVI.

THIRD CONJUGATION. — PASSIVE VOICE.

58. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Third Conjugation. — Passive Voice. — 210.
2. Ablative of Agent. — 414, 5.

59. *Translate into English.*

1. Regor, regēbar, regar. 2. Regīmur, regebāmur, regēmur. 3. Rectus est, rectus erat. 4. Recti sunt, recti erant. 5. Regit, regitur. 6. Regunt, reguntur. 7. Regēbat, regebātur. 8. Regēbant, regebantur. 9. Vocāmur, monēmur. 10. Vocātur, monētur.

11. Mundus regitur. 12. Omnis hic mundus semper rectus est. 13. Hic mundus semper regitur. 14. Hic mundus a Deo regitur. 15. Mundus a Deo aedificatus est. 16. Nihil a nobis dictum est. 17. Catilina ab amicis laudatus est. 18. Consul a rege victus est. 19. Haec civitas bene regitur. 20. Hae civitates bene reguntur. 21. Multi exercitus in Italiam ducti erant. 22. Bellum indictum erat. 23. Multa bella indicta sunt.

60. *Translate into Latin.*

1. He is ruled, they are ruled. 2. We are ruled, we are led. 3. He was ruled, they were ruled. 4. We have been ruled, we have been led. 5. I lead, I am led. 6. We were ruling, we were ruled.

7. Was not the army led forth? 8. The army was led forth by the king. 9. Will not the truth be spoken? 10. The truth has been spoken. 11. Let the truth always be spoken. 12. Would not war have been declared by the Romans?

13. This boy has not observed the law. 14. Good citizens will observe the laws. 15. Let the laws be observed. 16. Who has your book? 17. That boy has my book. 18. You shall have my book. 19. What did you say? 20. I spoke the truth.

LESSON XVII.**FOURTH CONJUGATION. — ACTIVE VOICE.****61. *Lesson from the Grammar.***

1. Fourth Conjugation. — Active Voice. — 211.
2. Review of the Verb *Sum*. — 204.

62. *Translate into English.*

1. Audis, audiēbas, audies. 2. Audītis, audiebātis, audiētis. 3. Audio, audīmus. 4. Audiēbam, audiebāmus. 5. Audivīmus, audiverāmus. 6. Audīvi, audivēram, audivēro. 7. Audīvit, audivērunt. 8. Audīto, auditōte. 9. Verba mea, judīces, audīte. 10. Haec verba, legāti, audīte. 11. Vos, milītes, hanc urbem clarissīmam custodīte.

12. Pax jucunda est. 13. Pax jucunda erit. 14. Vita brevis est. 15. Cato bonus fuit. 16. Cives boni fuerunt. 17. Germania fertilis est. 18. Agri fertiles fuerant. 19. Cives urbem custodiēbant. 20. Urbem custodiēmus. 21. Milītes templum custodiunt. 22. Verba tua audīmus. 23. Verba mea audivisti. 24. Oratiōnem tuam audīvi. 25. Sermōnem audiēbam. 26. Puēri cantum avis audiēbant. 27. Thrasybūlus urbem munīvit.

63. *Translate into Latin.*

1. I hear, I guard. 2. We hear, we guard. 3. He was hearing, they were sleeping. 4. He was sleeping, they were hearing. 5. He will hear, they will hear. 6. We have slept, you have heard. 7. I had heard, I had guarded. 8. He may hear, they may sleep.

9. Do you not hear us? 10. We hear you. 11. Who heard the oration? 12. We heard the oration. 13. The pupils heard the conversation. 14. They did not hear your oration. 15. The citizens are fortifying the city. 16. Who will guard this beautiful city? 17. The brave soldiers will guard the city. 18. Will you guard the temple? 19. We will guard the temple. 20. The soldiers will be brave. 21. The citizens had been brave soldiers.

LESSON XVIII.

FOURTH CONJUGATION. — PASSIVE VOICE.

64. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Fourth Conjugation. — Passive Voice. — 212.
2. Review First Conjugation. — 205, 206.

65. Translate into English.

1. Audīmur, audiebāmur, audiēmur. 2. Audiātur, audiantur. 3. Audi, audīt. 4. Audiunt, audiuntur. 5. Audiet, audiēt. 6. Audiēbat, audiebātur. 7. Tullus bellum finīvit. 8. Bellum finivērat. 9. Bellum finitum est. 10. Hic dies Graeciae libertātem finiet. 11. Cives templum custodiunt. 12. Brutus Macedoniam custodiēbat. 13. Hanc provinciam custodīmus. 14. Urbs munita erat. 15. Urbes munientur. 16. Templum custodiēt. 17. Tempa custodiuntur. 18. Legatio benigne audita est. 19. Haec legatio benigne audiēt. 20. Verba tua benigne audientur. 21. Filii regis egregie erudiuntur. 22. Bellum civile finitum est. 23. Romāni hostem expectābant. 24. Romāni ingentem hostium numerum expectavērant. 25. Hostes proelium expectābant. 26. Piētas juventūtem ornat. 27. Philosophi pecuniam non optant.

66. Translate into Latin.

1. I am instructed, we are instructed. 2. They have been heard, they have been instructed. 3. He was instructing, he was instructed. 4. We have heard, you have been heard. 5. Was not the orator heard? 6. The renowned orator was kindly heard.

7. Let the city be fortified. 8. Let the temples be guarded. 9. The city has been fortified. 10. The temples will be guarded. 11. Let the war be brought to a close. 12. Let the boys be instructed. 13. Let the words of the instructor be heard. 14. Are you expecting me? 15. We are expecting you. 16. Did you not await the enemy? 17. We awaited the enemy. 18. The enemy were put to flight.

LESSON XIX.

VERBS IN *IO* OF THE THIRD CONJUGATION.**67.** *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Verbs in *io* of the Third Conjugation. — 221–223.
2. Review Second Conjugation. — 207, 208.

68. *Translate into English.*

1. Graeci Trojam capiēbant. 2. Troja capta est. 3. Troja capta erat. 4. Regūlus ipse captus est. 5. Belli duces capientur. 6. Haec urbs capiētur. 7. Illam urbem capiēmus. 8. Roma a Gallis capta erat. 9. Galli Romam cepērant. 10. Scipio multas civitatēs cepit. 11. Luna lucem a sole accipit. 12. Lucem a sole accipimus. 13. Tuam epistolam accēpi. 14. Milites tela jaciēbant.

15. Quis monētur? 16. Nonne puer monētur? 17. Puer recte monētur. 18. Discipuli recte moniti sunt. 19. Fratres tui recte admoniti erunt. 20. Nonne admoniti sumus? 21. Recte admoniti sumus. 22. Memoria exercētur. 23. Memoria exerceātur. 24. Romani urbem capiunt. 25. Urbes capiēbant. 26. Haec urbs capiētur. 27. Milites arma capiunt. 28. Scipio Carthaginem cepit. 29. Regis pater fugit. 30. Lacedaemonii fugiunt. 31. Xerxes in Asiam fugerat.

69. *Translate into Latin.*

1. We were taking the city. 2. The city will be taken. 3. The city has been taken. 4. The cities have been taken. 5. Were not the boys terrified? 6. They were terrified. 7. Let the pupils be admonished.

8. They have been admonished. 9. Who will be advised? 10. These boys will be advised. 11. Has your memory been exercised? 12. My memory has been exercised. 13. Was not the general terrified? 14. The general was not terrified.

LESSON XX.

DEPONENT VERBS.

70. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Deponent Verbs. — 225–230.
2. Review Third Conjugation. — 209, 210.
3. Review Rules I. and II. 362 and 363.

71. *Translate into English.*

1. Coriolānus populātur agrum Romānum. 2. Pyrrhus Campaniam depopulātus est. 3. Milītes agros depopulabantur. 4. Hoc facinus rex mirātur. 5. Puer laudem merētur. 6. Laudem merēris. 7. Gloria virtutem sequitur. 8. Cum Scipiōne honōrem partimur. 9. Id opus inter se partiuntur.

10. Mercurius nuntius erat. 11. Bacchus erat vini deus. 12. Somnus est imāgo mortis. 13. Historia magistra vitæ habetur. 14. Socrātes parens philosophiæ dicitur. 15. Cicero, eruditissimus homo, consul fuit. 16. Numa, justissimus vir, erat rex. 17. Ancus, Numæ nepos, rex fuit. 18. Philosophia, mater bonarum artium, nos erudit.

19. Dionysius tyrannus expulsus est. 20. Demarātus, regis pater, fugit. 21. Apud Herodotum, patrem historiae, sunt innumerabiles fabulae. 22. Hannibal Saguntum, foederatam urbem, expugnāvit. 23. Socrātem, sapientissimum virum, Athenienses interfecerunt.

72. *Translate into Latin.*

1. The boy imitates his father. 2. We will imitate our fathers. 3. You have always imitated your father. 4. The boys followed their father. 5. Tullia, the daughter of Servius, was the wife of Tarquin. 6. Servius, the father of Tullia, was a king. 7. Scipio, the leader of the Romans, took Carthage.

8. The consul was an orator. 9. Cicero the consul was an orator. 10. Brutus had been consul. 11. Cicero the orator wrote many letters. 12. The letters of Cicero the orator have been greatly praised. 13. Socrates was a philosopher. 14. Your brother will be an orator. 15. Herodotus was the father of history. 16. The orator praises Herodotus, the father of history.

LESSON XXI.**PERIPHRASTIC CONJUGATION.****73. *Lesson from the Grammar.***

1. Periphrastic Conjugation. — 231, 232.
2. Review Fourth Conjugation. — 211, 212.
3. Review Rules III., IV., and V. 367, 369, 371.

74. *Translate into English.*

1. Virtutem laudatūri sumus. 2. Virtus laudanda est. 3. Quid laudatūrus es? 4. Bonitatem laudatūrus sum. 5. Omnia sunt laudanda, quae conjuncta cum virtute sunt. 6. Quid vituperandum est? 7. Omnia sunt vituperanda, quae cum vitiis conjuncta sunt. 8. Gloriam veram habitūri sumus. 9. Cicero ad Atticum scripturus erat.

10. Cuncta Graecia liberāta est. 11. Philosophia inventrix legum fuit. 12. Omnium malōrum stultitia est mater. 13. Disee, puer, virtūtem. 14. Conservāte, iudīces, hunc homīnem.

15. Accēpi tuas epistōlas. 16. Labor omnia vincit. 17. Anīmus regit corpus. 18. Nostra nos patria delectat. 19. Miltiādes totam Graeciam liberāvit. 20. Sophōcles tragoedias fecit. 21. Studia adolescentiam alunt, senectūtem oblectant.

75. *Translate into Latin.*

1. We were about to praise you. 2. Diligent pupils must be praised. 3. They were about to fortify the city. 4. These cities must be fortified. 5. Pupils, your diligence will be praised. 6. The city has been fortified. 7. The city must be saved. 8. Boys, hear the words of your father. 9. Judges, you shall hear the truth.

10. Do you not love your parents? 11. We love our parents. 12. You practise virtue. 13. Our pupils will practise virtue. 14. Did not Rome have beautiful temples? 15. Rome had beautiful temples. 16. Have not the enemy taken the city? 17. They have taken the beautiful city. 18. They will plunder all the temples.

LESSON XXII.

USE OF THE ACCUSATIVE.

76. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Two Accusatives.—Rule VI. 373.
2. Accusative of Time and Space.—Rule VIII. 378.
3. Accusative of Limit.—Rule IX. 379.
4. The Verb *eo*. 295.

77. Translate into English.

1. Cicerōnem universus popūlus consūlem declarāvit.
 2. Romūlus urbem Romam vocāvit. 3. Socrātes totius mundi se civem arbitrabātur. 4. Cato nutricem plebis Romānae Siciliam nomināvit. 5. Senātus Catilinam hostem judicāvit. 6. Socrātem Apollo sapientissimum judicāvit.

7. Servius Tullius regnāvit annos quattuor et quadraginta. 8. Appius Claudius caecus annos multos fuit. 9. Quaedam bestiālae unum diem vivunt. 10. Lacedaemonii pacem sex annos servavērunt. 11. Hic gladius sex pedes longus est.

12. Cicēro Athēnas venit. 13. Regūlus Carthagīnem rediit. 14. Curius elephantos quattuor Romam duxit. 15. Aurum domum comportant. 16. Ego rus ibo. 17. Consūles Romam redībant. 18. Cicēro domum rediērat. 19. Consūles in Graeciam venērunt. 20. Tullia in forum properāvit et regem salutāvit.

78. Translate into Latin.

1. They call the island Sicily. 2. The island is called Sicily. 3. They called Herodotus the father of history. 4. We judge you, O Catiline, an enemy. 5. You, O Catiline, will be judged an enemy. 6. Did you not walk two hours? 7. We walked three hours. 8. The soldiers guarded the city ten months. 9. The mound was fifty feet high.

10. How many years did Numa reign? 11. Numa reigned forty-three years. 12. Did you not send a messenger to Athens? 13. I sent two messengers to Athens. 14. Who fled to Carthage? 15. Did not the enemy flee to Carthage? 16. They fled to Carthage. 17. The army has been led back to Rome.

LESSON XXIII.

USE OF THE DATIVE AND GENITIVE.

79. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Dative with Verbs. — Rule XII. 384–386.
2. Dative with Adjectives. — Rule XIV. 391.
3. Genitive with Nouns. — Rule XVI. 395, 396.
4. Genitive with Adjectives. — Rule XVII. 399.
5. The Verb *fero*. 292.

80. *Translate into English.*

1. Non scholae, sed vitae discimus. 2. Philosophiae nos tradimus. 3. Aristides interfuit pugnae navali apud Salamīnem. 4. Tu virtutem praefer divitiis. 5. Haec sententia consili placuit. 6. Romulus civitati profuit. 7. Cives legibus parabant. 8. Darius, rex Persarum, Graecis bellum intulit.

9. Parentes nobis cari sunt. 10. Victoria Romanis grata fuit. 11. Veritas nobis gratissima est. 12. Sapientia est rerum divinarum et humanarum scientia. 13. Justitia virtutum regina est. 14. Socrates parens philosophiae fuit.

15. Romani avidi gloriae fuerunt. 16. Cicero gloriae cupidissimus fuit. 17. Romani appetentes gloriae atque avidi laudis fuerunt. 18. Multi contentiōnis sunt cupidiōres quam veritatis.

81. *Translate into Latin.*

1. Did they declare war against the Romans? 2. They had declared war against the Romans. 3. Will not this book be acceptable to you? 4. That book will

be acceptable to me. 5. Good citizens will obey the laws. 6. The Romans awarded honors to their generals. 7. I prefer virtue to learning. 8. We prefer learning to wealth.

9. The orations of Cicero have often been praised. 10. You have often praised the orations of Cicero the orator. 11. The orations of Demosthenes, the celebrated orator, will always be praised. 12. Boys are fond of pleasure. 13. The pupils are fond of praise. 14. The king was desirous of glory. 15. Men are fond of money.

LESSON XXIV.

USE OF THE ABLATIVE.

82. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Ablative of Cause, Manner, Means. — Rule XXI. 414.
2. Ablative of Price. — Rule XXII. 416.
3. Ablative with Comparatives. — Rule XXIII. 417.
4. Ablative of Difference. — Rule XXIV. 418.

83. *Translate into English.*

1. Caesar beneficiis ac munificentiā magnus habebatur. 2. Gubernatoris ars utilitāte, non arte laudatur. 3. Campāni fuerunt superbi bonitāte agrorum. 4. Athenienses vi summā proelium commiserunt. 5. Sidēra cursus suos conficiunt maximā celeritāte. 6. Trahimur omnes studio laudis. 7. Voluptāte capiuntur homīnes, ut hamo pisces.

8. Alcibiādes eruditus est a Socrāte. 9. Sacra ab Numā institūta sunt. 10. Ego spem pretio non emo. 11. Vas Corinthium magno pretio mercātus sum.

12. Viginti talentis unam oratiōnem Isocrātes vendīdit.

13. Fanum pecuniā grandi vendītum est.

14. Nihil est veritātis luce dulcius. 15. Nihil est ratiōne melius. 16. Tullus Hostilius ferocior quam Romūlus fuit. 17. Natūra nihil habet praestantius quam honestātem. 18. Patria mihi vitā meā multo est carior. 19. Pompēius biennio major fuit quam Cicēro. 20. Homēri etsi incerta sunt tempōra, tamen annis multis fuit ante Romūlum.

84. *Translate into Latin.*

1. Socrates has often been praised for (because of) his wisdom. 2. They glory in their wealth. 3. This philosopher glories in his wisdom. 4. The pupils rejoice in their studies. 5. We are delighted with the precepts of the philosophers.

6. Wisdom is not purchased with gold. 7. Do not sell happiness for gold. 8. The judge has purchased a horse for one talent. 9. I will sell this horse for thirty minae. 10. He is proud of his wealth. 11. Scipio was proud of his country. 12. Cicero was more learned than Cato. 13. You are more diligent than your brother. 14. You are five years older than I.

LESSON XXV.

USE OF THE ABLATIVE.

85. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Ablative of Place. — Rule XXVI. 421.
2. Ablative of Time. — Rule XXVIII. 426.
3. Ablative Absolute. — Rule XXXI. 430, 431.
4. Cases with Prepositions. — Rule XXXII. 432-435.

86. *Translate into English.*

1. Latīnus in Italiā regnāvit. 2. Cives ab urbe fugiēbant. 3. Themistōcles e Graeciā fugit. 4. Sex menses Athēnis eram. 5. Dionysius tyrannus Syracūsīs fugit. 6. Romūlus Romae regnāvit. 7. Augustus obiit sexto et septuagesīmo aetātis anno. 8. Socrātes suprēmo vitae die de immortalitāte animōrum multa disseruit. 9. Cognīto Caesūris adventu, Ariovistus legātos ad eum mittit. 10. Pythagōras, Tarquinio Superbo regnante, in Italiam venit. 11. Lacedaemonii hostes ad proelium provocābant. 12. Scipio contra Hannōnem, ducem Carthaginiensium, prospere pugnāt.

13. Epaminondas Lacedaemonios vicit apud Mantiñeam. 14. Justitia erga deos religio dicītur, erga parentes, piētas. 15. Amicitia est propter se expetenda. 16. Homo doctus in se semper divitias habet. 17. Scipio ob egregiam victoriam de Hannibāle appellātus est Africānus.

87. *Translate into Latin.*

1. There were beautiful cities in Greece. 2. Were you in Corinth? 3. We were in Corinth the whole winter. 4. In Athens we saw beautiful temples. 5. Does not your friend reside at Rome? 6. He resides in Athens. 7. He fled from Rome to Athens. 8. Do you not reside in the city in winter? 9. We reside in this beautiful city in the winter.

10. Will not the army be led back to the city? 11. It has been led back to the city. 12. Will you not write to me? 13. I will write to you. 14. Friendship is valuable of itself. 15. I have received two letters from your brother. 16. Tarquin came to Rome in the reign of Ancus Marcius.

LESSON XXVI.

AGREEMENT OF ADJECTIVES, PRONOUNS, AND VERBS.

88. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Agreement of Adjectives.—Rule XXXIII. 438, 439.
2. Agreement of Pronouns.—Rule XXXIV. 445.
3. Agreement of Verbs.—Rule XXXV. 460, 463.
4. The Verb *fiō*. 294.

89. *Translate into English.*

1. Vera amicitia sempiternā est. 2. Verae amicitiae sempiternae sunt. 3. Nihil est ab omni parte beātum. 4. Atra nubes condidit lunam. 5. Qualis est tua mens? 6. Stultitia et temeritas fugienda sunt. 7. Labor voluptasque inter se sunt juncta. 8. Nihil expedit, quod non decet. 9. Non est vir fortis, qui labōrem fugit. 10. Omnia animalia se dilīgunt. 11. Ad amicum de amicitia scripsi. 12. Ego beātus sum. 13. Nos ipsi consolāmur. 14. Ab ipso Graccho eādem haec audimus.

15. Homīnes, dum docent, discunt. 16. Tantum scimus, quantum memoriā tenēmus. 17. Ego libertātem pepēri; ego patriam liberāvi. 18. Crescit amor nummi, quantum ipsa pecunia crescit. 19. Castor et Pollux ex equis pugnāvērunt. 20. Nemo fit casu bonus. 21. A Deo omnia facta sunt.

90. *Translate into Latin.*

1. Peace will be acceptable to us. 2. The city will be beautiful. 3. I have seen beautiful cities. 4. Your friendship delights me. 5. Which book have you? 6. I have your book. 7. The letter which you wrote yesterday will delight your father.

8. By whom was Saguntum taken? 9. This city was taken by Hannibal. 10. How many books have you? 11. I have ten good books. 12. Socrates was judged the wisest of men. 13. Herodotus has been called the father of history. 14. Perseus, the king of Macedonia, was conquered at Pydna.

LESSON XXVII.

USE OF THE INDICATIVE AND SUBJUNCTIVE.

91. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Use of Indicative. — Rule XXXVI. 474.
2. Sequence of Tenses. — Rule XXXVII. 480, 481.
3. Subjunctive of Desire. — Rule XXXIX. 487, 488.
4. Subjunctive of Purpose or Result. — Rule XL. 489–491.

92. *Translate into English.*

1. Virtus ab omnibus laudatur. 2. Nulla habemus arma contra mortem. 3. Lacedaemoniorum gens fortis fuit, dum Lycurgi leges vigebant. 4. Hannibal tres modios aureorum annulorum Carthaginem misit, quos multis equitum Romanorum detraxerat.

5. Imitemur majores nostros. 6. Valeant cives mei; sint incolumes, sint beati. 7. Religio et fides antepontur amicitiae. 8. Romani ab aratro abduxerunt Cincinnatum, ut dictator esset. 9. Discipulos moneo, ut praeceptores ament.

10. Tanta vis probitatis est, ut eam in hoste etiam diligamus. 11. Epaminondas adeo fuit veritatis diligens, ut ne joco quidem mentiretur. 12. Ego vos horro, ut amicitiam omnibus rebus humanis antepontis.

93. *Translate into Latin.*

1. The courage of the soldiers saved the city. 2. The sword of the general was beautiful. 3. The citizens will observe the laws of the state. 4. Your father resided many years at Athens. 5. He resided four years at Carthage. 6. Did you not receive my letters at Rome? 7. I received your letter at Corinth.

8. He praises you (pl.) that he may be praised by you. 9. He praised you (pl.) that he might be praised by you. 10. They will praise us that they may be praised by us. 11. Let us obey the laws. 12. May our pupils love virtue. 13. The pupils are so diligent that they are praised by their preceptor. 14. Let us praise virtue.

LESSON XXVIII.**USE OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE AND IMPERATIVE.****94. *Lesson from the Grammar.***

1. Subjunctive in Indirect Questions. — Rule XLV. 525, 526.
2. Imperative. — Rule XLVIII. 535.

95. *Translate into English.*

1. Nescis, quantas vires virtus habeat. 2. Nomen tantum virtutis usurpas; quid ipsa valeat, ignōras. 3. Lepidus declarāvit quantum habēret odium servitūtis. 4. Non intelligunt homīnes, quam magnum vectīgal sit parsimonia. 5. In oratoribus Graecis, admirabile est, quantum inter omnes unus excellat. 6. Dubitant nonnulli de mundo, casu ipse sit effectus, an mente divīnā. 7. Epaminondas quaesivit, salvusne esset clipeus.

8. Sperne voluptātes. 9. Consulite vobis, Patres conscripti, prospicite patriae, conservate vos, conjuges, liberos, fortunasque vestras; populi Romani nomen salutemque defendite. 10. Valetudinem tuam cura diligenter. 11. Virtutes excita, si forte dormiunt. 12. Consules militiae summum jus habento, nemini parento. 13. Cura ut quam primum venias.

96. *Translate into Latin.*

1. What did your father say? 2. I do not know what he said. 3. What have I done? 4. He asks what I have done. 5. He asked what I had done. 6. They ask what I am doing. 7. They asked what I was doing. 8. He asked me to read your letter. 9. The preceptor praises the pupils, that they may be diligent. 10. He praised the pupils, that they might be diligent.

11. Boys, obey the laws, love your parents, imitate the good. 12. Soldiers, see that you guard the city. 13. Let us praise the ancient valor of the Roman people. 14. Was not Ancus reigning? 15. Ancus at that time was reigning at Rome. 16. Do not break the laws. 17. Imitate your father.

LESSON XXIX.

USE OF THE INFINITIVE.

97. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Tenses of Infinitive. — 540–544.
2. Subject of Infinitive. — Rule XLIX. 545.
3. Infinitive as Subject. — 549.
4. Infinitive as Object. — 550, 551.

98. *Translate into English.*

1. Virum bonum esse, semper est utile. 2. Omnibus bonis expedit, salvam esse rem publicam. 3. A Deo mundum necesse est regi. 4. Concedendum est, in virtute solā positam esse beatam vitam. 5. Lectitavisse Platōnem studiōse Demosthēnes dicitur. 6. Non esse cupidum, pecunia est. 7. Diligere parentes, prima naturae lex est. 8. Lycurgi temporibus Homērus fuisse dicitur. 9. Constat, ad salutem civium inventas esse leges. 10. Pecuniam praeferre amicitiae, sordidum est.

11. Ferre laborem consuetudo docet. 12. Hannibal vincere sciebat. 13. Non omnes sciunt referre beneficium. 14. A Graecis Galli urbes moenibus cingere didicerunt. 15. Non utilem arbitror esse futurarum rerum scientiam. 16. Syracūsas maximam urbem esse audivistis. 17. Quaeritur, quid faciendum sit. 18. Verum est, amicitiam inter bonos esse.

99. *Translate into Latin.*

1. Good citizens obey the laws. 2. It is admitted that good citizens obey the laws. 3. It must be admitted that wise men practise virtue. 4. Athens was a very beautiful city. 5. It is certain that Athens was a very beautiful city. 6. Your father resided many years at Athens. 7. They say that your father resided many years at Athens. 8. They said that your father had resided many years at Athens.

9. Ancus was reigning. 10. They say that Ancus was reigning. 11. We know that the city is safe. 12. They say that the city has been taken. 13. It is true that good laws are useful. 14. Have you not heard that the consul saved the city? 15. I have heard that Cicero the consul saved the city.

PART SECOND.

LATIN SELECTIONS.

FABLES.

NOTE.—It is recommended that, in reading the Fables and Anecdotes, special attention should be given to *Gender* and to the *Declension of Nouns, Adjectives, and Pronouns*.

The Kid and the Wolf.

100. Hoedus, stans¹ in tecto domūs,² lupo³ praeter-eunti maledixit. Cui lupus, “*Non tu,*” inquit,⁴ “*sed tectum mihi maledixit.*”

Saepe locus⁵ et tempus homīnes⁶ timīdos audāces⁷ reddit.⁸

The Oxen.

101. In eōdem prato pascebantur⁹ tres¹⁰ boves¹¹ in maxīmā concordiā, et sic ab omni ferārum incursiōne¹² tuti erant. Sed dissidio¹³ inter illos orto, singūli a feris¹⁴ petīti et laniāti sunt.

Fabūla docet, quantum boni sit¹⁵ in concordiā.

¹ 438, 1.

² 119, 1.

³ 384.

⁴ 297, II. 2.

⁵ 141.

⁶ 72, 2.

⁷ 373, 3.

⁸ 463, I.

⁹ 468.

¹⁰ 175.

¹¹ 66.

¹² 100, 3.

¹³ 431.

¹⁴ 414, 5.

¹⁵ 525.

The Woman and the Hen.

102. Mulier quaedam habebat gallinam, quae ei¹ quotidie ovum pariebat aureum. Hinc suspicari² coepit,³ illam auri massam intus celare, et gallinam occidit. Sed nihil in eā repērit, nisi quod⁴ in aliis gallinis reperiri solet.⁵ Itaque dum majoribus⁶ divitiis⁷ inhiabat, etiam minores perdidit.

The Peasant and the Mouse.

103. Mus⁸ a rustico deprehensus tam acri morsu ejus digitos vulneravit, ut ille eum dimitteret,⁹ dicens: "*Nihil, mehercule, tam pusillum est, quod de salute¹⁰ desperare debeat,¹¹ modo se defendere velit.¹²*"

The Fox and the Grapes.

104. Vulpes¹³ uvam in vite conspicata ad illam sub-siliit omnium virium¹⁴ suarum contentione,¹⁵ si eam forte attingere posset. Tandem defatigata inani labore discēdens dixit: "*At nunc etiam acerbae sunt, nec eas in viā repertas¹⁶ tollērem.¹⁷*"

Haec fabula docet, multos ea contemnere, quae se assēqui posse despērent.¹⁸

The Wolf and the Crane.

105. In faucibus lupi os inhaeserat. Mercēde¹⁹ igitur conducit gruem,²⁰ qui illud extrahat.²¹ Hoc grus longitūdine²¹ colli facile effecit. Quum autem mercēdem

¹ 384, II.² 552.³ 297; 460, 2.⁴ 445, 6.⁵ 271, 3.⁶ 165.⁷ 386.⁸ 115, 1.⁹ 489; 494.¹⁰ 84, E. 2; 115, 2.¹¹ 500.¹² 505.¹³ 43, 3.¹⁴ 66.¹⁵ 414; 100, 3.¹⁶ 578, III.¹⁷ 503; 503, 2.¹⁸ 501, I.¹⁹ 416; 104, 1.²⁰ 66, 2.²¹ 100, 1.

postulāret,¹ subrīdens lupus et dentībus² infrendens, “Num tibi,” inquit, “parva merces³ vidētur, quod caput incolūme ex lupi faucibus extraxisti?”

The Trumpeter.

106. Tubīcen⁴ ab hostībus captus, “Ne⁵ me,” inquit, “interficiēte; nam inermis sum, neque⁶ quidquam habeo praeter hanc tubam.” At hostes, “Propter hoc ipsum,” inquit, “te interimēmus, quod, quum ipse pugnandi⁷ sis⁸ imperītus, alios ad pugnam incitāre soles.”

Fabūla docet, non solum malefīcos⁹ esse puniendos, sed etiam eos, qui alios ad male faciendum¹⁰ irrītent.¹¹

The Husbandman and his Sons.

107. Agricōla senex, quum mortem¹² sibi¹³ appropinquāre sentīret,¹⁴ filios convocāvit, quos,¹⁵ ut fieri¹⁶ solet, interdum discordāre novērat,¹⁷ et fascem virgulārū afferri¹⁸ jubet. Quibus allātis, filios hortātur, ut hunc fascem frangērent. Quod¹⁹ quum facere non possent, distribuit singūlas virgas, iisque celerīter fractis, docuit illos, quam firma res²⁰ esset²¹ concordia, quamque imbecillis discordia.



The Mice.

108. Mures aliquando habuērunt consilium, quomodo sibi²² a fele cavērent. Multis aliis²³ propositis,

¹ 518, II.

² 110, I.

³ 362.

⁴ 76, I.

⁵ 538, I.

⁶ 537, I. 2.

⁷ 563; 399.

⁸ 518, I.

⁹ 441; 545.

¹⁰ 559; 565.

¹¹ 501, I.

¹² 105.

¹³ 386.

¹⁴ 518, II.

¹⁵ 545.

¹⁶ 294.

¹⁷ 278, 3.

¹⁸ 292, 2; 551.

¹⁹ 453.

²⁰ 362.

²¹ 525.

²² 385, 3.

²³ 431.

omnibus placuit, ut ei¹ tintinnabulum annecteretur;² sic enim ipsos³ sonitu admonitos eam fugere posse. Sed quum jam inter mures quaereretur,⁴ qui feli tintinnabulum annecteret,⁵ nemo repertus est.

Fabula docet, in suadendo⁶ plurimos⁷ esse audaces, sed in ipso periculo timidos.

The Enemies.

109. In eadem navi⁸ vehebantur duo,⁹ qui inter se capitalia odia exercabant. Unus⁹ eorum in prorā, alter¹⁰ in puppi¹¹ residēbat. Ortā tempestāte ingenti, quum omnes de vitā desperārent, interrogat is, qui in puppi sedēbat, gubernatorem, *utram*¹⁰ *partem navis prius submersum iri existimāret.* Cui gubernātor, "*Proram,*" respondit. Tum ille, "*Jam mors mihi non molesta est, quum inimici mei mortem adspecturus sim.*"¹²

The Tortoise and the Eagle.

110. Testūdo aquilam magnopere orābat, ut sese volāre doceret.¹³ Aquila ei ostendēbat quidem, eam¹⁴ rem¹⁵ petere naturae¹⁶ suae contrariam; sed illa nihilo¹⁷ minus instābat, et obsecrābat aquilam, ut se volūcrem facere vellet.¹⁸ Itaque ungulis arreptam aquila sustulit in sublime, et demisit illam, ut per aërem ferrētur.¹⁹ Tum in saxa incidens comminuta interiit.¹⁹

Haec fabula docet, multos cupiditatibus suis occaecatos consilia prudentiorum respuere, et in exitium ruere stultitiā²⁰ suā.

¹ 386.

² 495, 2.

³ 545.

⁴ 518, II.

⁵ 525.

⁶ 566, II.

⁷ 165; 441.

⁸ 62, III.

⁹ 441; 175.

¹⁰ 151.

¹¹ 62, III.

¹² 517.

¹³ 489.

¹⁴ 545.

¹⁵ 371.

¹⁶ 391.

¹⁷ 418.

¹⁸ 293.

¹⁹ 295, 3.

²⁰ 414, 2.

III. EXERCISE IN WRITING LATIN.

1. The trumpeter incites the brave soldiers to battle.
2. The brave soldiers are incited to battle by the trumpeter.
3. The citizens have despaired of safety.
4. Let us not despair of safety.
5. Timid men often despair of safety.
6. Brave soldiers will never despair of their country.
7. The citizens are safe from the incursions of the enemy.
8. Let us not be timid in danger.
9. A reward must be demanded.
10. We will demand a small reward.



ANECDOTES.

Anaxagoras.

112. Anaxagōram ferunt,¹ nuntiātā morte filii, dixisse: "*Sciēbam me genuisse mortālem.*"²

Thales.

113. Thales interrogātus, quid esset³ Deus, "*Quod,*" inquit, "*initio⁴ et fine caret.*"

114. Thales interrogātus, quid esset difficile,⁵ "*Se ipsum,*" inquit, "*nosse.*"⁶ Interrogātus, quid esset facile: "*Altērum,*" inquit, "*admonēre.*"

115. Thales rogātus, quid maxīme commūne esset hominībus,⁷ "*Spes,*" respondit, "*hanc enim et illi habent, qui aliud nihil.*"

116. Quū Thales interrogarētur,⁸ quid esset omnium vetustissimum, respondit: "*Deus, quod nunquam esse coepit.*"⁹

¹ 292.

² 357, I.

³ 525.

⁴ 419, III.

⁵ 163, 2.

⁶ 234, 2.

⁷ 391.

⁸ 518, II.

⁹ 297.

Socrates.

117. Socrātes, in pompā quum magna vis auri argentine ferrētur,¹ “*Quam multa non desidēro,*” inquit.

118. Sapientissimus Socrātes dicēbat,² *scire se³ nihil, praeter hoc ipsum, quod nihil sciret:*⁴ *reliquos hoc etiam nescire.*

Scipio Africanus.

119. Scipio Africānus nunquam ad negotia publicā accedēbat, antequam in templo Jovis⁵ precātus esset.⁶

120. Scipio Africānus Ennii poētae imaginem⁷ in sepulcro gentis Corneliae collocāri jussit,⁸ quod Scipiōnum res gestas carminibus suis illustravērat.⁹

Antigonus and the Cynic.

121. Ab Antigōno Cynīcus quidam petiit¹⁰ talentum. Respondit,¹¹ *plus¹² esse, quam quod¹³ Cynīcus petere debēret.*⁴ Repulsus petiit denarium. Respondit rex, *minus¹² esse quam quod¹³ regem decēret dare.*¹⁴

Cicero.

122. Cicēro Dolabellae¹⁵ dicenti, se¹⁶ triginta annos habēre,¹⁷ “*Verum est,*” inquit, “*nam hoc jam ante viginti annos audīvi.*”

The Lacedaemonians.

123. Lacedaemonii, Philippo minitante¹⁸ per littēras, se omnia quae conarentur¹⁹ prohibētūrum,²⁰ quaesivērunt, *num se esset²¹ etiam mori prohibētūrus.*

¹ 518.² 469, II.³ 545.⁴ 531.⁵ 66, 3.⁶ 523, II. 2.⁷ 72, 2.⁸ 471, II.⁹ 472.¹⁰ 234.¹¹ 460, 2.¹² 165.¹³ 371; 445, 6.¹⁴ 549.¹⁵ 384.¹⁶ 545.¹⁷ 551, I.¹⁸ 431, 2, (1).¹⁹ 531.²⁰ 545, 3.²¹ 525.

124. Leonidas, Lacedaemoniorum rex, quum Xerxes scripsisset,¹ "*Mitte arma ;*" respondit, "*Veni et cape.*"

125. Quum ad Leonidam quidam militum² dixisset,¹ "*Hostes sunt prope nos ;*" "*Et nos,*"³ inquit, "*prope illos.*"

126. E Lacedaemoniis⁴ unus, quum Perses hostis in colloquio dixisset¹ glorians, "*Solem⁵ prae jaculorum multitudīne⁶ et sagittarum non videbitis,*" "*In umbrā igitur,*" inquit, "*pugnabimus.*"

127. Lacedaemonius quidam quum rideretur,¹ quod claudus in pugnam iret,⁷ "*At mihi,*" inquit, "*pugnāre,⁸ non fugere est propositum.*"

Solon.

128. Solon quum interrogaretur,¹ cur nullum supplicium constituisset⁹ in eum, qui parentem necasset,¹⁰ respondit, *se id neminem facturum¹¹ putasse.*¹²

Theophrastus, the Philosopher.

129. Theophrastus ad quendam, qui in convivio prorsus silēbat ; "*Si stultus es,*" inquit, "*rem facis sapientem ; si sapiens, stultam.*"

Theocritus, the Poet.

130. Miser poeta praelegērat Theocrito¹³ versus suos. Tum interrogābat,¹⁴ quosnam maxime approbāret.¹⁵ "*Quos¹⁵ omisisti,*" respondit.

¹ 518, II.

² 396, III.

³ 367, 3.

⁴ 398, 4, 2).

⁵ 112 ; 75.

⁶ 72, 2.

⁷ 520, II.

⁸ 549.

⁹ 525 ; 481, II.

¹⁰ 500, 2 ; 234.

¹¹ 545, 3.

¹² 234.

¹³ 386, 1.

¹⁴ 460, 2.

¹⁵ 445, 6.

Cornelia.

131. Cornelia, Gracchōrum mater, quum Campāna matrōna, apud illam hospīta,¹ ornamenta sua pulcher-rīma² ipsi ostendēret,³ traxit eam sermōne,⁴ donec e scholā redīrent⁵ libēri. Tum, "*Et haec*," inquit, "*mea sunt ornamenta.*"

Themistocles.

132. Memoriam in Themistōcle fuisse singulārem ferunt. Itaque quum ei Simonides artem memoriae polliceretur,⁶ "*Obliviōnis*,"⁷ inquit, "*mallet*;⁸ nam memini etiam, quae⁹ nolo; oblivisci non possum, quae volo."

133. Themistōcles quum consuleretur,⁹ utrum bono viro paupēri, an minus probāto divīti filiam collocāret,⁹ "*Ego vero*," inquit, "*malo virum, qui pecuniā¹⁰ egeat*," quam pecuniam, quae viro."

134. Themistōcles interroganti,¹¹ utrum Achilles¹² esse mallet,¹³ an Homērus, respondit: "*Tu vero mallesne¹⁴ te in Olympico certamine victōrem¹⁵ renunciāri, an praeco¹⁶ esse, qui victōrum nomina¹⁷ proclāmat.*"

Diogenes, the Cynic.

135. Diogēnes Cynīcus Myndum¹⁸ profectus, quum vidēret¹⁹ magnificas²⁰ portas et urbem exiguam, Myn-dios monuit, ut portas clauderent,²⁰ ne urbs egrederetur.²⁰

¹ 363.² 163, 1.³ 518, II.⁴ 414, 4.⁵ 295, 3; 522, II.⁶ 397, 1, 1).⁷ 485, 486, 3.⁸ 445, 6.⁹ 525; 526, II. 1.¹⁰ 419, III.¹¹ 501, I.¹² 575; 384.¹³ 547, I.¹⁴ 525.¹⁵ 346, II. 1, 1); 485.¹⁶ 546.¹⁷ 76, 1.¹⁸ 379.¹⁹ 164.²⁰ 489.

Thrasybulus.

136. Quum quidam Thrasybūlo, qui civitatē Atheniensium a tyrannōrum dominatione liberāvit, dixisset:¹ “*Quantas tibi gratias Athēnae debent!*” ille respondit: “*Dii faciant,² ut quantas ipse patriae debeo gratias, tantas ei videar³ retulisse.*”

Xerxes.

137. Xerxes refertus donis⁴ fortunae, non equitatu,⁵ non pedestribus copiis, non navium multitudīne, non infinito pondere⁶ auri contentus, praemium ei proposuit, qui invenisset⁷ novam voluptatem.

Metellus Pius.

138. Metellus Pius, in Hispaniā bellum gerens⁸ interrogātus, quid postēro die⁹ facturū esset?¹⁰ “*Tunicam meam,*” inquit, “*si id¹¹ elōqui posses, comburērem.*”¹²

Publius Rutilius Rufus.

139. Publius Rutilius Rufus quum amīci cujusdam injustae rogatiōni¹³ resistēret,¹ atque is per summam¹⁴ indignatiōnem dixisset, “*Quid ergo mihi¹⁵ opus est amicitia¹⁶ tuā, si, quod¹⁷ rogo, non facis?*” “*Immo,*” inquit, “*quid mihi tuā, si propter te aliquid injuste facturū sum?*”

Philip.

140. Mulier quaedam a Philippo, quum a convivio

¹ 518, II.

² 487.

³ 492, 1; 549, 4.

⁴ 419, III.

⁵ 419, IV.

⁶ 84, 1.

⁷ 500, 2.

⁸ 578, I.

⁹ 426.

¹⁰ 525.

¹¹ 371.

¹² 510, 1.

¹³ 385.

¹⁴ 163, 3.

¹⁵ 419, 3.

¹⁶ 445, 6.

temulentus recedēret¹ damnāta, "*A Philippo*," inquit, "*temulento ad Philipppum sobrium provoco.*"

Titus.

141. Titus amor et deliciae genēris humani appellā-tus est. Recordātus quondam super coenam, quod ni-hil cuiquam toto² die³ praestitisset,⁴ memorabilem illam meritoque laudātam vocem edīdit: "*Amīci, diem per-didi.*"

Xenophon.

142. Xenōphon, quum solemne sacrum facēret,¹ filium apud Mantinēam in proelio cecidisse² cognōvit. Corōnam deposuit, sed, ut audīvit fortissīme pugnātem interiisse,³ corōnam capīti⁷ reposuit, numīna testātus, se⁵ majōrem ex virtūte filii voluptātem, quam ex morte dolōrem sentire.

Diagoras, the Rhodian.

143. Diagōras Rhodius, quum tres ejus filii in ludis Olympīcis victōres renuntiāti essent,¹ tanto affectus est gaudio,⁹ ut in ipso stadio, inspectante popūlo,¹⁰ in filiō-rum manibus¹¹ anīmam redderet.¹²

Euripides, the Tragic Poet.

144. Athenienses quondam ab Euripīde postulābant, ut ex tragoediā sententiam quandam tollēret.¹³ Ille autem in scenam progressus dixit, se fabūlas componēre solēre,¹⁴ ut popūlum doceret,¹⁵ non ut a popūlo disceret.

¹ 518, II.

² 151.

³ 426.

⁴ 554, IV.

⁵ 551, I.

⁶ 295, 3.

⁷ 384, II.

⁸ 545.

⁹ 414, 4.

¹⁰ 431; 431, 2, 1).

¹¹ 118, 1, (1).

¹² 494.

¹³ 492, 3.

¹⁴ 271, 3.

¹⁵ 491.

Tiberius the Roman Emperor.
Tiberius, the Roman Emperor.

145. Tiberius praesidibus¹ onerandas tributo² provincias³ suadentibus rescipit: "*Boni pastōris⁴ est condōdere⁵ pecus, non deglubere.*" Iliensium legātis⁶ paulo⁷ serius⁸ de morte filii Drusi consolantibus, irridens, se quoque, respondit, vicem⁹ eorum dolere, quod Hectorem amisissent.¹⁰ Effluxerant autem tum plus quam mille¹¹ anni a morte Hectōris.

Simonides.

146. Quum de Simonide quaesivisset¹² tyrannus Hiëro, quid esset¹³ Deus; deliberandi¹⁴ sibi unum diem postulavit. Quum idem¹⁵ ex eo postridie quaereret,¹⁶ biduum petivit. Quum saepius duplicaret numerum dierum, admiransque Hiëro requireret, cur ita faceret¹⁷; "*Quia,*" inquit, "*quanto¹⁸ diutius considëro, tanto mihi res videtur obscurior.*"

147. EXERCISE IN WRITING LATIN

1. Hope is common to all men. 2. It is easy to admonish another. 3. The brave soldiers fought most bravely. 4. The son of Xenophon fought bravely. 5. Xenophon heard that his son had fought bravely. 6. Herald, proclaim the name of the victor. 7. The names of the victors will be proclaimed by the heralds. 8. Have you not read the poems of Ennius? 9. I have not yet read them. 10. They liberated the city from the rule of the tyrants. 11. Let us be content with our books.

¹ 384; 81, 2.

² 419, 2, 1).

³ 545.

⁴ 401.

⁵ 549.

⁶ 384, 2.

⁷ 418.

⁸ 444, 1 & 4.

⁹ 183, 1; 371, 3, 1).

¹⁰ 531.

¹¹ 178.

¹² 518, II.

¹³ 525.

¹⁴ 563.

¹⁵ 371.

ROMAN HISTORY.

NOTE.—It is recommended that, in reading the Roman History, special attention should be given to the *Synopsis of Conjugation* and to the *Formation of the Parts of the Verb*.—213-288.

PERIOD I.—ITALIAN AND ROMAN KINGS.

FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE BANISHMENT OF TARQUIN, 510 B. C.

Early Italian Kings.—Aeneas in Italy.

148. Antiquissimis¹ temporibus² Saturnus in Italiam venisse dicitur.³ Ibi haud procul a Janiculo arcem condidit, eamque Saturniam⁴ appellavit. Hic Itālos primus⁵ agriculturam⁶ docuit.⁷

149. Postea Latīnus in illis regionibus imperavit. Sub hoc rege Troja in Asiā eversa est. Hinc Aenēas, Anchīsae filius, cum multis Trojānis, quibus⁸ ferrum Graecōrum pepercerat,⁹ aufūgit,¹⁰ et in Italiam pervēnit. Ibi Latīnus rex ei¹¹ benigne recepto¹² filiam Laviniam in matrimonium dedit. Aenēas urbem condidit,⁹ quam in honōrem conjūgis¹² Lavinium appellavit.

Ascanius and the Kings of Alba.

150. Post Aenēae mortem Ascanius, Aenēae filius, regnum accēpit. Hic sedem regni in alium locum

¹ 444, 1.

² 426.

³ 549, 4.

⁴ 378.

⁵ 442, 1.

⁶ 374.

⁷ 213, II.

⁸ 385.

⁹ 273, I. 2.

¹⁰ 273, II. 1.

¹¹ 384, II.

¹² 96, 3.

transtulit,¹ urbemque condidit in monte² Albano eamque Albam Longam nuncupavit. Eum secutus est³ Silvius, qui post Aenae mortem a Laviniā genitus erat. Ejus postēri omnes, usque ad Romam conditam,⁴ Albae⁵ regnavērunt.

151. Silvius Procās, rex Albanōrum, duos filios reliquit,⁶ Numitōrem et Amulium. Horum minor⁷ natu,⁸ Amulius, fratri optiōnem dedit, utrum regnum habere vellet,⁹ an bona,¹⁰ quae pater reliquisset.¹¹ Numitor pater bona praetulit;¹ Amulius regnum obtinuit.

Birth of Romulus and Remus.

152. Amulius, ut regnum firmissime possideret,¹² Numitoris filium per insidias interemit,¹³ et filiam fratris, Rheam Silviam, Vestalem virginem fecit.⁶ Nam his Vestae sacerdotibus non licet viro¹⁴ nubere. Sed haec a Marte geminos filios, Romulum et Remum, peperit.¹⁵ Hoc quum Amulius comperisset,¹⁶ matrem in vincula conjecit, pueros autem in Tibērim¹⁷ abjici jussit.¹⁸

153. Forte Tibēris aqua ultra ripam se effuderat, et, quum pueri in vado essent positi,¹⁹ aqua refluens²⁰ eos in sicco reliquit. Ad eorum vagitum lupa accurrit,²¹ eosque uberibus suis aluit. Quod²² videns Faustulus quidam, pastor illius regionis, pueros sustulit,¹ et uxori Accae Laurentiae nutriendos²³ dedit.

¹ 292, 2.

² 110, 1.

³ 283.

⁴ 580.

⁵ 421, II.

⁶ 273, II. 1.

⁷ 165.

⁸ 429.

⁹ 525.

¹⁰ 441, 1.

¹¹ 527.

¹² 491.

¹³ 214, I.

¹⁴ 385, 2.

¹⁵ 273, I. 1.

¹⁶ 518, II.

¹⁷ 62, II. 2.

¹⁸ 269.

¹⁹ 518, I.

²⁰ 578, II.

²¹ 255, I. 4.

²² 453.

²³ 573, V.

Rome founded, 753 B. C.

154. Sic Romūlus et Remus pueritiam inter pastōres transegērunt.¹ Quum adolevisset,² et forte comperissent, quis ipsōrum avus, quae māter fuisset,³ Amulium interfecērunt, et Numitōri avo regnum restituērunt. Tum urbem condidērunt in monte Aventīno, quam Romūlus a suo nomīne Romam vocāvit. Haec quum moenibus⁴ circumdarētur,⁵ Remus occisus est, dum fratrem irrīdens moenia transiliēbat.

Seizure of the Sabine Women.

155. Romūlus, ut civium numērum augēret,⁶ asyllum patefēcit,⁶ ad quod multi ex civitatibus suis pulsi accurrērunt. Sed novae urbis civibus⁷ conjūges deērant. Itaque festum Neptūni et ludos instituit. Ad hos quum multi⁸ ex finitimis populis cum mulieribus et libēris venissent,⁹ Romāni inter ipsos ludos spectantes⁹ virgīnes rapuērunt.

156. Popūli illi, quorum virgīnes raptae erant, bellum adversus raptōres suscepērunt. Quum Romae¹⁰ appropinquārent,¹¹ forte in Tarpēiam virgīnem incidērunt, quae in arce sacra procurābat. Hanc rogābant, ut viam in arcem monstrāret,¹¹ eique permisērunt, ut munus sibi poscēret.¹² Illa petiit, ut sibi darent,¹¹ quod¹³ in sinistris manibus¹⁴ gerērent,¹⁵ annūlos aureos et armillas significans. At hostes in arcem ab eā perducti scutis Tarpēiam obruērunt; nam et ea in sinistris manibus gerēbant.

¹ 255, II.² 518, II.³ 525.⁴ 131, 1; 414.⁵ 269, II.; 491.⁶ 273, II. 1.⁷ 386, 2.⁸ 441, 1.⁹ 578, I.¹⁰ 386.¹¹ 492, 2.¹² 273, I. 2.¹³ 445, 6.¹⁴ 118, 1.¹⁵ 527.

The Sabines are received into the City. — Death of Romulus.

157. Tum Romulus cum hoste, qui montem Tarpē-ium tenēbat, pugnam cōseruit in eo loco, ubi nunc forum Romānum est. In mediā ¹ caede raptae ² proces-sērunt, et hinc patres, hinc conjūges et socēros complec-tebantur, et rogābant, ut caedis finem facērent. ³ Utrīque his precibus commōti sunt. Romulus foedus icit, et Sabīnos in urbem recēpit.

158. Postea civitātem descripsit. ⁴ Centum senatō-res legit, ⁵ eosque quum ob aetātem, tum ob reverentiam iis debītam, Patres appellāvit. Plebem in triginta curias distribuit, easque raptārum nominibus nuncupāvit. An-no regni tricesīmo septīmo, quum exercītum lustrāret, ⁶ inter tempestātem ortam ⁷ repente oculis ⁸ homīnum sub-ductus est. Hinc alii ⁹ eum a senatoribus interfectum, alii ad deos sublātum ¹⁰ esse existimavērunt.

Numa Pompilius.

159. Post Romūli mortem unīus anni interregnum fuit. Quo elapso, ¹¹ Numa Pompilius Curibus, ¹² urbe in agro Sabinōrum, natus rex creātus est. Hic vir bellum quidem nullum gessit; nec minus tamen civitāti ¹³ profuit. Nam et leges dedit, et sacra plurīma instituit ut popūli barbāri et bellicōsi mores molliret. ¹⁴ Omnia autem, quae faciēbat, se nymphae Egeriae, conjūgis suae, mon-itu facēre dicēbat. Morbo decessit, ¹⁵ quadragesīmo tertio imperii anno.

¹ 441, 6.

² 575, 1.

³ 492, 2.

⁴ 258, I. 3.

⁵ 255, II.

⁶ 518, II.

⁷ 577.

⁸ 386.

⁹ 459.

¹⁰ 292, 2.

¹¹ 431, 2.

¹² 421, II.

¹³ 386, 2.

¹⁴ 491.

¹⁵ 258, I. 2

Tullus Hostilius.

160. Numae¹ successit Tullus Hostilius, cujus avus se in bello adversus Sabīnos fortem et strenuum virum praestitērat.² Rex³ creātus bellum Albānis indixit, idque trigeminōrum, Horatiōrum et Curiatiōrum, certamine finivit. Albam propter perfidiam Metii Suffetii diruit. Quum triginta duobus annis⁴ regnasset,⁵ fulmine ictus cum domo suā arsit.⁶

Ancus Marcius.

161. Post hunc Ancus Marcius, Numae ex filiā nepos, suscepit imperium. Hic vir aequitate et religione avo⁷ similis, Latīnos bello domuit,⁸ urbem ampliāvit, et nova ei⁹ moenia circumdedit. Carcerem primus¹⁰ aedificavit. Ad Tibēris ostia urbem condidit, Ostiamque vocavit. Vicesimo quarto anno imperii morbo obiit.¹¹

Lucius Tarquinius Priscus.

162. Deinde regnum Lucius Tarquinius Priscus accepit, Demarāti filius, qui tyrannos patriae Corinthi fugiens in Etruriam venerat. Ipse Tarquinius, qui nomen ab urbe Tarquiniis accepit, aliquando Romam¹² profectus¹³ erat.

163. Quum Romae¹⁴ commoraretur,⁵ Anci regis familiaritatem consecutus est, qui eum filiōrum suōrum tutorem¹⁵ reliquit. Sed is pupillis¹ regnum intercēpit. Senatoribus, quos Romūlus creaverat, centum alios addidit, qui minōrum gentium sunt appellati. Plura bella

¹ 386.² 261, 2.³ 362, 3.⁴ 378, 1.⁵ 518, II.⁶ 269.⁷ 391.⁸ 260.⁹ 384, II. 1.¹⁰ 442, 1.¹¹ 295, 3.¹² 379.¹³ 283.¹⁴ 421, II.¹⁵ 373.

feliciter gessit, nec paucos agros, hostibus¹ adeptos, urbis territorio adjunxit. Primus² triumphans urbem intravit. Cloacas fecit;³ Capitolium inchoavit. Tricesimo octavo imperii anno per Anci filios,⁴ quibus⁵ regnum eripuerat, occisus est.

Servius Tullius.

164. Post hunc Servius Tullius suscepit imperium, genitus ex nobili femina, captivā tamen et famulā. Quum adolevisset,⁶ rex ei filiam in matrimonium dedit.

165. Quum Priscus Tarquinius occisus esset, Tanquil de superiore⁷ parte domus populum allocuta est, dicens: *regem grave quidem, sed non letale vulnus accepisse; eum petere, ut populus, dum convalesceret,⁸ Servio Tullio obediret.*⁹ Sic Servius regnare coepit, sed bene imperium administravit. Montes tres urbi adjunxit.¹⁰ Primus omnium censum ordinavit. Sub eo Roma habuit octoginta tria millia civium cum his, qui in agris erant.

166. Hic rex interfectus est scelere filiae Tulliae et Tarquinii Superbi, filii ejus regis, cui¹ Servius successerat. Nam ab ipso Tarquinio interfectus est. Tullia in forum properavit, et prima conjugem regem salutavit. Quum domum¹¹ rediret, aurigam super patris corpus, in viā jacens,¹² carpentum agere jussit.

Banishment of Tarquinius Superbus, 510 B. C.

167. Tarquinius Superbus cognomen moribus¹³ meruit. Bello¹⁴ tamen strenuus plures finitimorum

¹ 386.

² 442, 1.

³ 255, II.

⁴ 414, 5, 1).

⁵ 386, 2.

⁶ 518, II.

⁷ 163, 3.

⁸ 532, 4.

⁹ 492, 2.

¹⁰ 258, I. 1.

¹¹ 379, 3.

¹² 577.

¹³ 414, 4.

¹⁴ 429.

populōrum vicit. Postea imperium perdīdit. Fugit itāque cum uxōre et libēris suis. Ita Romae septem reges regnavērunt annos ducentos quadraginta quatuor.

168. EXERCISE IN WRITING LATIN.

1. The citadel was called Saturnia. 2. Did not Ascanius found a city in Italy? 3. He founded a city in very early times. 4. He is said to have founded a city in very early times. 5. They say that he founded a city. 6. The city was called Alba Longa. 7. Who founded Rome? 8. Romulus founded Rome. 9. Who enlarged the city? 10. King Ancus enlarged the city. 11. Whom did Servius Tullius succeed? 12. King Servius succeeded Tarquinius Priscus.



PERIOD II. — ROMAN STRUGGLES AND CONQUESTS.

FROM THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE COMMONWEALTH TO THE FIRST PUNIC WAR, 264 B. C.

Consuls at Rome, 509 B. C. — War with Tarquin.

169. Tarquinio expulso,¹ consūles coepēre² pro uno rege duo creāri, ut, si unus malus esset,³ alter eum coēr-cēret.⁴ Annum iis imperium tribūtum est, ne per diuturnitatem potestātis insolentiōres redderentur.⁴ Fuērunt anno primo consūles Lucius Junius Brutus et Tarquinius Collatīnus. Sed Collatīno⁵ paulo post dignitas sublāta est, et in ejus locum Valerius Publicōla consul factus est.

¹ 481, 2.

² 235; 297.

³ 509.

⁴ 491.

⁵ 386.

170. Commōvit¹ bellum urbi rex Tarquinius. In primā pugnā Brutus consul, et Aruns, Tarquinii filius, sese invicem occidērunt. Romāni tamen ex eā pugnā victōres recessērunt.² Brutum Romānae matrōnae, quasi commūnem patrem, per annum luxērunt. Valerius Publicōla Spurium Lucretium collēgam³ sibi⁴ fecit; quum morbo exstinctus esset,⁵ Publicōla Horatium Pulvillum sibi collēgam sumpsit.⁶ Ita primus annus quinque consūles habuit.

War with Porsena, 508 B. C.

171. Secundo quoque anno itērūm Tarquinius bellum Romānis intūlit,⁷ Porsēnā, rege Etruscōrum, auxilium ei ferente.⁸ In illo bello Horatius Cocles solus pontem ligneum defendit, et hostes cohibuit, donec pons⁹ a tergo ruptus esset.¹⁰ Tum se cum armis in Tibērīm¹¹ conjēcit, et ad suos transnāvit.

172. Dum Porsēna urbem obsidēbat, Quintus Mucius Scaevōla, juvēnis fortis anīmi, in castra hostium se contūlit eo consilio,¹² ut regem occidēret.¹³ At ibi scribam regis pro ipso rege interfēcit. Tum a regiis satellitibus comprehensus et ad regem deductus, quum Porsēna eum ignibus allātis¹⁴ terrēret,¹⁵ dextram arae accensae imposuit, donec flammis consumpta esset.¹⁶ Hoc faciūsus rex mirātus juvēnem dimisit¹⁷ incolūmem. Tum hic, quasi beneficium refērens, ait,¹⁸ *trecentos alios juvēnes in eum conjurasse.*¹⁹ Hac re terrītus Porsēna

¹ 270, II. 1.

² 258, I. 2.

³ 373.

⁴ 384.

⁵ 518, II.; 272, I.

⁶ 258, I. 4.

⁷ 292, 2.

⁸ 431, 2.

⁹ 110, 1.

¹⁰ 522, II.

¹¹ 62, II. 2.

¹² 414, 2.

¹³ 492.

¹⁴ 580.

¹⁵ 518, II.

¹⁶ 258, I. 2.

¹⁷ 297, II.

¹⁸ 284.



pacem cum Romānis fecit, Tarquinius autem Tuscūlum¹ se contūlit, ibique privātus consenuit.²

Secession to the Mons Sacer, 494 B. C.

173. Sexto decimo anno post reges exactos,³ popūlus Romae seditiōnem fecit, questus quod tribūtis et militiā a senātu exhaustirētur.⁴ Magna pars plebis urbem reliquit, et in montem trans Aniēnem⁵ amnem⁶ secessit. Tum patres turbāti Menenium Agrippam misērunt ad plebem, qui eam senatui conciliāret.⁷ Hic iis inter alia fabūlam narrāvit de ventre et membris humāni corpōris; quā popūlus commōtus est, ut in urbem redīret.⁸ Tum primum tribūni plebis creati sunt, qui plebem adversum nobilitātis superbiam defendērent.⁹

Danishment of Coriolanus, 491 B. C.

174. Undevicesimo anno post exactos reges, Caius Marcius, Coriolānus dictus ab urbe Volscōrum Coriōlis, quam bello cepērat, plebi invīsus¹⁰ fieri coepit. Quare urbe¹⁰ expulsus ad Volscos, acerrimos Romanōrum hostes, contendit, et ab iis dux¹¹ exercitus factus Romānos saepe vicit. Jam usque ad quintum milliarium urbis accesserat, nec ullis civium suōrum legationibus flecti poterat, ut patriae¹² parcēret.¹³ Denique Veturia mater et Volumnia uxor ex urbe ad eum venērunt;¹⁴ quarum fletu et precibus commōtus est, ut exercitum removēret.¹⁵ Quo facto¹⁶ a Volscis ut proditor occisus¹⁷ esse dicītur.

¹ 379.

² 282, I.

³ 580.

⁴ 520, II.

⁵ 72, 4.

⁶ 107, 1.

⁷ 500.

⁸ 494.

⁹ 547, 1.

¹⁰ 425.

¹¹ 362, 3.

¹² 385.

¹³ 463, II.

¹⁴ 431, 2, (3).

The Fabii cut off at the Crēmēra, 477 B. C.

175. Romāni quum adversum Veientes bellum gerērent,¹ familia Fabiōrum sola² hoc bellum suscēpit. Profecti³ sunt trecenti sex nobilissīmi homīnes, duce⁴ Fabio consūle.⁵ Quum saepe hostes vicissent,⁶ apud Crēmēram fluvium castra posuērunt.⁷ Ibi, quum Veientes dolo⁸ usi eos in insidias pellexissent, in proelio exorto⁹ omnes periērunt. Unus superfuit ex tantā familiā, qui propter aetātem puerilem duci non potuērat ad pugnam. Hic genus propagāvit ad Quintum Fabium Maxīmum illum, qui Hannibālem prudenti cunctatiōne debilitāvit.

Rome taken by the Gauls, 390 B. C.

176. Galli Senōnes ad urbem venērunt, Romānos apud flumen Alliam vicērunt, et urbem etiam occupārunt. Jam nihil praeter Capitolium defendi potuit. Et jam praesidium fame¹⁰ laborābat, et in eo erant, ut pacem a Gallis auro¹¹ emērent,¹² quum Camillus cum manu militum superveniens hostes magnō proelio superāvit.

Valor of Titus Manlius Torquatus, 361 B. C.

177. Anno trecentesimo nonagesimo tertio post urbem conditā Galli iterum ad urbem accessērunt, et quarto milliario¹³ trans Aniēnem fluvium consederant. Contra eos missus est Titus Quinctius. Ibi Gallus quidam eximiā corpōris magnitudīne¹⁴ fortissimum Romanōrum ad certāmen singulāre provocāvit. Titus Manlius,

¹ 518, II.

⁵ 363.

⁹ 416.

² 151.

⁶ 419, I.

¹⁰ 495.

³ 283.

⁷ 577.

¹¹ 422, 1, 2).

⁴ 430, 431.

⁸ 414, 2.

¹² 428.

nobilissimus juvenis, provocatiōnem accēpit, Gallum occidit, eumque torque¹ aureo spoliāvit, quo ornātus erat. Hinc et ipse et postēri ejus *Torquāti* appellāti sunt. Galli fugam capessivērunt.²

Beginning of Samnite Wars, 343 B. C.

178. Postea Romāni bellum gessērunt³ cum Samnitibus, ad quod Lucius Papirius Cursor cum honōre dictatōris profectus est. Qui⁴ quum negotii ejusdam causā Romam redīret,⁵ praecepit Quinto Fabio Rulliano, magistro equitum, quem apud exercitum reliquit, ne pugnam cum hoste committeret.⁶ Sed ille occasiōnem nactus⁷ felicissime dimicavit, Samnites delēvit. Ob hanc rem a dictatōre capitis⁸ damnātus est. At ille in urbem confūgit,⁹ et ingenti favōre¹⁰ militum et populi liberātus est; in Papirium autem tanta exorta¹¹ est seditio, ut paene ipse interficeretur.¹²

The Roman Army is made to pass under the yoke, 321 B. C. — The Samnites are conquered, 290 B. C.

179. Duobus annis¹³ post Titus Veturius et Spurius Postumius consules bellum adversum Samnites gerēbant. Hi a Pontio Thelesino, duce hostium, in insidias inducti sunt. Nam ad Furculas Caudinas Romānos pellexit¹⁴ in angustias, unde sese expedire non potērant. Ibi Pontius patrem suum Herennium rogāvit, quid faciendum¹⁵ putāret.¹⁶ Ille respondit, *aut omnes occidendos esse, ut*

¹ 419, 2, 1).

² 332, I. 4.

³ 272, I.

⁴ 453.

⁵ 518, II.

⁶ 492, 2.

⁷ 283.

⁸ 410, 2.

⁹ 273, II.

¹⁰ 414, 4.

¹¹ 288, 2.

¹² 494.

¹³ 418.

¹⁴ 272, I. 2.

¹⁵ 545, 3.

¹⁶ 374, 4; 525.

Romanōrum vires frangerentur,¹ aut omnes dimittendos, ut beneficio obligarentur. Pontius utrumque² consilium improbāvit, omnesque sub jugum misit. Samnītes denique post bellum undequinquaginta annōrum superrati sunt.

War with Pyrrhus, 281 B. C.

180. Devictis Samnitibus,³ Tarentīnis bellum indicatum est, quia legātis Romanōrum injuriam fecissent.⁴ Hi Pyrrhum, Epīri regem, contra Romānos auxilium poposcērunt.⁵ Is mox in Italiam venit, tumque primum Romāni cum transmarīno hoste pugnāvērunt. Missus est contra eum consul Publius Valerius Laevīnus. Hic, quum exploratōres Pyrrhi cepisset,⁶ jussit eos per castra duci, tumque dimitti, ut renuntiārent⁷ Pyrrho, quaecunque⁸ a Romānis agerentur.⁹

181. Pugnā commissā,¹⁰ Pyrrhus auxilio elephantōrum vicit. Nox proelio finem dedit. Laevīnus tamen per noctem fugit. Pyrrhus Romānos mille octingentos cepit, eosque summo¹¹ honore¹² tractāvit. Quum eos, qui in proelio interfecti erant, omnes adversis vulneribus et truci vultu etiam mortuos jacere vidēret,¹³ tulisse ad coelum manus dicītur cum hac voce: "*Elgo cum talibus viris¹⁴ brevi orbem¹⁵ terrārum subigērem.*"¹⁶

182. Postea Pyrrhus Romam perrexit; omnia ferro igneque vastāvit; Campaniam depopulātus est, atque ad Praeneste¹⁷ venit, milliario¹⁸ ab urbe octavo decimo. Mox terrōre exercītus,¹⁹ qui cum consule sequebātur, in Campaniam se recēpit. Legāti ad Pyrrhum de captivis

¹ 491.

² 151, 4.

³ 481, 2, (1).

⁴ 520, II.

⁵ 273, I. 2.

⁶ 518, II.

⁷ 445, 6.

⁸ 527.

⁹ 163, 3.

¹⁰ 414, 3.

¹¹ 503, 2, 2); 510.

¹² 107, 2.

¹³ 379, 1.

¹⁴ 422, 1.

¹⁵ 396, II.

redimendis¹ missi² honorifice ab eo suscepti sunt; captivos sine pretio reddidit. Unum ex legātis, Fabricium, sic admirātus est, ut ei quartam partem regni sui promitteret,³ si ad se transiret;⁴ sed a Fabricio contemptus⁵ est.

183. Quum jam Pyrrhus ingenti Romanōrum admiratione teneretur,⁶ legātum misit Cineam, praestantissimum virum, qui pacem peteret⁷ eā conditione, ut Pyrrhus eam partem Italiae, quam armis occupaverat, retineret.⁸ Romāni responderunt, eum cum Romānis pacem habere non posse, nisi ex Italiā recessisset.⁹ Cineas quum rediisset, Pyrrho eum interroganti, qualis ipsi Roma visa esset,¹⁰ respondit, *se regum patriam vidisse.*¹¹ In altēro proelio Pyrrhus vulnerātus est, elephantī interfecti, viginti millia hostium caesa sunt. Pyrrhus Tarentum fugit.

² **184.** EXERCISE IN WRITING LATIN.

1. What ought to be done? 2. I will ask my father what ought to be done. 3. Ask your father what ought to be done. 4. Who conquered the enemy? 5. Camillus is said to have conquered the enemy. 6. They were conquered in a great battle. 7. The youths conspired against king Porsena. 8. Will you (pl.) not make peace with the enemy? 9. We are making peace with the enemy. 10. I will relate to you this fable. 11. The enemy will lay waste the fields with fire and sword.

¹ 566, II.; 580.

² 577.

³ 494.

⁴ 509.

⁵ 281.

⁶ 518, II.

⁷ 500.

⁸ 495, 3.

⁹ 532, 4.

¹⁰ 525.

¹¹ 542, 1.

PERIOD III. — ROMAN TRIUMPHS.

FROM THE FIRST PUNIC WAR TO THE CONQUEST OF GREECE, 146 B. C.

First Punic War, 264 B. C.

185. Anno quadringentesimo nonagesimo post urbem conditam Romanorum exercitus primum in Siciliam trajecerunt,¹ regemque Syracusarum Hieronem, Poenosque, qui multas civitates in eā insulā occupaverant, superaverunt. Quinto anno hujus belli, quod contra Poenos gerebatur, primum Romani, Caio Duillio, Cnaeo Cornelio Asina consulibus,² mari³ dimicaverunt. Duillius Carthaginienses vicit,⁴ triginta naves occupavit, quattuordecim mersit,⁵ septem millia hostium cepit, tria millia occidit. Nulla victoria Romanis gratior fuit.

First Punic War, continued. — Invasion of Africa, 256 B. C.

186. Paucis annis interjectis, bellum in Africam est translatum. Hamilcar, Carthaginiensium dux, pugna navali superatus est; nam, perditis sexaginta quattuor navibus, se recepit; Romani viginti duas amisērunt. Quum in Africam venissent,⁶ Poenos in pluribus⁷ proeliis vicerunt, magnam vim⁸ hominum cepērunt, septuaginta quattuor civitates in fidem acceperunt. Tum victi Carthaginienses pacem a Romanis petierunt.⁹ Quam¹⁰ quum Marcus Atilius Regulus, Romanorum dux, dare nollet¹¹ nisi durissimis conditionibus, Carthaginienses auxilium petierunt a Lacedaemoniis. Hi Xanthippum

¹ 461, 1; 273, II. 1.

² 431.

³ 422, 1, 1).

⁴ 273, II.

⁵ 258, I. 1.

⁶ 518, II.

⁷ 165, 1.

⁸ 66.

⁹ 234.

¹⁰ 453.

¹¹ 518.

misērunt, qui Romānum exercītum magno proelio vicit. Regūlus ipse captus et in vincūla coniectus est.

187. Non tamen ubīque fortūna Carthaginiensibus favit.¹ Quum aliquot proeliis victi essent,² Regūlum rogavērunt ut Romam proficiscerētur,³ et pacem captivorumque permutatiōnem a Romānis impetrāret. Ille quum Romam venisset, inductus in senātum dixit, *se desiisse⁴ Romānum esse ex illā die, quā⁵ in potestātem Poenōrum venisset.⁶* Tum Romānis suasit,⁷ ne pacem cum Carthaginiensibus facerent: *illos enim tot casibus fractos spem nullam nisi in pace habere:⁸ tanti¹⁰ non esse, ut tot millia captivōrum propter se unum et paucos, qui ex Romānis capti essent,⁹ redderentur.¹¹* Haec sententia obtinuit. Regressus igitur in Africam crudelissimis suppliciis exstinctus est.¹²

End of the First Punic War, 241 B. C.

188. Tandem, Caio Lutatio Catūlo, Aulo Postumio consulis, anno belli Punici vicesimo tertio magnum proelium navāle commissum est contra Lilybaeum, promontorium Siciliae. In eo proelio septuaginta tres Carthaginiensium naves captae, centum viginti quinque demersae,¹³ triginta duo millia hostium capta, tredēcim millia occisa sunt. Statim Carthaginienses pacem petērunt, eisque pax tribūta¹⁴ est. Captivi Romanorum, qui tenebantur a Carthaginiensibus, redditi sunt. Poeni Siciliā,¹⁵ Sardinia, et cetēris insulis, quae inter Italiam Africamque jacent, decessērunt, omnemque Hispaniam, quae citra Ibērum est, Romānis permisērunt.

¹ 270.

² 518, II.

³ 492, 2; 374, 4.

⁴ 234.

⁵ 426.

⁶ 531.

⁷ 269.

⁸ 492, 2.

⁹ 530, 1.

¹⁰ 402, 1.

¹¹ 495, 2.

¹² 272, I.

¹³ 272, II.

¹⁴ 279.

¹⁵ 434, 1.

Siege of Saguntum. — The Second Punic War, 218 B. C.

189. Paul¹ post Punīcum bellum renovātum est per Hannibālem, Carthaginiensium ducem, quem pater² Hamilcar novem annos³ natum aris⁴ admovērat, ut odium perenne in Romānos jurāret.⁵ Hic annum agens vicesimum aetātis Saguntum, Hispaniae civitatem Romānis⁶ amīcam, oppugnāre aggressus est.⁷ Huic Romāni per legātos denuntiavērunt, ut bello⁸ abstinēret.⁹ {Qui quum legātos admittēre nollet,¹⁰ Romāni Carthagīnem misērunt, ut mandarēt¹¹ Hannibāli, ne bellum contra socios popūli Romāni gereret.¹² Dura responsa a Carthaginiensībus reddīta. Saguntīnis interea fame victis, Romāni Carthaginiensībus bellum indixerunt.

Hannibal crosses the Alps, 218 B. C. — Battles of the Ticinus, Trebia, and Lake Trasimēnus. — Battle of Cannae, 216 B. C.

190. Hannībal, fratre Hasdrubāle in Hispaniā relicto,¹³ Pyrenaeum et Alpes transiit. Tradītur in Italiam octoginta millia pedītum, et viginti millia equītum, septem et triginta elephantos abduxisse. Interea multi Ligūres et Galli Hannibāli se conjunxērunt. Primus¹⁴ ei occurrit Publius Cornelius Scipio, qui, proelio ad Ticinum commisso, superātus est, et, vulnēre accepto,¹⁵ in castra rediit. Tum Sempronius Gracchus conflixit ad Trebiam amnem. Is quoque vincītur.¹⁶ Multi popūli se Hannibāli deditērunt. Inde in Etruriam progressus Flaminius consulem ad Trasimēnum lacum supērat.¹⁷

1 418,
2 447.
3 378.
4 386.
5 491.

6 391.
7 283.
8 425, 2.
9 492, 2.
10 518.

11 492.
12 431, 2, (3).
13 442, 1.
14 467, III.

Ipsē Flaminius interemptus, Romanōrum viginti quinque millia caesa sunt.

191. Quingentesīmo duodequadragesīmo anno post urbem condītā Lucius Aemilius Paulus et Caius Terentius Varro contra Hannibālem mittuntur. Quamquam intellectum erat, Hannibālem non aliter vinci posse quam morā, Varro tamen, morae¹ impatiens, apud vicum, qui Cannae appellātur, in Apuliā pugnāvit; ambo consūles victi, Paulus interemptus est. In eā pugnā consulāres aut praetorii viginti, senatōres triginta capti aut occīsi;² milītum quadraginta millia, equītum tria millia et quingenti periērunt. In his tantis malis nemo tamen pacis mentiōnem facere dignātus est. Servi, quod³ nunquam ante factum,⁴ manumissi et milites facti sunt.

192. Post eam pugnam multae Italiae civitātes, quae Romānis⁴ paruerant, se ad Hannibālem transtulērunt.⁵ Hannibal Romānis obtūlit, ut captīvōs redimērent;⁶ responsumque est a senātu, *eos cives non esse necessarios, qui armātī capi potuissent.*⁷ Hos omnes ille postea variis suppliciis interfēcit, et tres modios aureōrum annulōrum Carthagīnem misit, quos manibus⁸ equītum Romanōrum et senatōrum detraxerat.⁹ Interea in Hispaniā frater Hannibālis, Hasdrūbal, qui ibi remanserat¹⁰ cum magno exercītu, a duōbus Scipionibus victur,¹¹ perditque in pugnā triginta quinque millia homīnum.

193. In Siciliā res prospere gesta est.¹² Marcellus magnam hujus insulae partem cepit, quam Poeni occu-

¹ 399, 2.² 367, 3.³ 445, 7.⁴ 385.⁵ 292, 2.⁶ 492.⁷ 500, 2.⁸ 386, 2.⁹ 258, I. 1.¹⁰ 269.¹¹ 467, III.¹² 272, I.

pavērant; Syracūsas, nobilissimam urbem, expugnāvit, et ingentem inde praedam Romam¹ misit. Laevīnus in Macedoniā cum Philippo et multis Graeciae popūlis amicitiam fecit; et in Siciliam profectus² Hannōnem, Poenōrum ducem, apud Agrigentum cepit; quadraginta civitatēs in deditiōnem accēpit, viginti sex expugnāvit. Ita omni Siciliā receptā,³ cum ingenti gloriā Romam regressus est.

194. Interea in Hispaniam, ubi duo Scipiōnes ab Hasdrubāle interfecti erant, missus est Publius Cornelius Scipio, vir Romanōrum omnium fere primus.⁴ Hic, puer duodeviginti annōrum, in pugnā ad Ticīnum patrem singulārī virtūte servāvit. Deinde post cladem Cannensem multos nobilissimōrum juvēnum Italiam deserere cupientium, auctoritatē suā ab hoc consilio deterruit. Viginti quattuor annos natus in Hispaniam missus, die,⁵ quā venit, Carthagīnem Novam cepit, in quā omne aurum et argentum et belli apparātum Poenī habēbant, nobilissimos quoque obsīdes,⁶ quos ab Hispānis accēperant. Hos obsīdes parentībus reddīdit. Quare omnes fere Hispaniae civitatēs ad eum uno anīmo⁷ transiērunt.

195. Anno quarto decīmo postquam in Italiam Hannībal venērat, Scipio consul creātus, et in Africam missus est. Ibi contra Hannōnem, ducem Carthaginien-sium, prospere pugnāt, totumque ejus exercitum delet.⁸ Secundo proelio undēcim millia homīnum occīdit, et castra cepit cum quattuor millībus et quingentis militībus. Quā⁹ re audītā,⁹ omnis fere Italia Hannibālem desērit. Ipse a Carthaginien-sibus in Africam redire jubētur. Ita Italia liberāta est.

¹ 379.

² 283.

³ 431, 2, (3).

⁴ 166.

⁵ 426.

⁶ 81, 2.

⁷ 414, 3.

⁸ 264.

⁹ 453.

Battle of Zama, 202 B. C.

196. Post plures pugnas et pacem plus semel frustra tentatam, pugna ad Zamam committitur, in qua peritisimi duces copias suas ad bellum educabant. Scipio victor recedit; Hannibal cum paucis equitibus evadit. Post hoc proelium pax cum Carthaginiensibus facta est. Scipio, quum Romam rediisset,¹ ingenti gloria triumphavit, atque Africanus appellatus est. Sic finem accepit secundum Punicum bellum post annum undevicesimum quam² coeperat.

War with Philip. — Cynoscephalae, 197 B. C.

197. Finito Punico bello, secutum est Macedonicum contra Philippum regem. Superatus est rex a Tito Quinctio Flaminius apud Cynoscephalas, paxque ei data est.

War with Perseus. — Pydna, 168 B. C.

198. Philippo, rege Macedoniae, mortuo, filius ejus Perseus rebellavit, ingentibus copiis paratus. Dux Romanorum, Publius Licinius consul, contra eum missus, gravi proelio a rege victus est. Rex tamen pacem petebat. Cui³ Romani eam praestare noluērunt, nisi his conditionibus, ut se et suos Romanis dederet.⁴ Mox Aemilius Paulus consul regem ad Pydnam superavit, et viginti millia peditum ejus occidit. Equitatus cum rege fugit. Urbes Macedoniae omnes, quas rex tenuerat, Romanis se dediderunt. Ipse Perseus ab amicis desertus in Pauli potestatem venit. Hic, multis etiam aliis rebus gestis,⁵ cum ingenti pompa Romam rediit in nave Persei, inusitatae magnitudinis;⁶ nam sedecimi remorum ordines

¹ 518, II.² 427, 3.³ 453.⁴ 495, 3.⁵ 481, 2, (3).⁶ 396, IV.

habuisse dicitur. Triumphavit magnificentissime¹ in curru aureo, duobus filiis utroque latere² adstantibus. Ante currum inter captivos duo regis filii et ipse Perseus ducti sunt.

Third Punic War, 149 B. C.

199. Tertium deinde bellum contra Carthaginem susceptum est. Lucius Marcius Censorinus et Manius Manilius consules in Africam trajecerunt, et oppugnaverunt Carthaginem. Postea Scipio, Scipionis Africani nepos, consul est creatus, et contra Carthaginem missus. Is hanc urbem cepit ac diruit. Ingens ibi praeda facta, plurimaeque inventa sunt, quae multarum civitatum excidiis Carthago collegerat. Haec omnia Scipio civitatibus Italiae, Siciliae, Africae reddidit, quae sua recognoscabant. Ita Carthago septingentesimo anno, postquam condita erat, deleta est. Scipio nomen Africani junioris³ accepit.

200. EXERCISE IN WRITING LATIN.

1. Who took New Carthage? 2. Publius Scipio is said to have taken that city. 3. Peace will be tried in vain. 4. We will try peace once. 5. They called the village Cannae. 6. Many states of Italy were formerly subject to the Romans. 7. Saguntum was friendly to the Romans. 8. The Romans conquered the Carthaginians in (by) a naval battle. 9. This victory was most acceptable to the soldiers. 10. Victory is always acceptable to soldiers.

¹ 305; 164

² 422, 1.

³ 168, 4.

PERIOD IV. — CIVIL DISSENSIONS.

FROM THE CONQUEST OF GREECE TO THE DISSOLUTION OF THE ROMAN
COMMONWEALTH, 31 B. C.

Numantia taken, 133 B. C.

201. Deinde bellum exortum est cum Numantīnis, civitatē Hispaniæ. Victus¹ ab his Quintus Pompēius, et post eum Caius Hostilius Mancīnus consul, qui pacem cum iis fecit infāmē, quam popūlus et senātus jussit² infringi, atque ipsum Mancīnum hostībus tradi. Tum Publius Scipio Africānus in Hispaniam missus est. Is primum milītem ignāvum et corruptum correxit;³ tum multas Hispaniæ civitatēs partim bello cepit, partim in deditiōnem accēpit. Postrēmo ipsam Numantiam fame ad deditiōnem coēgit, urbemque evertit; reliquam⁴ provinciam in fidem accēpit.

Mithridatic War. — First Civil War. — Marius, Sulla, 88 B. C.

202. Anno urbis conditæ sexcentesimo sexagesimo sexto primum Romæ bellum civile exortum est; eōdem anno etiam Mithridaticum. Causam bello civili Caius Marius dedit. Nam quum Sullæ bellum adversus Mithridatē, regem Ponti, decretum esset,⁵ Marius ei⁶ hunc honorem eripere conātus est. †Sed Sulla, qui adhuc cum legionibus suis in Italiā morabatur,⁷ cum exercitu Romam venit, et adversarios quum⁸ interfecit, tum fugavit. Tum rebus Romæ utcunque compositis, in Asiam profectus est, pluribusque proeliis Mithridatē coēgit, ut pacem a

¹ 367, 3.

² 463, 3.

³ 214, I.

⁴ 441, 6.

⁵ 518, II.

⁶ 386, 2.

⁷ 468.

⁸ 587, I. 5.

Romānis petēret,¹ et Asiā, quam invasērat, relictā, regni sui finibus² contentus esset.

Civil War, continued.

203. Sed dum Sulla in Graeciā et Asiā Mithridātem vincit,³ Marius, qui fugātus fuērat, et Cornelius Cinna, unus ex consulisbus,⁴ bellum in Italiā reparārunt,⁵ et ingressi Romam nobilissimos ex senatu et consulāres viros interfecērunt; multos proscripsērunt; ipsius Sullae domo eversā, filios et uxōrem ad fugam compulērunt.⁶ Unversus reliquus senātus ex urbe fugiens ad Sullam in Graeciam venit, orans ut patriae subvenīret.⁷ Sulla in Italiam trajēcit, hostium exercitus vicit,⁸ mox etiam urbem ingressus est, quam caede⁹ et sanguine civium replēvit. Quattuor millia inermium,¹⁰ qui se dedidērunt, interfici jussit; duo millia equitum et senatorum proscripsit.¹¹ Tum de Mithridate triumphāvit. Duo haec bella funestissima, Italicum, quod et sociāle dictum est, et civile, ultra centum et quinquaginta millia hominum, viros consulāres viginti quattuor, praetorios septem, aedilitios sexaginta, senatōres fere ducentos consumpsērunt.¹²

War of the Gladiators. — Spartacus, 73 B. C.

204. Anno urbis sexcentesimo octogesimo primo novum in Italiā bellum commōtum¹³ est. Septuaginta enim quattuor gladiatōres, ducibus¹⁴ Spartāco, Crixo, et Oenomao, e ludo gladiatorio, qui Capuae¹⁵ erat, effugerunt, et per Italiam vagantes paene non levius bellum,

¹ 492, 2.

² 419, IV.

³ 467, 4.

⁴ 398, 4.

⁵ 234.

⁶ 273, I. 2.

⁷ 273, II.

⁸ 419, 2, 1).

⁹ 441.

¹⁰ 258, I. 3.

¹¹ 258, I. 4.

¹² 270, II.

¹³ 430, 431.

¹⁴ 421, II.

quam Hannibal, movērunt.¹ Nam contraxērunt² exercitum fere sexaginta millium armatorum, multosque duces et duos Romānos consules vicērunt. Ipsi victi sunt in Apuliā a Marco Licinio Crasso proconsule, et, post multas calamitātes Italiae, tertio anno³ huic bello finis est imposītus.

Pompey puts down the Pirates, 67 B. C. — Is appointed Successor to Lucullus. — Death of Mithridates, 63 B. C.

205. Per illa tempora piratae omnia maria infestabant ita, ut Romānis,⁴ toto orbe⁵ terrarum victoribus, sola navigatio tutā non esset.⁶ Quare id bellum Cnaeo Pompēio decretum est, quod intra paucos menses incredibili felicitate et celeritate confecit. Mox ei delatum⁷ bellum contra regem Mithridatem et Tigranem. Quo⁸ suscepto, Mithridatem in Armeniā Minore nocturno proelio vicit, castra diripuit, et quadraginta millibus ejus occisis, viginti tantum de exercitu suo perdidit et duos centuriōnes. Mithridates fugit⁹ cum uxore et duobus comitibus,¹⁰ neque¹¹ multo post, Pharnācis filii sui seditione coactus,¹² venenum hausit.¹³ Hunc vitae finem habuit Mithridates, vir ingentis industriae atque consilii. Regnavit annis¹⁴ sexaginta, vixit septuaginta duobus; contra Romānos bellum habuit annis quadraginta.

Victories of Pompey over Tigranes: he takes Jerusalem, 63 B. C.

206. Tigrāni deinde Pompēius bellum intulit. Ille se ei dedit, et in castra Pompēii venit, ac diadēma

¹ 270.

² 272.

³ 426.

⁴ 391.

⁵ 422, 1, 1).

⁶ 494.

⁷ 292, 2; 367, 3.

⁸ 453; 431, 2, (3).

⁹ 273, II.

¹⁰ 81.

¹¹ 587, I. 2.

¹² 273, II.

¹³ 286, I.

¹⁴ 378, 1.

suum in ejus manibus collocavit, quod ei Pompēus reposuit. Parte¹ regni eum multavit et grandi pecuniā. Tum alios etiam reges et populos superavit. Armeniam, Minorem Deiotāro,² Galatiae regi, donavit, quia auxilium contra Mithridatē tulerat. Seleuciam, vicinam Antiochiae³ civitatem, libertate⁴ donavit, quod regem Tigranem non recepisset.⁵ Inde in Judaeam transgressus, Hierosolymam, caput gentis, tertio mense cepit, duodecim millibus Judaeorum occisis, ceteris in fidem receptis. His⁶ gestis finem antiquissimo bello imposuit. Ante triumphantis currum ducti sunt filii Mithridatis, filius Tigranis, et Aristobulus, rex Judaeorum. Praelata ingens pecunia, auri atque argenti infinitum pondus. Hoc tempore nullum per orbem terrarum grave bellum erat.

Catiline's Conspiracy, 63 B. C.

207. Marco Tullio Cicerone⁷ oratore et Caio Antonio consulibus, anno ab urbe condita⁸ sexcentesimo nonagesimo primo Lucius Sergius Catilina, nobilissimi generis vir, sed ingenii pravissimi, ad delendam⁹ patriam conjuravit cum quibusdam claris quidem, sed audacibus viris. A Cicerone urbe¹⁰ expulsus est, socii ejus deprehensi et in carcere strangulati sunt. Ab Antonio, altero consule, Catilina ipse proelio victus est et interfectus.

Caesar Consul, 59 B. C.: in Gaul, 58 B. C.

208. Anno urbis conditae sexcentesimo nonagesimo quinto Caius Julius Caesar cum Lucio Bibulo consul est factus. Quum ei Gallia decreta esset,¹¹ semper vincendo¹²

¹ 425, 2, 2).

² 384, 1.

³ 391.

⁴ 520, II.

⁵ 414.

⁶ 430, 431.

⁷ 580.

⁸ 565, 1.

⁹ 425.

¹⁰ 518, II.

¹¹ 566, I.

usque ad Oceānum Britannicum processit.¹ Domuit² autem annis novem fere omnem Galliam, quae inter Alpes, flumen Rhodānum, Rhenum et Oceānum est. Britannis mox bellum intulit,³ quibus⁴ ante eum ne nomen quidem Romanorum cognitum⁵ erat; Germānos quoque trans Rhenum aggressus, ingentibus proeliis vicit.

Civil War of Pompey and Caesar, 49 B. C.

209. Bellum civile successit,¹ quo Romāni nomīnis fortūna mutata est. Caesar enim victor e Galliā rediens, absens coepit poscere alterum consulatū; quē² quū multi sine dubitatione deferrent,³ contradictum est a Pompēio et aliis, jussusque est; dimissis exercitibus, in urbem redire. Propter hanc injuriam ab Arimīno, ubi milites congregatos⁴ habebat, infesto exercitu⁵ Romam contendit. Consules cum Pompēio, senatusque omnis atque universa nobilitas ex urbe fugit,⁶ et in Graeciam transiit; et, dum senatus bellum contra Caesarem parabat, hic vacuum urbem ingressus dictatorē se fecit.

*Defeat of Pompey's Party in Spain. — Battle of Pharsalia, 48 B. C.
Death of Pompey.*

210. Inde Hispanias petiit,¹ ibique Pompēii legiones superavit; tum in Graeciā adversum Pompēium ipsum dimicavit. Primo proelio victus est et fugatus; evāsit² tamen, quia, nocte interveniente, Pompēius sequi noluit;³ dixitque Caesar, nec Pompēium scire vincere, et illo tantum die se potuisse superari. Deinde in Thesaliā apud Pharsalum ingentibus utrimque copiis⁴ com-

¹ 258, I. 2.

² 260.

³ 292, 2.

⁴ 391.

⁵ 575.

⁶ 453.

⁷ 518.

⁸ 388, 1, 2.

⁹ 414, 7.

¹⁰ 463, I.

¹¹ 234.

¹² 272, II.

¹³ 293.

¹⁴ 414.

missis dimicavērunt. Nunquam adhuc Romānae copiae majōres neque melioribus ducibus¹ convenērunt. Pugnatū est² ingenti contentiōne,³ victusque ad postrēmum Pompēius, et castra ejus direpta sunt. Ipse fugātus Alexandriam petiit, ut a rege Aegypti, cui tutor⁴ a senātu datus fuērat, accipēret⁵ auxilia. At hic fortunam magis quam amicitiam secūtus,⁶ occīdit Pompēium, caput ejus et annūlum Caesāri misit. Quo⁷ conspecto, Caesar lacrimas fudisse⁸ dicitur, tanti viri intuens caput, et genēri quondam⁹ sui.

Caesar assassinated in the Senate-House, 44 B. C.

211. Quum ad Alexandriam venisset Caesar, Ptolemaeus ei insidias parāre voluit, quā de causā regi bellum illātum¹⁰ est. Rex victus in Nilo periit, inventumque est corpus ejus cum lorīcā aureā. Caesar, Alexandriā¹¹ potītus, regnum Cleopātrae dedit.¹² Tum inde profectus¹³ Pompeianārum partium reliquias est persecūtus, bellisque¹⁴ civilibus toto terrārum orbe¹⁵ composītis, Romam rediit. Ubi quum insolentius¹⁶ agēre coepisset,¹⁷ conjurātum est in eum a sexaginta vel amplius senatoribus equitibusque Romānis. Praecipui fuērunt inter conjurātos¹⁸ Bruti duo ex genēre illius Bruti, qui, regibus expulsis, primus Romae consul fuērat. Ergo Caesar, quum in curiam venisset, viginti tribus vulneribus confossus est.

¹ 414, 7.

² 301, 1.

³ 414, 3.

⁴ 362.

⁵ 491.

⁶ 283.

⁷ 453; 431, 2, (3).

⁸ 273, II. 2.

⁹ 583, 2.

¹⁰ 292, 2.

¹¹ 419.

¹² 261.

¹³ 431, 2, (3).

¹⁴ 422, 1, 1).

¹⁵ 444, 1 & 4.

¹⁶ 297.

¹⁷ 575.

*The Second Triumvirate, Octavius, Antony, and Lepidus, 43 B. C. —
Death of Cicero.*

212. Interfecto Caesāre, anno urbis septingentesīmo decīmo bella civilia reparāta sunt. Senātus favēbat Caesāris percussorībus,¹ Antonius consul a Caesāris partībus stabat. Ergo turbātā re publicā, Antonius, multis scelerībus commissis, a senātu hostis² judicātus est. Fusus fugatusque Antonius, amisso exercītu, confūgit ad Lepīdum, qui Caesāri³ magister equītum fuērat, et tum grandes copias milītum habēbat; a quo susceptus est. Mox Octaviānus cum Antonio pacem fecit, et quasi vindicatūrus patris sui mortem, a quo per testamentum fuērat adoptātus, Romam cum exercītu profectus extorsit,⁴ ut sibi, juvēni viginti annōrum, consulātus darētur.⁵ Tum junctus cum Antonio et Lepīdo rem publicā armis tenēre coepit, senatumque proscripsit. Per hos etiam Cicēro orātor occīsus est, multique alii nobīles.⁶

Battle of Philippi, 42 B. C. — Battle of Actium, 31 B. C.

213. Interea Brutus et Cassius, interfectōres Caesāris, ingens bellum movērunt.⁷ Profecti⁸ contra eos Caesar Octaviānus, qui postea Augustus est appellātus, et Marcus Antonius, apud Philippos, Macēdoniae urbem, contra eos pugnāvērunt.⁹ Primo proelio victi sunt Antonius et Caesar; periit¹⁰ tamen dux nobilitātis Cassius; secundo Brutum et infinītā nobilitātem, quae cum illis bellum suscepērat, victam¹¹ interfecērunt. Tum victōres rem publicā ita inter se divisērunt,¹² ut Octaviā-

¹ 385.

² 362.

³ 390, 2.

⁴ 269, II.

⁵ 492, 1.

⁶ 367, 3.

⁷ 270.

⁸ 439.

⁹ 463, II.

¹⁰ 295, 3.

¹¹ 579.

¹² 272, II.

nus Caesar Hispanias, Gallias, Italiam tenēret:¹ Antonius Orientem, Lepīdus Africam accipēret. Paulo² post Antonius, repudiātā sorōre Caesāris Octaviāni, Cleopātram, reginam Aegypti, uxōrem duxit. Ab hac incitātus ingens bellum commōvit, dum Cleopātra cupiditāte muliēbri optat Romae regnāre. Victus est ab Augusto navāli pugnā clarā et illustri apud Actium, qui³ locus in Epīro est. Hinc fugit in Aegyptum, et, desperātis rebus, quum omnes ad Augustum transīrent,⁴ se ipse interēmit.⁵ Cleopātra quoque aspīdem sibi admīsīt, et venēno ejus exstincta⁶ est. Ita bellis toto orbe⁷ confectis, Octaviānus Augustus Romam rediit anno duodecīmo postquam consul fuērat. Ex eo inde tempore rem publicam per quadraginta et quattuor annos solus obtinuit. Ante enim duodēcim annis⁸ cum Antonio et Lepīdo tenuērat. Ita ab initio principātus ejus usque ad finem quinquaginta sex anni fuēre.

214. EXERCISE IN WRITING LATIN.

1. Will you not come to the relief of your country?
2. We ask you to come to the relief of your country.
3. He says that he will come to the relief of his country.
4. By whom was Mithridates conquered? 5. He was conquered in many battles by Sulla. 6. He was conquered in Greece. 7. This school was at Capua. 8. Cleopatra was queen of Egypt. 9. The soldiers will divide the booty among themselves. 10. Ptolemy, king of Egypt, was conquered by Caesar. 11. The king's golden coat of mail was found in the Nile.

¹ 494.

² 418.

³ 445, 8.

⁴ 518.

⁵ 273, II.

⁶ 281.

⁷ 422, 1, 1).

⁸ 378, 1.

June 13, 1882. H.A.
 Jan. 8, 1883. J.L.
 Feb. 28, 1883. { J.M.A. } G.H. } a. b.
 { J.M.S. } H.K. } F. Y.

GRECIAN HISTORY.

NOTE.—It is recommended that, in reading the Grecian History, special attention should be given to *Irregular Verbs* and to *Indirect Discourse*.—289-296; 528-533.

PERIOD I.—GRECIAN TRIUMPHS.

FROM THE PERSIAN INVASION, 490 B. C., TO THE PELOPONNESIAN WAR, 431 B. C.

Darius invades Scythia: prepares to invade Greece.

215. Multis in Asiā feliciter gestis, Darius Scythis bellum intulit,¹ et armatis septingentis millibus² hominum Scythiam³ ingressus, quum hostes ei pugnae potestatem non facerent,⁴ metuens, ne, interrupto ponte Istri, reditus sibi intercluderetur,⁵ amissis octoginta millibus hominum, trepidus refugit. Inde Macedoniam domuit: et quum ex Eurōpā in Asiam rediisset,⁶ hortantibus amicis ut Graeciam redigēret⁷ in suam potestatem, classem quingentarum navium comparavit, eique Datim⁸ praefecit et Artaphernen;⁹ hisque ducenta peditem millia, et decem equitum dedit.

Battle of Marathon, 490 B. C.

216. Praefecti regii, classe ad Euboeam appulsā, celeriter Eretriam cepērunt. Inde ad Atticam accesserunt, ac suas copias in Campum Marathōna deduxerunt.

¹ 292, 2.

⁴ 518, II.

⁷ 492, 2.

² 414, 7.

⁵ 492, 4.

⁸ 62, II. 2.

³ 371, 4.

⁶ 295, 3.

⁹ 68.

Is abest ab oppīdo circīter millia passuum decem. Hoc in tempore nulla civitas Atheniensibus¹ auxilio fuit, praeter Plataeenses; ea mille² misit militum. Itaque horum adventu decem millia armatorum complēta sunt: quae³ mantis mirabīli flagrābat pugnandi cupiditate. Athenienses copias ex urbe eduxerunt, locoque⁴ idoneo castra fecerunt; deinde postēro die sub montis radicibus proelium commiserunt. Datis etsi non aequum locum vidēbat suis, tamen, fretus numēro⁵ copiārum suārum, configere cupiebat. Itaque in aciem pedītum centum, equitum decem millia produxit, proeliumque commisit. In quo tanto⁶ plus virtute valuērunt Athenienses, ut decemplycem numērum hostium profligārint;⁷ adeoque perterruerunt, ut Persae non castra, sed naves petierint. Quā pugna nihil est nobilius; nulla enim unquam tam exigua manus tantas opes prostrāvit.

Xerxes invades Greece, 480 B. C.

217. Quum Darius, bellum instauraturus, in ipso apparātu decessisset,⁸ filius ejus Xerxes Eurōpam⁹ cum tantis copiis invāsit, quantas neque antea neque postea habuit quisquam: hujus enim classis mille et ducentārum navium¹⁰ longārum fuit, quam duo millia onerariārum sequebantur: terrestres autem exercitus septingentōrum millium pedītum, equitum quadringentōrum millium fuērunt. Cujus¹¹ de adventu quum fama in Graeciam esset perlāta, et maxīme Athenienses peti dicerentur,¹² propter pugnam Marathoniam, miserunt Delphos consultum,¹³ quidnam facerent¹⁴ de rebus suis.

¹ 390.

² 178.

³ 445, 8.

⁴ 422, 1, 1).

⁵ 419, IV.

⁶ 418.

⁷ 234; 482, 2.

⁸ 518.

⁹ 371, 4.

¹⁰ 401.

¹¹ 453.

¹² 549, 4.

¹³ 569.

¹⁴ 525.

Deliberantibus Pythia respondit, ut moenibus ligneis se munirent.¹ Id responsum quo valeret, quum intelligeret nemo, Themistocles persuasit, consilium esse Apollinis, ut in naves se suaque conferrent: eum enim a deo significari murum ligneum. Tali consilio probato, addunt ad superiores totidem naves trirēmes: suaque omnia, quae moveri poterant, partim Salamīna,² partim Troezēna, deportant; arcem sacerdotibus paucisque majoribus natu³ ac sacra procuranda⁴ tradunt; reliquum oppidum relinquunt.

Actions at Thermopylae and Artemisium, 480 B. C.

218. Hujus consilium plerisque civitatibus displicēbat, et in terrā dimicari⁵ magis placēbat. Itaque missi sunt delecti⁶ cum Leonīdā, Lacedaemoniorum rege, qui Thermopylas occuparent,⁷ longiusque barbaros progredi non paterentur. Hi vim⁸ hostium non sustinuerunt, eoque loco omnes interiērunt.⁹ At classis communis Graeciae trecentarum navium,¹⁰ in quā ducentae erant Atheniensium, primum apud Artemisium, inter Euboeam continentemque terram, cum classariis regiis conflictit:¹¹ angustias enim Themistocles quaerebat, ne multitudīne circumirētur.¹² Hinc etsi pari proelio¹³ discesserant, tamen eodem loco non sunt ausi¹⁴ manēre, quod erat periculum, ne, si pars navium adversariorum Euboeam superasset,¹⁵ ancipiti premerentur¹⁶ periculo. Quo factum est, ut ab Artemisio discederent,¹⁷ et exadversum Athēnas, apud Salamīna, classem suam constituerent.

¹ 492, 2.

² 495, 3.

³ 68.

⁴ 429. ✗

⁵ 578, V.

⁶ 549.

⁷ 575.

⁸ 500.

⁹ 66.

¹⁰ 295, 3.

¹¹ 397, 2.

¹² 258, I. 1.

¹³ 491.

¹⁴ 414, 3.

¹⁵ 271, 3.

¹⁶ 509.

¹⁷ 492, 4.

¹⁸ 495, 2.

Battle of Salamis, 480 B. C.

219. At Xerxes, Thermopŷlis expugnātis, protŷnus accessit astu,¹ idque, nullis defendentŷbus, interfectis sacerdotŷbus, quos in arce invenŷrat, incendio delŷvit. Cujus famā perterrŷti classiarii quum manēre non audērent, et plurŷmi² hortarentur, ut domos suas quisque discedērent,³ moenibusque se defendērent; Themistŷcles unus restitit, et universos parēs hostŷbus esse posse⁴ aiēbat,⁵ dispersŷs testabātur peritŷros, idque Eurybiādi, regi Lacedaemoniŷrum, qui tum summae⁶ imperii praeŷrat, fore⁷ affirmābat. Quem quum minus, quam vellet,⁸ movēret,⁹ noctu de servis suis, quem habuit fidelissŷmum,¹⁰ ad regem misit, ut ei nuntiāret suis verbis: *adversarios ejus in fugā esse, qui¹¹ si discessissent,¹² majōre cum labore, et longinquiōre tempore bellum confectūrum,¹³ quum singŷlos consecari cogerētur; quos si statim aggrederētur, brevi universos oppressūrum.* Hoc eo valēbat, ut ingratiis ad depugnandum omnes cogerentur.¹⁴ Hac re audītā, barbārus, nihil doli subesse credens, postridie, alienissŷmo sibi¹⁵ loco, contra opportunissŷmo hostŷbus, adeo angusto mari¹⁶ confligit, ut ejus multitudo navium explicari non potuērit.¹⁷ Victus ergo est magis consilio Themistŷclis, quam armis Graeciae.

Xerxes flees back into Asia.

220. Hic etsi male rem gessērat, tamen tantas habēbat reliquias copiārum, ut etiamtum his¹⁸ opprimere

¹ 128; 371, 4.² 165; 441.³ 492, 2; 461, 3.⁴ 290.⁵ 297, II. 1.⁶ 386.⁷ 297, III. 2.⁸ 527.⁹ 518.¹⁰ 453, 5.¹¹ 453.¹² 509.¹³ 545, 3.¹⁴ 495.¹⁵ 391.¹⁶ 422, 1, 1).¹⁷ 482, 2.¹⁸ 414, 4.

posset hostes; sed Themistōcles certiōrem eum fecit, id agi,¹ ut pons,² quem ille in Hellesponto fecerat, dissolveretur.³ Itaque in Asiam reversus est, seque a Themistōcle non superātum,⁴ sed conservātum iudicāvit.

221. EXERCISE IN WRITING LATIN.

1. Caesar waged war against the Gauls. 2. They say that Caesar waged war against the Gauls. 3. They said that Caesar was waging war against the Gauls. 4. Leonidas was king of the Lacedaemonians. 5. You know that Leonidas was king of the Lacedaemonians. 6. The Lacedaemonians sent their king Leonidas to occupy Thermopylae. 7. The enemy were so terrified that they fled. 8. You will say that the enemy were so terrified that they fled. 9. Were they able to renew the war? 10. We do not know whether they were able to renew the war. 11. We did not know whether they were able to renew the war. 12. Do you (pl.) not approve my plan? 13. We approve it. 14. It will be approved by all.



PERIOD II. — CIVIL WARS IN GREECE.

FROM THE PELOPONNESIAN WAR TO THE ACCESSION OF PHILIP OF MACEDON, 360 B. C.

The Peloponnesian War, 431 B. C. — Pericles.

222. Hoc bellum, quo⁵ nullum aliud florentes Graeciae res gravius afflixit, saepe susceptum et depositum est. Initio Spartāni fines Atticae populabantur, hostesque ad proelium provocābant. Sed Athenienses, Periclis consilio,⁶ ultiōnis tempus exspectantes intra moenia se

¹ 551, 3.

² 495, 3.

³ 417.

⁴ 110, 1.

⁵ 545, 3.

⁶ 414, 2.

continēbant. Deinde, paucis diēbus interjectis, naves conscendunt, et, nihil sentientibus Lacedaemoniis, totam Laconiam deprædantur. Clara quidem hæc Periclis expeditio est habita; sed multo clarior privati patrimonii contemptus fuit. Nam in populatiōne ceterorum agrorum, Periclis agros hostes intactos reliquerant, ut aut invidiam ei apud cives concitarent,¹ aut in proditiōnis suspiciōnem adducērent. Quod intelligens, Pericles agros rei publicæ dono dedit. Post hæc aliquot diēbus interjectis, navali proelio dimicatum est.² Victi Lacedaemonii fugerunt. Post plures³ annos, fessi malis, pacem in annos quinquaginta fecere, quam sex annos⁴ servaverunt.

Expedition of the Athenians against Sicily, 415 B. C.

223. Bello inter Catinienses et Syracusanos exorto,⁵ Athenienses Catiniensibus opem ferunt.⁶ Classis ingens decernitur; creantur duces Nicias, Alcibiades et Lamachus; tantæque vires in Siciliam effusæ sunt, ut iis ipsis terrōri⁷ essent, quibus auxilio venerant. Nicias et Lamachus duo proelia pedestria secundo Marte⁸ pugnant; munitionibusque urbi Syracusarum⁹ circumdatis, incōlas etiam marinis commeatibus¹⁰ intercludunt. Quibus rebus fracti¹¹ Syracusani, auxilium a Lacedaemoniis petiverunt.¹² Ab his mittitur Gylippus, qui auxiliis partim in Graeciā, partim in Siciliā contractis, opportuna bello loca¹³ occupat. Duobus deinde proeliis vic-

¹ 491.

² 301, 1.

³ 165, 1.

⁴ 378.

⁵ 288, 2.

⁶ 292; 467, III.

⁷ 390.

⁸ 414, 3; 705, II.

⁹ 396, V.

¹⁰ 384, 1.

¹¹ 273, II.

¹² 278, 2.

¹³ 141.

tus, tertio hostes in fugam conjecit, sociosque obsidiōne¹ liberāvit. In eo proelio Lamachus fortiter pugnans occisus est.

Successes of Alcibiades against the Lacedaemonians.

224. Alcibiades summā curā² classem instruit, atque in bellum adversus Lacedaemonios perrexit. Hac expeditione tanta subito rerum commutatio facta est,³ ut Lacedaemonii, qui paulo ante victores viguerant, perterriti pacem petèrent;⁴ victi enim erant quinque terrestribus proeliis, tribus navalibus, in quibus trecentas trirēmes amisērunt, quae captae in hostium venērunt potestatem. Alcibiades simul cum collēgis recepērat Ioniam, Hellespontum, multas praeterea urbes Graecas, quae in orā sitae sunt Asiae: quarum expugnavērunt quam plurimas, in his Byzantium; neque minus multas consilio ad amicitiam adjunxērunt, quod in captos clementiā⁵ fuērunt usi. Inde praedā⁶ onusti, locupletāto exercitū, maximis rebus gestis, Athēnas venērunt.

Cyrus favors Lysander and the Lacedaemonians, 407 B. C.

225. Dum haec geruntur, a Lacedaemoniis Lysander classi belloque praeficitur; et Darius, rex Persarum, filium suum, Cyrum, Ioniae Lydiaeque praeposuit, qui Lacedaemonios auxiliis opibusque ad spem fortunae prioris⁷ erexit. Aucti⁸ igitur viribus⁹ Alcibiadem cum centum navibus in Asiam profectum,¹⁰ dum agros populatur, repentino adventu oppressere.¹¹ Magnae et inopinatae cladis nuntius quum Athēnas venisset, tanta

¹ 425, 3.

² 414, 3.

³ 294.

⁴ 494.

⁵ 419, I.

⁶ 419, III.

⁷ 166.

⁸ 269.

⁹ 429.

¹⁰ 283.

¹¹ 235.

Atheniensium desperatio fuit, ut statim Conōnem in Alcibiādis locum mittērent, ducis se fraude magis quam belli fortūnā victos¹ arbitantes.

Fatal Defeat of the Athenians at Aegospotamos, 405 B. C.

226. Itaque Conon classem maxīmā industriā adornat; sed navibus² exercitus deērat. Nam, ut numērus militum expleretur, senes et puēri arma capere coacti sunt. Pluribus itaque proeliis adverso Marte pugnātis, tandem Lysander, Spartanōrum dux, Atheniensium exercitum, qui, navibus relictis, in terram praedatum³ exierat,⁴ ad Aegos flumen oppressit, eoque impetu totum bellum finivit. Hac enim clāde res Atheniensium penitus inclināta est.

Athens surrenders to Lysander, 404 B. C. — The Thirty Tyrants.

227. Lysander Athēnas navigavit, miseramque civitatem, obsidiōne circumdatam, fame⁵ urget. Athenienses, multis fame et ferro amissis, pacem petiyere. Quum nonnulli nomen Atheniensium delendum,⁶ urbemque incendio consumendam censērent,⁷ Spartāni negarunt, se passūros, ut ex duobus Graeciae oculis alter erueretur;⁸ pacemque Atheniensibus sunt polliciti, si longi muri brachia dejicerent,⁹ navesque traderent; denique si res publica triginta rectores, ex civibus deligendos, acciperet. His legibus acceptis, tota civitas subito mutari coepit. Triginta rectores rei publicae constituuntur, Lacedaemoniis¹⁰ et Lysandro dediti, qui brevi tyrannidem in cives exercere coeperunt.

¹ 545, 3.

² 386, 2.

³ 569.

⁴ 295, 3.

⁵ 414, 4.

⁶ 518, II.

⁷ 495, 1.

⁸ 509.

⁹ 384.

Epaminondas. — Battle of Leuctra, 371 B. C.: of Mantinea, 362 B. C.

228. Epaminondas, dux Thebānus, apud Leuctra superāvit Lacedaemonios. Idem imperātor apud Mantinēam gravīter vulnerātus concīdit.¹ Hujus casu aliquantum² retardāti sunt Boeotii, neque tamen prius pugnā³ excessērunt, quam⁴ hostes profigārunt.⁵ At Epaminondas quum animadvertēret, mortifērum se vulnus accepisse, simulque, si ferrum, quod ex hastili⁶ in corpore remansērat, extraxisset,⁷ animam statim emissūrum, usque eo retinuit, quoad renuntiātum est, vicisse⁸ Boeotios. Id postquam audīvit, “*Satis*,” inquit, “*vixi; invictus enim morior.*” Tum, ferro extracto, confestim exanimātus est.

229. EXERCISE IN WRITING LATIN.

1. Did the enemy fortify the city? 2. He does not know whether the enemy fortified the city. 3. They did not know whether the enemy were fortifying the city. 4. We did not know whether the enemy had fortified the city. 5. We had heard that they were not able to fortify it. 6. We wished to fortify Athens. 7. The war was brought to a close (finished) by a naval engagement. 8. We know that the war was brought to a close by a naval engagement. 9. We will give you six books as a present. 10. The Lacedaemonians having been conquered made peace. 11. This peace will be observed many years. 12. The Lacedaemonians were conquered at Leuctra. 13. Who conquered them in that battle? 14. They were conquered at Leuctra by Epaminondas, the Theban leader.

¹ 255, I. 4.

⁴ 523, 3, 2).

⁷ 532, 4.

² 335, 4.

⁵ 234.

⁸ 549.

³ 434, 1.

⁶ 63.

PERIOD III. — GRAECO-MACEDONIAN EMPIRE.

FROM THE ACCESSION OF PHILIP TO THE DEATH OF ALEXANDER, 323 B. C.

Decline of the Grecian States. — Rise of the Macedonian Power.

230. Post Leuctricam pugnam Lacedaemonii se nunquam refecerunt; et Thebae, quod,¹ quamdiu Epaminondas praefuit rei publicae,² caput fuit totius Graeciae, post ejus interitum perpetuo alieno paruerunt imperio. Athenienses, non ut olim in classem et exercitum, sed in dies festos apparatusque ludorum redditus publicos effundebant, frequentiusque in theatris quam in castris versabantur. Quibus rebus effectum est, ut obscurum antea Macedonum nomen emergere;³ et Philippus, obses triennio⁴ Thebis habitus in Epaminondae domo, hujus praestantissimi viri et Pelopidae virtutibus eruditus, Graeciae servitutis jugum imponeret.

Extension of Philip's Power.

231. Philippus, quum magnam gloriam apud omnes nationes adeptus esset,⁵ Olynthios aggreditur. Hanc urbem antiquam et nobilem excindit, et praeda⁶ ingenti fruatur. Inde auraria in Thessalia, argenti metalla in Thracia occupat. His ita gestis, forte evenit, ut eum fratres duo, reges Thraciae, disceptationum suarum iudicem⁷ eligerent.⁸ Sed Philippus ad iudicium, velut ad bellum, instructo exercitu⁹ supervenit, et regno⁹ utrumque spoliavit.

¹ 445, 4.

² 386.

³ 495, 2.

⁴ 378, 1.

⁵ 283.

⁶ 419, I.

⁷ 373.

⁸ 414, 7.

⁹ 419, 2.

Battle of Chaeronea, 338 B. C.

232. Quum, in Scythiam praedandi¹ causā profectus,² Scythas dolo vicisset, diu dissimulatum bellum Atheniensibus infert,³ quorum causae Thebani se junxerunt. Proelio ad Chaeroneam commisso, quum Athenienses longe majore militum numero praestarent,⁴ tamen assiduis bellis⁵ indurata Macedonum virtute vincuntur. Non tamen immemores pristinae virtutis⁶ ceciderunt; quippe adversis vulneribus⁷ omnes loca, quae tuenda⁸ a ducebus acceperant, morientes corporibus texerunt. Hic dies universae Graeciae et⁹ gloriam dominationis et vetustissimam libertatem finivit.

Philip prepares to invade Persia.

233. Hujus victoriae callide dissimulata laetitia est. Non solita¹⁰ sacra Philippus illa die fecit; non in convivio risit;¹¹ non coronas aut unguenta sumpsit; et, quantum in illo fuit, ita vicit, ut victorem nemo sentiret.¹² Atheniensibus et captivos gratis remisit, et bello consumptorum¹³ corpora sepulturae reddidit. Compositis in Graecia rebus, omnium civitatum legatos ad formandum rerum praesentium statum¹⁴ evocari Corinthum¹⁵ jubet. Ibi pacis leges universae Graeciae pro meritis singularum civitatum statuit, conciliumque omnium, veluti unum senatum,¹⁶ ex omnibus legit. Auxilia inde singularum civitatum describuntur; nec dubium erat, eum Persarum imperium et suis et Graeciae viribus impugnatum esse.

¹ 563.² 283.³ 292, 2.⁴ 518, I.⁵ 414, 4.⁶ 399, 2, 2).⁷ 428.⁸ 578, V.⁹ 587, I. 5.¹⁰ 575.¹¹ 269.¹² 494.¹³ 565, 1.¹⁴ 379.¹⁵ 363.

Death of Philip, 336 B. C.

234. Interea dum auxilia e Graeciā coeunt,¹ nuptias Cleopātræ filiae, et Alexandri, quem regem Epīri fecerat, magno apparātu² celēbrat. Ubi quum Philippus ad ludos spectandos, medius inter duos Alexandros, filium et genērum, contendēret,³ Pausanias, nobilis ex Macedonibus adolescens, occupātis angustiis, Philippum in transītu obtruncat. Hic ab Attālo indigno modo tractātus, quum saepe querēlam ad Philippum frustra detulisset,⁴ et honorātum insuper adversarium vidēret, iram in ipsum Philippum vercit, ultionemque, quam ab adversario non potērat, ab inīquo iudice exēgit.

Alexander the Great succeeds to the Macedonian Throne, 336 B. C.

235. Philippo⁵ Alexander filius successit, et virtūte⁶ et vitiis patre major. Vincendi ratio utrīque⁷ diversa. Hic⁸ apertā vi, ille artibus bella tractābat. Deceptis⁹ ille gaudere¹⁰ hostibus,¹¹ hic palam fuis. Prudentior ille consilio, hic anīmo magnificentior.¹² Iram pater dissimulāre, plerumque etiam vincere; hic ubi exarsisset,¹³ nec dilatio ultiōnis, nec modus erat. Vini¹⁴ uterque nimis avidus; sed ebrietātis diversa ratio. Pater de convivio in hostem procurrere, manum conserere, pericūlū se temere offerre; Alexander non in hostem, sed in suos saevire. Regnare ille cum amicis volēbat; hic in amicos regna exercēbat. Amari pater malle, hic metui. Litterarum cultus utrīque similis. Sollertiae¹⁵ pater majōris, hic fidei. Verbis atque oratiōne Philippus, hic

¹ 295, 3.

² 414, 3.

³ 518, II.

⁴ 292, 2.

⁵ 386.

⁶ 429.

⁷ 387.

⁸ 450, 2, (1).

⁹ 580.

¹⁰ 545, 1.

¹¹ 414, 2.

¹² 164.

¹³ 486, 5.

¹⁴ 399, 2, 2).

¹⁵ 401; 403.

rebus moderatior. Parcendi victis¹ filio animus promptior; ille nec sociis² abstinēbat. Frugalitāti pater, luxuriae filius magis deditus erat. Quibus³ artibus orbis imperii fundamenta pater jecit, opēris totius gloriam filius consummāvit.

Beginning of Alexander's Reign.

236. Imperio suscepto, prima Alexandro cura paternarum exsequiarum fuit; in quibus ante omnia caedis⁴ conscios ad tumulum patris occidi jussit. Inter initia regni multas gentes rebellantes compescuit;⁵ orientes nonnullas seditiones exstinxit. Deinde ad Persicum bellum proficiscens, patrimonium omne suum, quod in Macedonia et Europā habēbat, amicis divisit; *sibi⁶ Asiam sufficere* praefatus.⁷ Nec exercitui⁸ alius quam regi animus fuit. Quippe omnes obliti conjūgum⁹ liberorumque, et longinquae a domo militiae, nihil cogitabant nisi Orientis opes. Quum delāti¹⁰ in Asiam essent, primus¹¹ Alexander jaculum velut in hostilem terram jecit; armatusque de navi¹² tripudianti¹³ similis prosiluit,¹⁴ atque ita hostias caedit, precātus, ne se regem illae terrae invitae¹⁵ accipiant.¹⁶ In Ilio quoque ad tumulos herōum,¹⁷ qui Trojāno bello ceciderant, parentavit.

Battle of the Granicus, 334 B. C.

237. Inde hostem petens milites a populatione Asiae prohibuit, *parcendum¹⁸ suis rebus* praefatus, *nec per-*

¹ 385; 575.

² 425, 2.

³ 453.

⁴ 399, 2, 2).

⁵ 275, I.

⁶ 386.

⁷ 297, II. 3.

⁸ 387.

⁹ 406.

¹⁰ 292, 2.

¹¹ 442, 1.

¹² 62, III.

¹³ 575; 391, 1.

¹⁴ 285.

¹⁵ 443.

¹⁶ 492, 3.

¹⁷ 68.

¹⁸ 545, 3.

denda ea, quae possessuri¹ venerint. In exercitu ejus fuere peditum triginta duo millia, equitum quattuor millia quingenti, naves centum octoginta duae. Hac tam parvā manu universum terrarum orbem² vincere est aggressus. Quum ad tam periculōsum bellum exercitum legeret,³ non juvenes robustos, sed veterānos, qui cum patre patrisque militaverant, elegit: ut non tam milites, quam magistros militiae electos putāres.⁴ Prima cum hoste congressio in campis Adrastiae fuit. In acie Persarum sexcenta millia militum fuerunt, quae non minus arte Alexandri quam virtute Macedonum superata, terga vertērunt. Itaque magna caedes Persarum fuit. De exercitu Alexandri novem pedites, centum viginti equites cecidere; quos rex magnifice humatos statuis equestribus donavit; cognatis eorum autem immunitates dedit. Post victoriam major⁵ pars Asiae ad eum defecit. Habuit et plura⁶ proelia cum praefectis Darii, quos jam non tam armis, quam terrōre nominis sui vicit.

Battle of Issus, 333 B. C.

238. Interea Darius cum quadringentis millibus peditum ac centum millibus equitum in aciem procēdit. Commisso proelio, Alexander non ducis magis quam militis munia⁷ exsequēbatur. Macedones cum rege ipso in equitum agmen irrumpunt. Tum vero similis ruinae strages erat. Circa currum Darii jacebant nobilissimi duces, ante oculos regis egregiā morte⁸ defuncti. Jamque qui Dariam vehēbant equi, confossi hastis et dolore efferati, jugum quatere et regem curru⁹ excutere

¹ 578, V.

² 107, 2.

³ 518, II.

⁴ 486, 4.

⁵ 165.

⁶ 165, 1.

⁷ 181, 1, 4).

⁸ 419, I.

⁹ 434, 1.

coep̄rant: qūm ille, ver̄itus ne v̄ivus ven̄iret¹ in hostium potestātem, des̄ilit,² et in equum, qui ad hoc ipsum sequebātur, imponitur. Tum vero cet̄eri dissipantur metu.. Inter captiv̄os castr̄orum mater et uxor et filiae duae Darii fūere: in quas Alexander ita se gessit,³ ut omnes ante eum reges et continent̄iā⁴ et clementiā vinc̄eret.⁵

Alexander in Egypt, 332 B. C.—He visits the Temple of Jupiter Ammon.

239. Aegyptii, olim Persarum op̄ibus infensi, Alexandrum laeti⁶ recep̄runt. A Memphi⁷ rex in interiōra⁸ pen̄trat; compositisque rebus ita, ut nihil ex patrio Aegyptiorum more mutāret, adire Jovis Ammōnis oraculū⁹ statuit. Quatriduo per vastas solitudines absumpto, tandem ad sedem consecratam deo¹⁰ ventum est,¹¹ und̄ique ambientibus ramis contactam. Regem propius adeuntem maximus natu¹² e sacerdotibus, FILIUM appellat, *hoc nomen illi parentem Jovem reddere* affirmans. Ille se vero et accipere ait¹³ et agnoscere, humanae sortis¹⁴ oblītus. Consūlit deinde, an totius orbis imperium sibi destināret¹⁵ PATER. Aeque in adulationem compositus, terrarum omnium rectorem fore ostendit. Post haec institit quaerere, an omnes parentis sui interfectores poenas dedissent. Sacerdos PARENTEM ejus negat ullius scelere posse violari, PHILIPPI autem omnes luisse supplicia. Sacrificio deinde facto, dona et sacerdotibus et deo data,¹⁶ permissumque amicis, ut ipsi quoque consulerent¹⁷ Jovem. Nihil amplius quaesiverunt, quam an

¹ 492, 4.² 467, III.³ 272, I.⁴ 429.⁵ 494.⁶ 443.⁷ 62, II. 2.⁸ 441, 1.⁹ 371, 4.¹⁰ 384.¹¹ 301, 1.¹² 168, 4.¹³ 297, II. 1.¹⁴ 406, II.¹⁵ 525.¹⁶ 367, 8.¹⁷ 492.

auctor esset sibi divinis honoribus colendi¹ suum regem. Hoc quoque acceptum fore Jovi² vates respondit. Rex ex Ammōne rediens³ elēgit urbi locum, ubi nunc est Alexandriā, appellatiōnem trahens ex nomīne auctōris.

Darius makes his

Darius makes his last Proposals of Peace.

240. Jam Dariūs pervenērat Arbēla⁴ vicum, nobīlem suā clade factūrus. Raro in ullo proelio tantum sanguinis⁵ fusum est. Tandem Darīi aurīga, qui ante ipsum sedens equos regēbat, hastā transfixus est; nec aut Persae aut Macedōnes dubitavēre, quin ipse rex esset occīsus.⁶ Cedēre⁷ Persae, et laxāre ordīnes; jamque non pugna, sed caedes erat, quum Dariūs quoque currum suum in fūgam vertit; victōri Alexandro Asiae imperium obtīgit.⁸

Disturbances in Greece.

241. Dum haec in Asiā gerebantur, Graecia fere omnis, spe recuperandae libertātis,¹ ad arma concurrerat, auctoritatem Lacedaemoniōrum secūta. Dux hujus belli Agis, rex Lacedaemoniōrum, fuit. Quem² motum Antipāter, dux³ ab Alexandro in Macedoniā relictus, in ipso ortu oppressit. Magna tamen utrimque caedes fuit. Agis rex, quum suos terga dantes vidēret, dimissis satellitibus⁴ ut Alexandro felicitate, non virtute inferior videretur,⁵ tantam stragem hostiū edidit,⁶ ut agmina interdum fugāret. Ad postrēmum, etsi a multitudīne victus, gloriā tamen omnes vicit.

¹ 563.

² 391.

³ 295, 3.

⁴ 379.

⁵ 396, III.

⁶ 498.

⁷ 545, I.

⁸ 273, I.

⁹ 453.

¹⁰ 362, 3.

¹¹ 81.

¹² 491.

¹³ 273, I.

Alexander invades India.

242. Post haec Indiam petit, ut Oceāno finīret imperium. Cui gloriæ ut etiam exercītus ornamenta convenīrent, phalēras equōrum et arma milītum argento inducit. Quum ad Nysam urbem venisset, oppidānis¹ non repugnantibus parci jussit.

Alexander returns to Babylon, 324 B. C.

243. Ab ultimis² oris Oceāni Babyloniam reversus, convivium solemniter instituit. Ibi quum totus³ in laetitiam effusus esset, recedentem jam e convivio Medius Thessālus instauratā commissatione invitat. Accepto pocūlo, inter bibendum⁴ velūti telo confixus ingemuit, elatusque e convivio semianimis, tanto dolore cruciatus est, ut ferrum in remedia posceret.⁵ Venenum accepisse creditur.

Death of Alexander, 323 B. C.

244. Quartā die Alexander indubitātam mortem sentiens, agnoscere se fatum domus majōrum suōrum, ait, nam plerosque Aeacidārum intra tricesimum annum defunctos. Tumultuantes deinde milītes, insidiis periisse⁶ regem suspicantes, ipse sedāvit, eosque omnes ad conspectum suum admisit, osculandamque⁷ dextram porrexit.⁸ Quum lacrimārent⁹ omnes, ipse non sine lacrimis tantum, verum etiā sine ullo tristiōris mentis argumento fuit. Ad postrēmum corpus suum in Ammōnis templo condi jubet. Quum deficere eum amici vidērent, quaerunt, quem imperii faciat herēdem;¹⁰ respondit,

¹ 385.² 166.³ 443.⁴ 565, 1.⁵ 494.⁶ 295, 3.⁷ 578, V.⁸ 214, I. 1.⁹ 518, I.¹⁰ 373.

Dignissimum. Hac voce omnes amicos suos ad aemulam regni cupiditatem accendit. Sexta die, praeclusa voce, exemptum digito¹ annulum Perdiccae tradidit, quae res gliscentem amicorum discordiam sedavit. Nam etsi non voce nuncupatus heres, iudicio tamen electus² esse videbatur.

Remarks on the Character of Alexander.

245. Decessit Alexander mensem unum tres et triginta annos³ natus, vir supra humanum modum vi⁴ animi praeditus. Quo die natus est, pater ejus nuntium duarum victoriarum accepit. Puer⁵ acerrimis litterarum studiis eruditus fuit. Exacta pueritia, per quinquennium Aristotele usus est magistro. Accepto tandem imperio tantam militibus suis fiduciam fecit, ut, illo praesente, nullius hostis arma timerent.⁶ Itaque cum nullo hoste unquam congressus est, quem non vicerit;⁷ nullam urbem obsedit, quam non expugnaverit.

246. EXERCISE IN WRITING LATIN.

1. Pericles at that time presided over the republic.
2. He is said to have presided over the republic many years.
3. Philip wished to wage war against the Athenians.
4. War was waged by Philip against the Athenians.
5. Philip conquered the Athenians at Chaeronea.
6. The victor wished to conceal his joy.
7. Many wish to rule.
8. I prefer to obey.
9. The Athenians wished to present the general with a golden crown.
10. The Lacedaemonians wished to recover their liberty.

¹ 484, 1.

² 547.

³ 378.

⁴ 419, III.

⁵ 494.

⁶ 501, I.

SUGGESTIONS TO THE LEARNER.

I. The preparation of a Reading Lesson in Latin involves

1. A knowledge of the Meaning of the Latin.
2. A knowledge of the Structure of the Latin Sentences.
3. A translation into English.

MEANING OF THE LATIN.

II. Remember that almost every inflected word in a Latin sentence requires the use of both the Dictionary and the Grammar to ascertain its meaning.

The Dictionary gives the meaning of the word without reference to its Grammatical properties of *case, number, mood, tense*, etc., and the Grammar, the meaning of the endings which mark those properties. The Dictionary will give the meaning of *mensa*, a table, but not of *menstrum*, of tables; the Grammar alone will give the force of the ending *arum*.

III. Make yourself so familiar with all the endings of inflection, with their exact form and force, whether in declension or conjugation, that you will not only readily distinguish the different parts of speech from each other, but also the different forms of the same word with their exact and distinctive force.

IV. In taking up a Latin sentence,

1. Notice carefully the endings of the several words, and thus determine which words are *nouns*, which *verbs*, etc.
2. Observe the force of each ending, and thus determine *case, number, voice, mood, tense*, etc.

This will be found to be a very important step toward the mastery of the sentence. By this means you will discover not only the relation of the words to each other, but also an important part of their meaning, that which they derive from their endings.

V. The key to the meaning of any simple sentence (§45, I.) will be found in the simple subject and predicate, i. e., in the Nominative and its Verb. Hence in looking out the sentence, observe the following order. Take

1. The Subject, or Nominative.

The ending will in most instances enable you to distinguish this from all other words, except the adjectives which agree with it. These may be looked out at the same time with the subject.

Sometimes the subject is not expressed, but only implied, in the ending of the verb. It may then be readily supplied, as it is always a pronoun of such person and number as the verb indicates; as, *audito*, I hear, the ending *to* showing that the subject is *ego*; *auditis*, you hear, the ending *itis* showing that the subject is *vos*.

2. The Verb, with Predicate Noun or Adjective, if any.

This will be readily known by the ending. Now combining this with the Subject, you will have an outline of the sentence. All the other words must now be associated with these two parts.

3. The Modifiers of the Subject, i. e., adjectives agreeing with it, nominatives in apposition with it, genitives dependent upon it, etc.

But perhaps some of these have already been looked out in the attempt to ascertain the subject.

In looking out these words, bear in mind the meaning of the subject to which they belong. This will greatly aid you in selecting from the dictionary the true meaning in the passage before you.

4. The Modifiers of the Verb, i. e., (1) Oblique cases, Accusatives, Datives, etc., dependent upon it, and (2) Adverbs qualifying it.

Bear in mind all the while the force of the case and the meaning of the verb, that you may be able to select for each word the true meaning in the passage before you.

VI. In complex and compound sentences (345, II., III.), discover first the connectives which unite the several members, and then proceed with each member as with a simple sentence.

VII. In the use of Dictionary and Vocabulary, remember that you are not to look for the particular form which occurs in the sentence, but for the Nom. Sing. of nouns, adjectives, and pronouns, and for the First Pers. Sing. Pres. Indic. Act. of Verbs. Therefore,

1. In Pronouns, make yourself so familiar with their declension, that any oblique case will at once suggest the Nom. Sing.

If *vobis* occurs, you must remember that the Nom. Sing. is *tu*.

2. In Nouns and Adjectives, make yourself so familiar with the case-endings, that you will be able to drop that of the given case, and substitute for it that of the Nom. Sing.

Thus, *mensidus*; stem *menet*, Nom. Sing. *mensis*, which you will find in the Vocabulary. So *ducem*, *duc*, *duca*, *dux*.

8. In Verbs, change the ending of the given form into that of the First Pers. Sing. of the Pres. Indic. Act.

Thus, *amābat*; stem *ama*, First Pers. Sing. Pres. Indic. Act. *amo*, which you will find in the Vocabulary. So *amaverunt*; First Pers. Perf. *amaui*, Perf. stem *amaui*, Verb stem *ama*; *ama*.

To illustrate the steps recommended in the preceding suggestions, we add the following :

Model.

VIII. Themistōcles imperātor servitūte totam Graeciam liberāvit.

1. Without knowing the meaning of the words, you will discover from their forms,

- 1) That *Themistōcles* and *imperātor* are probably nouns in the Nom. Sing.
- 2) That *servitūte* is a noun in the Abl. Sing.
- 3) That *totam* and *Graeciam* are either nouns or adjectives in the Accus. Sing.
- 4) That *liberāvit* is a verb in the Act. voice, Indic. mood, Perf. tense, Third Person, Singular number.

2. Now, turning to the Vocabulary for the meaning of the words, you will learn,

- 1) That *Themistōcles* is the name of an eminent Athenian general: THEMISTOCLES.
- 2) That *libero*, for which you must look, not for *liberāvit*, means to liberate: LIBERATED.

Themistocles liberated.

- 3) That *imperātor* means commander; THE COMMANDER.

Themistocles, the commander, liberated.

- 4) That *Graeciam* is the name of a country: GREECE.

Themistocles the commander liberated Greece.

- 5) That *totus* means the whole, all: ALL.

Themistocles the commander liberated all Greece.

- 6) That *servitus* means servitude: FROM SERVITUDE.

Themistocles the commander liberated all Greece from servitude.

STRUCTURE OF THE LATIN SENTENCE.

IX. The structure of a sentence is best shown by *analysing* it and *parsing* the words which compose it.

Analysis.

X. Tell whether the sentence is simple, complex, or compound.

XI. In analyzing a Simple sentence (345, I.), name,

1. The Subject and Predicate, (1) in the simple form, and (2) in the complex form (347, 350).

2. The Modifiers of the Subject, (1) in the simple form, and (2) in the complex form (352).

3. The Modifiers of the Predicate, (1) in the simple form, and (2) in the complex form (354-356).

If the Modifiers are complex, the analysis may be continued till all complex elements are explained.

Model.

XII. In his castris Cluilius, Albānus rex, moritur. *Cluilius, the Alban king, dies in this camp.*

1. This is a simple sentence.

2. *Cluilius* is the simple subject, and *moritur*, the simple predicate. *Cluilius Albānus rex*, is the complex subject, and *in his castris moritur* is the complex predicate.

3. *Rex* is the simple modifier of the subject *Cluilius*, and *Albānus rex*, the complex modifier, as *rex* is modified by *Albānus*.

4. *In castris* is the simple modifier of the predicate *moritur*, showing where he dies, and *in his castris* is the complex modifier, as *castris* is modified by *his*.

XIII. In analyzing a Complex sentence (345, II.),

1. Name the sentence, or clause,¹ used as an element in it with its connective (357).

2. Analyze the sentence as a whole, like a simple sentence.

3. Analyze the subordinate clause (345, 2).

Model.

XIV. Donec eris felix, multos numerābis amicos. *So long as you are prosperous, you will number many friends.*

1. This is a complex sentence.

2. *Donec eris felix*, is a clause introduced as a modifier of *numerābis*, showing when you will number.

3. *Tu*, implied in *numerābis*, is the subject; *numerābis* is the simple predicate, *donec eris felix, multos numerābis amicos* is the complex predicate.

4. *Amicos* is the simple object of the predicate *numerābis*, and *multos amicos* the complex object. *Donec eris felix* is the adverbial modifier of the predicate.

5. *Donec eris felix* is a simple sentence, with the connective *donec*. *Tu*, implied in *eris*, is the subject, and *eris felix*, the predicate, *eris* being the copula (353) and *felix* the predicate adjective.

¹ If the sentence is abridged, show wherein (358, 359).

XV. In analyzing a Compound sentence (345, III.),

1. Separate it into its members and name the connectives.¹
2. Analyze each member as a separate sentence.

Model.

XVI. Sol ruit et montes umbrantur.

The sun descends and the mountains are shaded.

1. This is a compound sentence (345, III.).
2. The members are *sol ruit* and *montes umbrantur*, connected by the conjunction *et*.
3. The members are simple sentences, and are analyzed accordingly.

Parsing.

XVII. In parsing a word,

1. Name the Part of Speech to which it belongs.
2. Inflect² it, if capable of inflection.
3. Give its gender, number, case, voice, mood, tense, person, etc.³
4. Give its Syntax and the Rule for it.⁴

Model.

XVIII. Romāni ab arātro abduxerunt Cincinnātum, ut dictātor esset, *The Romans took Cincinnatus from the plough, that he might be dictator.*

1. *Romāni* is an adjective: *Romānus*, *a*, *um*, STEM, *Romano*; decline. It is in the *Nom. Plur. Masc.*, is used substantively (441), and is the *subject* of *abduxerunt*. Give Rule III.

2. *Abduxerunt* is an active verb: *ab-ducō*, *ab-ducere*, *ab-duxi*, *ab-ductum*, compounded of *ab* and *duco* (313, II.); STEM, *ab-duc*, PERFECT STEM, *ab-dux*. Give *synopsis* of the *mood* (219, I.). Inflect the *tense*, i. e., the Indicative Perf. Act. (209). It is in the *Active* voice, *Indic.* mood, *Perf. tense*, *Third* person, *Plur.* number, and agrees with *Romāni*. Give Rule XXXV.

3. *Cincinnātum* is a Proper noun (39, 1), of the Second Decl.; STEM

¹ If the sentence is abridged, name the compound elements.

² Inflect, i. e., decline, compare or conjugate.

³ That is, such of these properties as it possesses.

⁴ No special Rule is deemed necessary for Prepositions, Conjunctions, or Interjections. Prepositions are provided for by the rule for *Cases with Prepositions*. Conjunctions are mere connectives, and are quite fully explained under *Moods*. Interjections are only expressions of emotion, or mere marks of address, explained under *Cases*.

Cincinnato; decline, used only in the singular (180, 1). It is in the *Accus. Sing. Masc.*, and is the *direct object* of *abduzērunt*. Give Rule V.

4. *Ab* is a preposition used with the Abl. *Arātro*.

5. *Arātro* is a noun of the Second Decl.; *stem aratro*; decline. It is in the *Abl. Sing. Neut.*, and is used with the Prep. *ab*. Give Rule XXXII.

6. *Ut* is a conjunction of purpose (481), connecting *abduzērunt* and *esset*.

7. *Esset* is an intransitive verb: *sum, esse, fui* (204). Give *synopsis* of the mood, and inflect the *tense*, i. e., Subj. Imperf. It is in the *Subj. mood, Imperf. tense, Third person, Sing. number*, and agrees with the pronoun *is*, he, implied in the ending (460, 2). Give Rule XXXV.

8. *Dictātor* is a noun of the Third Decl.; *stem dictātor*; decline (60). It is in the *Nom. Sing. Masc.*, and agrees, as Predicate noun, with the omitted subject of *esset*. Give Rule I.

TRANSLATION.

XIX. In translating, render as literally as possible without doing violence to the English.

In many important idioms of the Latin, a literal translation would not only fail to do justice to the original, but would also be a gross perversion of the mother-tongue. The following suggestions are intended to aid the pupil in disposing of such cases; but even in these, it is earnestly recommended that he should first construe literally, in order that he may be made to feel the force of the Latin construction before attempting a translation.

Participles.

XX. These are much more extensively used in Latin than in English; hence the frequent necessity, in translating them, of deviating from the Latin construction. They may generally be rendered in some one of the following ways¹ (571-581):

1. Literally:

Pyrrhus proelio fusus a Tarento recessit, Pyrrhus having been defeated in battle withdrew from Tarentum.

2. By a Relative Clause:

Omnes aliud agentes, aliud simulantes imprōbi sunt, All who do one thing and pretend another are dishonest.

3. By a Clause with a Conjunction:

¹ The pupil must early learn to determine from the context the appropriate rendering in each instance.

- 1). With a Conjunction of Time,—*while, when, after, etc.*

Uva maturāta dulcescit, *The grape, when it has ripened (having ripened), becomes sweet.*

- 2). With a Conjunction of Cause, Reason, Manner,—*as, for, since, etc.*

Millites perfidiam veriti revertērunt, *The soldiers returned, because they feared perfidy.*

- 3). With a Conjunction of Condition,—*if.*

Accusātus damnabitur, *If he is accused, he will be condemned.*

- 4). With a Conjunction of Concession,—*though, although.*

Urbem acerrīme defensam cepit, *He took the city, though it was valiantly defended, or though valiantly defended.*

4. By a Verbal Noun :

Ad Romam condītā, *to the founding of Rome, lit. to Rome founded. Ab urbe condītā, from the founding of the city. Post reges exactos, after the expulsion of the kings.*

5. By a Verb :

Rex ei benigne recepto filiam dedit, *The king received him kindly and gave him his daughter, lit. gave his daughter to him kindly received.*

XXI. Participles with *non* or *nihil* are sometimes best rendered by *Participial* nouns dependent upon *without* :

Non ridens, without laughing.

XXII. Future Participles are sometimes best rendered by *Infinitives*, or by *Participial Nouns* with *for the purpose of* :

Rediit belli casum tentatūrus, *He returned to try (about to try) the fortune of war.*

XXIII. The Ablative Absolute is sometimes best rendered (1) by a *Clause* with,—*when, while, after, for, since, if, though, etc.*, (2) by a *Noun* with a *Preposition*,—*in, during, after, by, from, through, etc.*, or (3) by an *Active Participle* with its *Object* :

Servio regnante, *while Servius reigned, or in the reign of Servius (lit. Servius reigning).* Duce Fabio, *under the command of Fabius (lit. Fabius being commander).*

Sometimes, as in the last example, a word denoting the *doer* of an action can be best rendered by the word which denotes the *thing done*. Thus, instead of *commander, consul, king*, we have *command, consulship, reign*.

Subjunctive.

XXIV. This may be rendered as follows:

1. With the *Potential* signs, *may, can, might, could, would, should* (485):

Forſſitan quaerātis, *Perhaps you may inquire.* Hoc nemo dixērit, *No one would say this.*

2. By the English Indicative. This is generally the best rendering

1) In clauses denoting Cause, or Time and Cause (517, 521):

Quum vita metus plena sit, *since life is full of fear.* Quum Romam venisset, *when he had come to Rome.*

2) In Indirect Questions (525):

Quaeritur, cur dissentiant, *It is asked why they disagree.*

3) In the Subjunctive by Attraction (527):

Vereor, ne, dum minuere velim laborem, augeam, *I fear I shall increase the labor, while I wish to diminish it.*

4) In the Subordinate Clauses of Indirect Discourse (531):

Hippias gloriatus est, anulum quem haberet se sua manu confecisse, *Hippias boasted that he had made with his own hand the ring which he wore (had).*

5) In Relative Clauses defining indefinite antecedents, and sometimes in clauses denoting result (501, 494, 495):

Sunt qui putent, *there are some who think.* Ita vixit ut Atheniensibus esset carissimus, *He so lived, that he was very dear to the Athenians.*

6) Sometimes in Conditional and Concessive clauses, and in clauses with *Quin* and *Quominus* (510, 515, 498, 499):

Dum metuant, *if only (provided) they fear.* Si voluisset, dimicasset, *If he had wished, he would have fought.* Ut desint vires, tamen est laudanda voluntas, *Though the strength fails, still the will should be approved.* Adest nemo, quin videat, *There is no one present who does not see.*

3. By the Infinitive. This is often the best rendering

1) In Relative Clauses denoting Result: hence after *dignus, indignus, idoneus, aptus*, etc. (501):

Non is sum qui his utar, *I am not such a one as to use (he who may use) these things.* Fabulae dignae sunt, quae legantur, *The fables are worthy to be read (which, or that they, should be read).*

2) Sometimes in Relative Clauses denoting Purpose, and other clauses denoting Result (500, 494):

Decemviri creāti sunt qui leges scriberent, Decemvirs were appointed to prepare the laws (who should prepare).

Infinitive.

XXV. The Infinitive has a much more extensive use in Latin than in English. The following points require notice (539 ff.).

1. The Infinitive with a Subject is rendered by a *Finite* verb with *that*:

Dixit se regem vidisse, He said that he had seen the king.

2. The Historical Infinitive (545, 1) is rendered by the Imperfect Indicative:

Iram pater dissimulare, The father concealed his anger.

3. The Infinitive is sometimes best rendered by a *Participial* noun with *of*, *with*, etc.

Insimulatur mysteria violasse, He is accused of having violated the mysteries.

Miscellaneous Idioms.

XXVI. The following Miscellaneous Idioms are added:

1. *Certiorē facere* should be rendered, *to inform*, and *certior fieri*, *to be informed*:

Caesar certior factus est, Caesar was informed.

2. *Inter se*, lit. *between themselves*, is often best rendered, *from each other*, *to each other*, *together*.

Omnes inter se differunt, They all differ from each other.

3. *Ne—quidem*, with one or more words between the parts, should be rendered, *not even*; or *even—not*:

Ne nomen quidem, not even the name.

4. When two or more verbs stand together in the same compound tense, the copula (*sum*) is generally expressed only with the last, but in rendering, the copula should be expressed only with the first:

Captus et in vincula coniectus est, He was taken and thrown into chains.

5. *Quanto—tanto*, lit. *by as much as—by so much*, is often best rendered before comparatives, *the—the*:

Quanto diutius considĕro, tanto res vidĕtur obscurior, *the longer* (by as much as the longer) *I consider the subject, the more obscure* (by so much the more obscure) *does it appear*.

6. A Clause with *quomĭnus*, by which, or that, the less, may generally be rendered by a *Clause* with *that*, by the *Infinitive*, or by a *Participial noun* with *from*.

Per eum stetit quomĭnus dimicarĕtur, *It was owing to him* (stood through him) *that the engagement was not made*. Non recusāvit quomĭnus poenam subiret, *He did not refuse to submit to punishment*. Regem impediit quomĭnus pugnāret, *He prevented the king from fighting*.

NOTES.

GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES.

For Explanation of References, see page ix.

- 2, 1. **Corona.** As the Latin has no article, a noun may, according to the connection in which it is used, be translated (1) without the article; as, *corōna*, crown; (2) with the indefinite article *a*, or *an*; as *corōna*, a crown; (3) with the definite article *the*; as, *corōna*, the crown. PAGE 1
- 3, 2. **Of friendship.** The pupil will observe that the English prepositions, *of*, *to*, *by*, may be rendered into Latin by simply changing the ending of the word. Thus, *friendship*, *amicitia*; *of friendship*, *amicitiae*.—10. **Of a crown.** The pupil will remember that the English articles, *a*, *an*, and *the*, are not to be rendered into Latin at all. *Crown*, *a crown*, and *the crown*, are all rendered into Latin by the same word. 2
- 9, 11. **Coronam laudat.** Observe that the object *coronam* precedes the verb *laudat*.—12. **Puer coronam laudat.** The usual arrangement of words is: *subject, object, verb*, as in this sentence. See Grammar, 593.—13. **Laudant.** If this word is compared with *laudat* in 11, it will be found to differ from that word only in having *nt*, meaning *they*, as its ending, while *laudat* has simply *t*, meaning *he*. But the learner must at the outset be informed that, though the forms of the verb thus contain the pronoun as subject, yet a substantive may at any time be introduced as subject, and then the pronoun is not translated. Thus *laudat*, he praises, but *puer laudat*, the boy praises (*not* the boy he praises); *laudant*, they praise; but *pueri laudant*, the boys praise. 3 4
- 10, 2. **For the slave, servo.** *For* may thus be expressed by the Dative, and the article *the* must be omitted in rendering into Latin, as that language has no corresponding word.—8. **The slave.** The Latin word will be in the Accusative, according to Rule V., and will precede the verb. See note on "*Coronam laudat*" (9, 11). 5

PAGE

- 5 14, 1. **Servus bonus.** In Latin the adjective generally follows its noun, as in this example; though sometimes it precedes it, as in English. When emphatic, the adjective is placed before its noun; as, *Verae amicitiae*, true friendships. *Bonus* agrees with *servus*, according to Rule XXXIII.—15. **Coronae sunt aureae.** While in general the verb in Latin occupies the last place in the sentence, *est* and *sunt* often stand between the subject and the predicate adjective, as in this sentence. See Grammar 438, 2. Some freedom of arrangement is, however, allowed. Thus: *Coronae sunt aureae* might be *coronae aureae sunt*, and *corona aurea est* above, might be *corona est aurea*.
- 15, 1. **A true friend.** Be sure and put the adjective in the right form to agree with its noun, according to Rule XXXIII.—15. **The queen is beautiful.** In translating English into Latin, the pupil is expected, in the arrangement of words, to imitate the order followed in the Latin Exercises.
- 6 18, 10. **Virtus regis.** *Regis* is in the Genitive depending upon *virtus*, according to Rule XVI, 395. The Genitive generally follows its noun, as in this instance, but sometimes, especially when emphatic, it precedes, as in *belli causa* below.—20. **Tullia regis filia.** *Filia* governs *regis*, according to Rule XVI, but is itself in apposition with *Tullia*, according to Rule II. The *appositive* generally follows its noun.—25. **Filiam.** Explain the case. See Rules II. and V.
- 8 22, 4. **Consulis.** See note on "*Consules*" (169).—10. **Urbis.** Why in the Genitive?—15. **Post Romuli mortem.** For the position of the preposition, see Grammar 602, II. 3; for the case of *Romuli*, 395, and for the case of *mortem*, 432 and 433.
- 23, 8. **Contrary to, contra.** The pupil will remember that the English prepositions *to*, *for*, *with*, *from*, *by*, are generally rendered into Latin by merely putting the noun in the proper case, i. e., in the Dative for *to* or *for*, and in the Ablative for *with*, *from*, *by*; but sometimes even these prepositions are rendered by corresponding Latin words, as *to* by *ad*, *for* by *pro*, *with* by *cum*, *by* and *from* by *ab*. Other English prepositions, *before*, *after*, *behind*, *between*, etc., are regularly rendered into Latin by corresponding Latin prepositions.—
11. **To a friend, ad amicum.** *To*, when it denotes *motion* or *direction*, should not be rendered by the Dative, but by the preposition *ad*. See G. 384, II. 2, 1). Place *ad amicum* before the verb.—13. **Concerning the death of Romulus.** For the arrangement of words, see note on "*Post Romuli mortem*" above.—15. **Fight for the country.** *For* in the sense of *in defence of*, *in behalf of*, should not be rendered by the Dative, but by the preposition *pro*. See G. 384, II. 2, 2).
- 9 25, 8. **Virtus militis fortis.** Observe the arrangement, *virtus* followed by its modifier *militis*, and *militis* followed by its modifier *for-*

tis. This is the usual arrangement, though emphasis and euphony often cause a departure from it. See G. 594. 9

29, 18. **Magistratus**. Genitive depending upon *potestas*. See Rule XVI.—20. **Regis currum**. Is this the usual order? 10

30, 2. **For the army**. Translate in two ways, taking *for* in the sense of (1) *for the benefit of*, and (2) *in defence of*.—4. **Before the arrival**. See note on *Contrary to* (23, 8).—11. **The consul**. Render by the Genitive. See Rules II. and XVI. 11

32, 20. **Unus liber**. The numeral adjectives which are declined, as *unus, duo, tres, primus*, etc., agree with their nouns, like other adjectives.—23. **Murus**; the subject of *est*, understood.—26. **Sonitu**; Ablative depending upon the comparative *velocior* without *quam*, according to Rule XXIII. 12

33, 10. **Eight books, with eight books**. The indeclinable numeral adjectives may be used without change of form with nouns of any gender and in any case. See 176.—12. **Than iron**. Omit *quam*, and put the Latin word for *iron* in the Ablative, according to Rule XXIII.

37, 2. **Ad me**. See 184, 4. Substantive pronouns are used in the several cases like nouns, and are parsed by the same rules.—5. **Mea vita**. The *Possessive*, the *Demonstrative*, and the *Interrogative* Pronouns, in this exercise, are all used as *adjectives*, and agree with their nouns, like any other adjectives, according to Rule XXXIII. 14
438.—16. **Sum . . . sunt**. In parsing the forms of *sum*, which have no subject expressed, observe the second Model just given. If the verb is of the first person, supply, as subject, the personal pronoun of the first person; i. e., *ego* for the singular, and *nos* for the plural. If the verb is of the second person, supply the personal pronoun of the second person; i. e., *tu* for the singular, and *vos* for the plural. If the verb is of the third person, supply the demonstrative pronoun *is* for the singular, and *ii* for the plural, as the personal pronoun *sui* is not used in the Nominative: hence, *ego sum, nos sumus, ii sunt*.—24. **Simus, sint**. It would be useless at this early stage to attempt to explain to the learner the force and use of the Latin Subjunctive. It is, perhaps, enough to say in this connection that, after various connectives, it is best rendered by the English Indicative. For the present, however, the learner may render it by *may* or *let*. Thus *sint*, may they be, let them be, or they may be.—26. **Iusti**. This adjective agrees with *nos*, the omitted subject of *sumus*.—33. **Leges . . . sunt**, let the laws be, etc. The third person of the Future Imperative is often best rendered by *let*, instead of *shall*.

38, 13. **He is, they are**. The English pronouns in this Exercise are not to be rendered by the corresponding Latin pronouns, as the

PAGE

14 latter may be implied in the ending of the verb: hence, *he is* = *est*.

15 40, 1. *Ciceroni*. Dative depending upon *carissīma*.—2. *Nonne*. Interrogative particles and interrogative pronouns usually stand at the beginning of the sentence.—5. *Nostrum*. Genitive depending upon *parens*. See Rule XVI.—12. *Mihi gloria*. *Mihi* depends upon *carior* by virtue of its meaning, according to Rule XIV., but *gloria* depends upon *carior* as a comparative without *quam*, according to Rule XXIII.—16. *Quam tu*. *Tu* is the subject of *es* to be supplied.—20. *Dens est*, there is a God.

16 41, 1. *Who, quis*. See 188, 1.—12. *Than gold*. Use the Ablative without *quam*, or the Nominative with *quam*.

18 45, 10. *For your country, pro patria*.

47, 9. *Amatus est, amati sunt*. The learner will observe, that, when the verb and the subject (expressed or implied) are in the Singular, the participle (*amātus*), which forms one element of the verb, is also in the Singular; and that, when the verb and the subject are in the Plural, the participle (*amātī*) is also in the Plural. The form of the participle also varies with the *gender* of the subject, as well as with its *number*. Thus the participle in the compound tenses (i. e., in those which are made up of the participle and the auxiliary *sum*) agrees with the subject in *gender*, *number*, and *case*, like an adjective, according to Rule XXXV. 1.—18. *Quotīdie*. Notice the position of the adverb, directly before the verb which it qualifies. This is its usual position.—22. *Omnia hostium oppida*. On the order of these words, see 598, 3.

20 50, 9. *Legibus*; Indirect Object, in the Dative, according to Rule XII. I.—16. *Tibi*; Indirect Object, in the Dative, in connection with the Accusative *gratiam* with the transitive verb *habemus*, according to Rule XII. II. In the arrangement of Objects, the *Indirect* generally precedes the *Direct*, as in this sentence; though the order is sometimes reversed, as in the eighteenth sentence in this Exercise.—22. *Philosophiae*, *for philosophy*, i. e., for philosophical studies and pursuits.

21 53, 13. *Habet memoriam*. What is the usual position of the Object? See 600.—16. *Omniū*. This agrees with *militum*.—*Omniū in . . . militum*. Observe the arrangement of the words, making one compact expression, lit. *of all in his army soldiers*. See 598, 3.—17. *Quis*. Notice the position of the Interrogative at the beginning of the clause.—18. *Hanc*. Pronouns thus used as adjectives generally precede their nouns; but the Possessive Pronouns, *meus*, *tuus*, etc., generally follow their nouns, as in this Exercise.

54, 16. *Are silent*. Render by the proper form of *taceo*.—17.

Will you not? *Not* in this question must be rendered by *nonne*, but in the answer by *non*. See Grammar, 346, II., 1, 2, and 584, 1. PAGE 21

56, 9. **Mandum semper.** When a verb with a direct object has also an adverb qualifying it, the usual order is *Object, Adverb, Verb*; but the adverb *non*, not, may stand either *before* or *after* the object. 22

—20. **Virtute**; Ablative of Cause, according to Rule XXI.—21.

Muneribus; Ablative of Means.—25. **Gloria**; Ablative of Manner.

—**Triumphavit.** The privilege of entering Rome in grand triumphal procession was sometimes awarded to eminent Roman generals as they returned from victory. *Triumphavit* here refers to such a triumph.

57, 11. **Who, quis.** See Grammar, 188, II., 1. 23

59, 14. **A Deo.** By comparing this example with those under the Rule, the second, for instance, it will be seen that the Latin construction distinguishes the *person by whom* anything is done from the *means by which* it is done, designating the former by the Ablative with *a* or *ab* (*a Thebani*, by the Thebans), and the latter by the Ablative without a preposition; *gloria*, by glory.

60, 11. **Let . . . be spoken.** Render by the Latin Subjunctive. 24
See 196, I., 2.—12. **By the Romans.** See 414, 5.

68, 8. **A Gallis.** See 414, 5.—23. **Exerceatur.** Express the force of the Subjunctive by *let*. See 196, I., 2. 27

71, 1. **Agram.** See 371. Deponent verbs when active in signification may govern the Accusative like any other active verb.—4. 28

Hoc facinus. The object is here made emphatic by its position before the subject. See note on "*Puer corōnam laudat*" (9, 12); also Grammar, 594, I.—10. **Nuntius.** Mercury was the messenger of the gods.—11. **Vini deus.** The ancient Romans recognized a great number of gods and goddesses. Almost every object in Nature was under the special care of some one of these fabulous deities. Bacchus presided over the cultivation of the vine, and was the god of festivity.

—13. **Habetur, is regarded.**—19. **Expulsus est**; from *expello*.—

20. **Regis pater.** *Regis* refers to Tarquinius Priscus, the fifth king of Rome.—23. **Interfecerunt**; from *interficio*.

72, 5. **Servius**; Servius Tullius, the sixth king of Rome.—**Tar-**

quin; Tarquinius Superbus, the last king of Rome.—7. **Scipio**; Scipio Africanus Minor, the victor in the third Punic war. 29

74, 5. **Omnia.** See 441.—**Quae.** See 445.—**Conjuneta sunt**; from *conjungo*.—9. **Atticū**; Titus Pomponius Atticus, celebrated as a scholar and as the intimate friend of Cicero, the orator.—10. 30

Cuncta Graecia, all Greece, i. e., all parts, whereas *tota Graecia* means the whole of Greece, or Greece as a whole. See *totam Graeciam* below.—12. **Malorum.** This depends upon *mater*.—20. **Fecit**, lit. *made*; render *composed*, or *wrote*.

PAGE

- 31** 77, 1. *Ciceronem, Consulem*; two Accusatives, denoting the same person, depending upon *declaravit* according to Rule VI.—4. *Nutricem . . . Siciliam*. The ancient Romans annually received large supplies of grain from Sicily. Hence the epithet here applied to it.—8. *Appius Claudius*, a distinguished Roman, who lived about 300 B. C. He was twice consul, and once censor.—9. *Bestiolae*. This refers to the insect known as the *ephemeran*.—11. *Sex Pedes*. See Rule VIII.—13. *Rediit*; from *redeo*, 295, 3.
- 32** 80, 3. *Pugnae . . . Salminem*. This was the famous victory gained, 480 B. C., by the Greeks over the Persians.—4. *Virtutem divitiis*. See 386, 1.—*Praefer*. See 292.—15. *Gloriae*; Genitive depending upon *avidi*. See Rule XVII.—18. *Quam veritatis*. *Veritatis* in the Genitive after *quam*, corresponds to the Genitive *contentionis* before *quam*. See 417, 1.
- 81, 1. *Against the Romans*. Render by the Dative. 386, 1.
- 33** 83, 1. *Beneficis*, Ablative of Cause.—4. *Vi summa*, Ablative of Manner.—*Commiserant*; from *committo*.—5. *Maxima*; from *Magnus*. See 165.—6. *Studio*, Ablative of Means.—7. *Pisces*; supply *capiuntur*.—9. *Sacra*, *sacred rites*. King Numa was the reputed founder of the early religious institutions of Rome.—12. *Viginti talentis*, *twenty talents*, more than \$20,000, a high price for an oration, but the purchaser was a wealthy king, and the author one of the most finished of the Attic orators.—14. *Luce*, Ablative depending upon the comparative *dulcius*. See 417.—16. *Quam Romulus*. See 417, 1.—17. *Honestatem*, Accusative corresponding to *nihil* the object of *habet*.—18. *Multo*, Ablative of Difference.—19. *Major*, lit. *greater*; render *older*.
- 84, 1. *For his wisdom*. Render by the Ablative of Cause.—2. *In their wealth*. Render by the Ablative.—7. *For gold*. Use the Ablative to denote *Price*.—10. *Of his wealth*. Render by the Ablative. See *Superbi bonitate agrorum* above (83, 3).
- 35** 86, 6. *Romae*. Observe that this is not a Genitive meaning of *Rome*, but a Locative meaning *at Rome*. See 421, II., and 45, 2.—7. *Oblit*; from *obeo*. See 295, 3.—14. *Erga parentes, pietas = justitia erga parentes pietas dicitur*.—17. *De Hannibale, over Hannibal*. Construe with *victoriam*.—*Africanus*; so called because of his great victory at Zama in Africa.
- 87, 2. *In Corinth*. Use the Locative. See 421, II., and 51, 6.—12. *To me, ad me*.—14. *Of itself, per se*.—17. *In the reign of Ancus Marcius*. Use the Ablative Absolute.
- 36** 89, 3. *Ab omni parte*; lit. *from every part*; render, *in all respects*.—6. *Fugienda sunt*. For agreement of participle with the subject, see 460, 1, and 439, 3.—9. *Est*. The subject is the pronoun *is*, the

omitted antecedent of *qui*.—**Qui**. See 445, 6.—18. **Nos ipsi**. *Nos* 36 is the object of *consolamur*, while *ipsi* agrees with the omitted subject.—17. **Peperi**; from *pario*, 273.—19. **Ex equis**, lit. *from horses*; render *on horseback*.—**Pugnaverunt**. For agreement with compound subject, see 463, II.

92, 3. **Lycurgi leges**. Lycurgus was the great Spartan law-giver. 37 His laws contributed much to the prosperity and greatness of Sparta.

—4. **Aureorum annulorum**. The wearing of gold rings was one of the special privileges of senators and knights.—**Manibus**. See 431,

1.—5. **Imitemur**; Subjunctive of Desire, 487.—7. **Anteponatur**.

For agreement with compound subject, see 463, I.—8. **Cincinnatum**.

Cincinnatus, who was thus summoned from the plough to the dictatorship in an hour of great national peril, acted with such remarkable promptness and energy, that in a few days he conquered

the enemy, entered Rome in triumph, and was rewarded with a golden crown. He then quietly resigned his dictatorship and returned to his

farm.—**Ut esset**; Subjunctive of Purpose, showing the *purpose* of the action denoted by *abduxerunt*.—**Dictator**. See note on “*Cum*

honore dictatoris” (178).—10. **Ut . . . diligamus**. Subjunctive of

Result. For the rendering of the Subjunctive, see Suggestion XXIV.,

2, 5).—11. **Ne . . . quidem**. See 602, III., 2.

93, 8. **That . . . may be praised**. Use the Subjunctive to denote 38

Purpose.

95, 1. **Quantas . . . habeat**; an Indirect Question; hence the Sub-

junctive *habeat*. The direct question would be: *Quantas vires virtus*

habet? 2. **Tantum**, only.—5. **Unus**, one, viz., *Demosthenes*.—6.

Nunnulli, not none, i. e., some, 585, 1.—**Casusne**; *casu* with the in-

terrogative enclitic *ne* appended.—7. **Salvusne . . . clipeus**. This

was his question when mortally wounded at Mantinea. Ancient war-

riors took special pride in preserving their shields.—9. **Patres con-** 39

scripti, *conscript fathers*, often used in addressing the Roman senate.

—11. **Dormiant**; supply pronoun referring to *virtutes*, they.—

12. **Militiae summum jus**, the supreme control of military affairs.—

13. **Quam primum**, as soon as possible, 444, 3.

96, 2. **What he said**, *quid dixerit*. The direct question was *quid*

dixit? But when the question was made dependent or indirect, the

verb was put in the Subjunctive according to Rule XLV. In this ex-

ercise the pupil should change each indirect question to the direct

form.—8. **To read**. This expresses purpose, and accordingly re-

quires the Subjunctive.

98, 1. **Virum bonum esse**. This clause as a whole is the subject 40

of *est*. *Utile*, as predicate adjective, agrees with this clause as sub-

ject. See 438, 3. The subject of *esse* is omitted because indefinite;

PAGE

- 40 *aliquem* might be supplied.—4. *Positam esse*; from *pono*.—5. *Leotitavisse* . . . *Demosthenes dicitur*. The personal construction for the impersonal. See 549, 4, 1).—6. *Cupidum*; Acc. Masc. Sing. agreeing with *aliquem*, any one, the omitted subject of *esse*.—8. *Lycurgi temporibus*. This was in the ninth century B. C.—11. *Ferre laborem*; object of *docet*.—14. *Didicerunt*; from *disco*.

99, 2. *That good citizens . . . laws*. Use the Accusative and Infinitive. In English, the sentence, *Good citizens obey the laws*, is made dependent by placing *that* before it, but in Latin the subject of the sentence is put in the Accusative, and the verb in the Infinitive. A sentence thus made dependent is said to be in the Indirect Discourse. See 528.

FABLES.

- 41 100. *Prætereuntem*; Dative Sing. Part. of *prætereo*, 296, 3.—*Inquit*; the object is the clause, or sentence, "*Non . . . maledixit*," 357, 1.

101. *Orto*; from *orior*.—*Quantum boni*, lit. *how much of a good thing*; render, *how much good*, 396, 2, 3). Both adjectives are here used substantively, 441, 2.

- 42 102. *Cœpit*, *she* (the woman) *began*.—*Illam*, *that she*, i. e. the hen.—*Minores*; supply *divitias*.—*Perdidit*; from *perdo*.

103. *Deprehensus*; from *deprehendo*.—*Mehercule*; lit. *by Hercules*; render, *indeed*, 589, 590.

104. *Subsillit*; from *subsilio*.—*Si . . . posset*; *if perchance she might be able*, i. e. to ascertain whether she might, a dependent question, 525, 1.—*Acerbae sunt*; *they are sour*, agreeing with *uvæ* understood.

—*Repertas*; from *reperio*.—*Quae*; depends upon *assèqui*.—*Quae . . . desperent*; XXIV. 2, 5).

105. *Inhaeserat*; from *inhaereo*.—*Qui extrahat*; lit. *who may remove it*; render, *that he may remove it, or to remove it*, XXIV. 3, 2).

—*Hoc*, *this*, i. e. the removal of the bone.—*Quum . . . postularet*;

- 43 XXIV. 2, 1).—*Videtur*; the subject is the clause, *quod . . . extraxisti*.—*Extraxisti*; from *extrahō*.

106. *Propter hoc ipsum*, *on account of this very thing, or for this very reason*.—*Quum*, *though*.—*Eos*; supply *esse puniendos*.

107. *Quum . . . sentiret*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Ut fieri solet*, *as is wont to happen*. *Solet* is used impersonally.—*Quibus allatis*, *which*

having been brought, i. e. when these were brought, 431, 2.—**Quibus**; 43 see 453.—**Allatis**; from *affero*, 292, 2.—**Quod**; *which*, or *this*, i. e. the breaking of the bundle of rods; it refers to the clause, *ut . . . frangèrent*.—**Imbecillis**; supply *res esset* from the preceding clause.

108. **Quomodo**, *how*, i. e. to determine *how*.—**Propositis**; from *propono*.—**Posse**; depends upon a verb of saying understood; *for* 44 *thus*, they said, *they would be able*, etc., 580, 1.—**Nemo repertus est**, *no one was found*, i. e. who would do it.—**Repertus est**; from *reperio*.

109. **Unus**; supply *residebat*.—**Orta**; from *orior*.—**Quum . . . desperarent**, *while all despaired*, etc., 518, II.—**Interrogat**. The two objects are *gubernatorem*, and the clause, *utram . . . existimaret*, 374, 4.—**Submersum iri**; Fut. Pass. Infin. of *submergo*, *would be submerged*, *would go down*.—**Proram**. The full form would be: *Proram prius submersum iri existimo*.—**Ille**; supply *dixit*, 367, 8.—**Quum . . . sim**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Adspecturus sim**; from *adspicio*.

110. **Ille**, *she*, i. e. the tortoise.—**Se volucram facere**, *to make her winged*, i. e. to teach her to fly.—**Arreptam**; from *arripio*, agrees with *illam*: *the eagle carried her*, *seized in his talons*=seized her in his talons and carried her; XX. 5; 579.—**Sustulit**; from *tollo*.—**In sublime**, *on high*.

111, 2. **By the trumpeter**. Will you use the Ablative of Means 45 or the Ablative of Agent? See 414 and 414, 5.—4. **Let us not despair**. Use the Subjunctive of Desire.—**Not**, *ne*. See 488, 3.

ANECDOTES.

112. **Sciebam . . . mortalem**; object of *dixisse*, 857, I.—**Genuisse**; from *gigno*.—**Mortalem**; agrees with *cum* understood.

113. **Quod**, *that which*. The full form would be, *Deus est id quod*, etc.

114. **Se ipsum nosse**; supply *difficile est*.—**Nosse**; for *novisse*.

115. **Spes**; supply *communis est*, etc.—**Qui**; supply *habent*.

116. **Deus**; supply *est*, etc.

117. **In pompa**. In the sacred processions, so common at the religious festivals at Athens, the consecrated vessels of gold and silver were often displayed.

118. **Scire . . . nihil**, *that he knew nothing*.

119. **Scipio Africanus**. This is the celebrated Roman general who conquered Hannibal at Zama. See below (196) and note on "*Africanus*" (196).—**Antequam . . . precatus esset**; XXIV. 2, 1).

PAGE

- 46 120. *Gentis Corneliae*. This was the *gens* to which Scipio belonged.—*Jussit*; from *jubeo*.—*Res gestas*, lit. *things done*, i. e. deeds, achievements. *Gestas*, participle from *gero*.
121. *Plus esse, that it*, i. e. the talent, *was more*.—*Qued, that which*; supply *id*.
122. *Se . . . habere, that he had thirty years*, i. e. was thirty years old.
123. *Quae conarentur*; XXIV. 2, 4).—*Quaesiverant*; from *quaero*.
- 47 124. *Scriptisset*; from *scribo*.—*Cape*; supply *ea*, them, i. e. arms (*arma*).
125. *Quam . . . dixisset*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Nes*; supply *sumus*.
126. *Prae . . . multitudine, because of the multitude*.
127. *Est propositum*; from *propono*.
128. *Solon*; the great law-giver of Athens.—*Cur . . . constitisset*; XXIV. 2, 2).
129. *Sapientem*; this agrees with *rem*, and *stultiam*, with *rem* understood.—*Sapiens*; supply *ea*.
130. *Quos*; *those which*; supply *eos*.
- 48 131. *Ipsi*; refers to *Cornelia*.—*Traxit*; from *traho*; *detained*.—*Donec . . . redirent*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Haec, these*, i. e. the children. It is attracted from *hi* to *haec*, to agree with the Pred. Noun, *ornamenta*, 445, 4.
132. *Ferunt, they report, say*. For the omission of the subject, see 460, 2.—*Oblivioniis*; supply *artem*.—*Quae, those things which*; supply *ea*.
133. *Bono viro pauperi*, lit. *to a good poor man*; render, *to a good man who was poor*, 442.—*Minus probato diviti*; *to one less upright, who was rich*.—*Fillam*; *a daughter*, not *his daughter*.—*Virum*. *Vir* means *man* in the noblest sense of the word, *the true man*.—*Quae*; supply *egeat*.
134. *Achilles, Homerus*. The former is the hero of the *Iliad*, the latter, its author.—*Olympico certamine, the Olympic contest*. The Olympic Games were celebrated once in four years at Olympia in Elis, and were the most famous games in Greece. To be crowned victor at these games was a coveted honor, while the herald had but an humble office.
135. *Profectus*; from *proficiscor*.—*Quam videret*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Egrederetur*; from *egredior*.
- 49 136. *Tyrannorum dominatione*. This refers to the oppressive rule of the *Thirty Tyrants* appointed over Athens by the Spartans. See below (228). The city was liberated from them by the heroism of *Thrasylbulus*.—*Quantas gratias, tantas=tantas gratias, quantas*.

137. *Proposuit*; from *propōno*.—*Qal invenisset, who should discover*. The Pluperfect is explained by the fact that the discovery must *precede* the giving of the reward.

138. *Id, that*, i. e. what he intended to do.

139. *Is, he*, i. e. the friend.—*Per . . . indignationem, with* (lit. *through*) *the greatest indignation*.—*Quid mihi tua*; supply *opus est amicitia* from the preceding question. *Tua* agrees with *amicitia* to be thus supplied.

140. *Philippo*. This is Philip, king of Macedonia.

141. *Titus amor . . . humani*. Titus was the most beloved of the Roman Emperors.—*Quod nihil praestitisset, that he had rendered no service*. The Subjunctive implies that this fact was the reason which the writer would give on the authority of *Titus* for the exclamation, *Amici . . . perdidit*. See 520, II.—*Praestitisset*; from *praesto*.—*Edidit*; from *edo*.

142. *Cecidisse*; from *cado*.—*Cognovit*; from *cognosco*.—*Coronam*. Crowns, or wreaths, were often worn by the ancient Romans on sacred and festive occasions.—*Deposuit*; from *depono*.—*Voluptatem*; depends upon *sentire*.

143. *In lud. Ol. Victores*. See note on "*Olympico certamine*" (134).—*Affectus est*; from *afficio*.—*Stadis, race-course*. Races formed a prominent feature in the Olympic contests.

144. *Progressus*; from *progredior*.—*Fabulas, fables*; here *tragedies*.—*Ut . . . doceret*. This implies that he aimed to *instruct*, rather than to *please* the people.

145. *Praesidibus, the presidents, or governors*, i. e. of the provinces. *51 Praesidibus* depends upon *rescripsit*.—*Onerandas*; supply *esse*. See 232.—*Vicem eorum, their fate*.—*Hectorem, Hector*, the most famous Trojan warrior.—*Emaxerant*; this agrees with *anni*.—*Plus quam mille, more than a thousand years*. *Plus*, when thus introduced, has no effect upon the construction; otherwise we might expect the verb *effluxerant* to be put in the singular. See 417, 3.

146. *Quaesivisset*; from *quaero*.—*Idem, the same thing*, i. e. the same question.—*Petivit, he*, i. e. *Simonides, asked*. *Duplicaret* below has the same subject.—*Quanto diutius—tanto obscurior, the longer—the more obscure*. *Quanto—tanto*, lit. *by as much as—by so much*, is often best rendered before comparatives, *the—the*, XXVI. 5.

147, 2. *It is easy . . . another*. Latin idiom: *To admonish another is easy*. See 549.—5. *That his son . . . bravely*. Use the Accusative with the Infinitive. This is Indirect Discourse. The Direct would be: *His son had fought bravely*. Translate this into Latin and compare it, thus rendered, with the Latin of the Indirect Discourse.—11. *With our books*. See 419, IV.

ROMAN HISTORY.

PAGE

52 148. *In Italiam*. What construction would be used with the name of a town? 379.—*Janiculo*: a hill on the west side of the Tiber, not one of the *seven* hills of Rome, though included within the wall built by Aurelian in the third century.

149. *Troja . . . eversa est*. This refers to the famous Trojan war, said to have taken place in the twelfth century B. C.—*Eversa est*; from *evertō*.—*Hinc, hence*, i. e. from Troy.—*Pepererat*; from *parco*.—*El benigne recepto . . . dedit*, lit. *gave to him kindly received*: render, *received him kindly and gave*, 579.—*Lavinium*; a town in Latium a few miles south of Rome.

53 150. *Monte Albano*. Mount Albanus is about 16 miles southeast of Rome.—*Eum, him*, i. e. Ascanius.—*Genitus erat*; from *gigno*.—*Ejus*. For whom does this pronoun stand?

151. *Minor natu*; lit. *smaller in respect to birth, or age*: render, *younger*.—*Bona*, lit. *good things=goods, property*.

152. *Vestalem virginem*. The *Vestal Virgins* were the priestesses of the goddess Vesta: they ministered in her temple, and, by turns, watched the perpetual fire upon her altars night and day. They were bound by an oath of chastity, whose violation was punished by death.—*Vire*; indirect object after *nubere*, to marry=*to veil one's self for*, in allusion to the custom of the bride's wearing the veil at the marriage ceremony.—*Peperit*; from *pario*.—*Hoc, this*, i. e. the fact spoken of in the preceding sentence.—*Quum . . . comperisset*. XXIV. 2, 1).—*Comperisset*; from *comperio*.

153. *Effuderat*; from *effundo*.—*Quum . . . essent positi*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Essent positi*; from *pono*.—*Sileo*; supply *loco*.

54 154. *Sic, thus*, i. e. as explained above.—*Transegerant*; from *transigo*.—*Quum adolevisset . . . comperissent*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Adolevisset*; from *adoleasco*.—*Quis*; subject of *fuisse* understood.—*Quae . . . falsset*; XXIV. 2, 2).—*Aventino*; one of the seven hills of Rome. According to the best authority, Romulus founded his city not on the *Aventine* as here stated, but on the *Palatine*, which stands a little to the north of it.—*Quum . . . circumdaretur*, XXIV. 2, 1).

155. *Asylum*. This was a place of refuge where exiles and even criminals might obtain shelter and protection.—*Quum . . . venissent*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Inter ipsos ludos, in the midst of the very games*.

156. *Quum . . . appropinquarent*; XXIV. 2, 1).—**In Tarpelam** 54
... ineliderunt. They fell in with, or met *Tarpeia*, etc.—**Annulos**
... armillas. Rings and bracelets were often awarded to soldiers
 who had distinguished themselves in battle.

157. **Tarpelam.** This was one of the seven hills of Rome: it was 55
 also called *Capitolinus*. The Capitol was built upon it.—**Forum**
Romanum. This was an open space in the form of an irregular quad-
 rangle between the Palatine and Capitoline Hills. In this were held
 the great public meetings of the Roman people.—**In media caede, in**
the midst of the slaughter, 441, 6.—**Baptae**; supply *mulieres*.—
Hinc . . . hinc, on the one side . . . on the other.—**Foedus icit, made**
a compact. *Ico*, lit. to strike, has reference to striking and slaying the
 victim in ratification of treaties, compacts, etc.—**In urbem recepit,**
lit. received into the city: the meaning is, *he received them into full citi-
 zenship.*

158. *Descriptis*; from *describo*.—**Quum . . . tum, not only**
. . . but also.—**Quum . . . lustraret**; XXIV. 2, 1). *Lustraret,*
reviewed, lit. purified, as there were certain ceremonies appointed for
 the review of a Roman army.—**Ortam**; from *orior*.—**Interfectum**;
 from *interficio*. Supply *esse*.

159. **Interregnum.** This was the interval between the death of
 one king and the accession of his successor to the throne. In this in-
 stance the government was administered by the senate.—**Elapso**;
 from *elabor*.—**Natus**; from *nascor*.—**Gessit**; from *gero*.—**Ege-
 riae monitu . . . dicebat.** This was the device of Numa to give sanc-
 tity to his institutions, as Egeria was a goddess.—**Morbo decessit,** lit.
died from disease, i. e. died a natural death.

160. **Successit**; from *succedo*.—**Praestiterat**; from *praesto*.— 56
Horatiorum et Curiatorum. After the necessary preparations for hos-
 tilities had been made both by the Albans and the Romans, and the
 two armies were already drawn up face to face, it was agreed to decide
 the question of supremacy by a combat between the three brothers, the
 Horatii, on the part of the Romans, and the three Curiatii, also broth-
 ers, on the part of the Albans. The Curiatii were all slain; one of
 the Horatii survived; his victory therefore decided the question in
 favor of Rome. See *Schmitz's Hist. Rome*.—**Perfidiam Metii Suffetii.**
Metius Suffetius, dictator of the Albans, having been summoned by the
 Romans to aid them against the Veientes, drew off his forces at the
 very moment of battle, and awaited the issue of the engagement. For
 this perfidy he was put to death, and Alba was razed to the ground.
 See *Schmitz's Hist. Rome*.—**Annis.** What is the common construc-
 tion for duration of time? 378.

161. **Nova ei moenia circumdedit.** The same thought may be ex-

PAGE

56 pressed thus: *Novis eam moenibus circumdedit*; in which *eam* is the direct object, and *moenibus*, the ablative of means. 384, II. 1.—*Morbo ebilit*. Compare *morbo decessit* (159).

162. *Qui . . . Tarquinis accepit*. He was called *Tarquinius* from the city *Tarquinii* in Etruria, where he lived many years.

57 163. *Minorum gentium*, supply *patres, or senatores*.—*Nec paucos*, lit. *nor a few*; render, *and not a few*.—*Ademptes*, from *adimo*.—*Triumphans, triumphing*=*in triumph*. The honor of entering Rome with an imposing triumphal procession was, in later times, often awarded to victorious generals.—*Capitolium*. The term Capitol was sometimes applied to the temple of Jupiter, and sometimes to the whole Capitoline Hill, including both the temple and the citadel.—*Per Ancl filios*. What is the usual construction for the agent after passive verbs? 414, 5.

164. *Genitus*; from *gigno*.—*Adolevisset*; from *adoleasco*.

165. *Tanaquil . . . dicens, regem . . . obediret*. This was the device which Tanaquil, the widow of the murdered Tarquin, employed to place her son-in-law, Servius Tullius, upon the throne. Her success was complete.—*Dicens*. What is the direct object of this transitive participle? 550.—*Convalesset*; from *convalesco*.—*Montes tres*. The *Viminal, Esquiline*, and *Coelian Hills* are undoubtedly meant, though the *Coelian* was probably added under the reign of Ancus Marcius. The other *four* of the *seven hills*, the *Palatine, Capitoline, Quirinal*, and *Aventine*, were already occupied.—*Consum*. The *census* was taken every five years for the purpose of ascertaining the number of citizens, the amount of property, etc.—*In agris*, *in the fields*, i. e. in the country, or territory about Rome.

166. *Interfectus est*; from *interficio*.—*Quam . . . rediret*; XXIV. 2, 1).

167. *Cognomen . . . mernit*; he was called *Superbus*, because his character deserved the title.—*Moribus*; observe the difference of meaning between the singular and the plural, 132.

58 168. 1. *Saturnia*, an ancient citadel on the Capitoline Hill, the fabled beginning of Rome.—2. *Ascanius*, the son of Aeneas, and founder of the city of Alba Longa in Italy.—5. *That he founded a city*. In the Direct Discourse this would be: *He founded a city*; in the Latin, *urbem condidit*. Observe the change which takes place, both in the English and in the Latin, in passing from the Direct to the Indirect Discourse.

169. *Consules*. The consuls were joint presidents of the Roman Commonwealth, with all the power and most of the insignia of office which the kings had assumed.—*Annum, for one year*.—*In ejus locum*, lit. *into his place*: render, *in his place*.

170. *Sese invicem*, lit. *themselves in turn*; render, *each other*.—**Luxerant**; from *lugeo*.—**Quinque consules**. One consul had been deprived of his office during the year, one had been slain in battle, and another had died.

171. **Horatius . . . esset**. This achievement of Horatius Cocles, and that of Mucius Scaevola, mentioned below (172), became famous in the annals of Rome. They have been celebrated in prose and verse. See Macaulay's *Lays of Ancient Rome*.—**Donce . . . raptus esset**, XXIV. 2, 1).—**Ad suos**, to his friends, companions.

172. **Castra**; observe difference of meaning between the singular and the plural. 182.—**Scribam pro rege**. He mistook the secretary for the king.—**Terreret**, endeavored to terrify. 489, 1.—**Donce . . . consumpta esset**. XXIV. 2, 1).—**Consenuit**; from **consenesco**.

173. **Exactus**; from *exigo*.—**Questus**; from *queror*.—**Quod . . . exhauriretur**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Secessit**; from *secēdo*.—**Patres, senatores**, see above (158).—**Qui . . . conciliaret**; XXIV. 3, 2).—**Tribuni plebis**. The tribunes were at first two in number, then five, and finally ten. Their persons were sacred and they were clothed with great power. They might at any time, by their power of *veto*, arrest the action of the magistrates, or even of the senate.

174. **Miliarium urbis**, lit. *milestone of the city*; render, *milestone from the city*. The Roman roads were furnished with milestones marking the distance from the city.

175. **Duce Fabio consule**, lit. *Fabius the consul (being) leader*; 61 render, *under the command of Fabius the consul*.—**Quum . . . vicissent**, XXIV. 2, 1).—**Pellexisent**; from *pellicio*.—**Exorto**; from *exorior*.—**Perlerunt**; from *perco*.—**Potuerat**; from *possum*.—**Prudenti cunctatione**, by prudent delay. Fabius, in the second Punic war, deliberately adopted the policy of weakening Hannibal by delay, i. e. by not allowing him an engagement. His policy was entirely successful.

176. **In eo erant**, at . . . **emerent**, *they were in this*, i. e. in such a condition, *that they would purchase*; the meaning is, *they were on the point of purchasing*.

177. **Magnitudine**. What other case might have been used? 396, IV. —**Provocavit**, challenged.—**Hinc**, hence, i. e. from the fact of taking 62 the *torquis* and adorning himself with it. *Torquati* is derived from *torquis*.

178. **Cum honore dictatoris**, with the rank of dictator. The dictator was appointed only in times of great danger, and was invested with almost unlimited power for a period of six months.—**Magistro equitum**. This is the title of an officer always appointed in connection with the dictator, or by him.—**Occasionem nactus**, taking advantage of a fa-

PAGE

62 *vorabile opportunity*.—*Nactus* ; from *nascor*.—*Captivis*, lit. *of the head* ; render, *to death*.

179. *Post, afterwards*.—*Quid . . . putaret* ; XXIV. 2, 2).—

63 *Respondit*. What is the direct object? 550.—*Dimittendes* ; supply *esse*.—*Sub jugum*. The yoke was thus used as the symbol of submission and servitude ; it consisted of a spear supported horizontally by two others placed in an upright position.

180. *Quia . . . fecissent*. If this reason had been given on the authority of the narrator, the indicative would have been used. The subjunctive implies that this was the reason then alleged for waging the war. See 520, II.—*Primum . . . transmarino hoste*. Their previous wars had been waged with various nations in Italy and Gaul.—*Quum . . . cepisset* ; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Quaecunque . . . ageretur* ; XXIV. 2, 3).

181. *Auxilio elephatorum*. The Romans had never before met elephants in battle, and indeed were unacquainted with the animal. The battle was fought in Lucania ; accordingly the Romans called the elephants Lucanian oxen, *boves Lucae*.—*Per noctem*, during the night.—*Adversis vulneribus*, with wounds in front : it was a disgrace to receive a wound in the back.—*Etiā mortuos*, even in death.—*Ego . . . subigerem* ; in apposition with *voce*.

182. *Perrexit* ; from *pergo*.—*Octavo decimo*. What other form of this numeral is common? 174.—*De captivis redimendis* ; lit. concerning captives to be ransomed : the meaning is, *to treat concerning the ransoming of captives*.—*Fabricium*. Fabricius was celebrated for his integrity.—*Ut . . . promitteret* ; XXIV. 2, 5).—*Contemptus est* ; from *contemno*.

183. *Quum . . . teneretur* ; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Qui . . . peteret*, lit. *who should seek* : render, *that he might ask, or to ask* ; XXIV. 3, 2).—*Ut Pyrrhus . . . retineret*. This clause expresses the condition on which Cineas was to ask peace, and may accordingly be regarded as in apposition with *conditione*. 495, 3.—*Ex Italia*. What construction would be used, if the name of a town should be substituted here? 421, II.—*Redisset* ; from *redeo*, 295, 3.—*Pyrrho* ; indirect object of *respondit* ; the direct object is the clause, *se regum patriam vidisse*. 550.—*Quails . . . visa esset*, XXIV. 2, 2).—*Altero, second*.—*Interfecti* ; supply *sunt*.

184, 1. What? Which interrogative should be used, *quid* or *quod*? See 188, 1.—2. What ought to be done. This clause, standing here in the Indirect Discourse, has in English precisely the same form as in the Direct, but in Latin it takes the Indicative Mood in the Direct Discourse, and the Subjunctive in the Indirect.

65 185. *Post urbem conditam*, lit. *after the city built* ; render, *after the*

building of the city, 580. Rome, the city here spoken of, is said to have been founded 753 B. C.—**Primum . . . dimicaverunt**. This was the first naval engagement of the Romans. Their previous wars had been waged only on land.—**Duillio . . . consulibus**. The date of an event was generally denoted by the names of the two *consuls* for that year; in the consulship of *Duillius* and *Asina*, lit. *Duillius, Asina, consuls*, or *being consuls*. These names are thus put in the *Ablative Absolute*, generally without the connective *et*.—**Mersit**; from *mergo*.

186. **Paucis . . . interjectis**, lit. *a few years having been thrown between*; render, *after a few years had intervened*, or *after an interval of a few years*, 431, 2.—**Est translatum**; from *transféro*.—**Sexaginta quattuor**. May *quattuor* stand before *sexaginta*? If so, would *et* be expressed, or omitted? 174, foot-note.—**Viginti duas**; supply *naves*.—**Amiserunt**; from *amitto*.—**Quam . . . venissent**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**In fidem acceperunt**, *received under their protection*, though as subject states.—**Captus**; supply *est* from next clause. See also 66 XXVI. 4.—**Conjectus est**; from *conjicio*.

187. **Favit**. How is the Perfect of this verb formed? 270. How is the Perfect regularly formed in the second conjugation? 213, II.—**Quam victi essent**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Ut . . . proficisceretur . . . et impetraret**. Verbs of *asking* take two Accusatives, or Objects: these clauses may accordingly be treated as one of the objects of *rogaverunt*, while at the same time they express the *purpose* of the request. 492, 2; 374, 4.—**Dixit**. Give the direct object of this verb, 550.—**Desisse**; from *desino*.—**Illa die**. What is the usual gender of *dies*? 121.—**Illos, that they**, i. e. the Carthaginians.—**Illos . . . habere**. This infinitive-clause does not strictly depend upon *suasit*, but upon a verb, or participle, signifying *to say*, involved in it. 530, 1.—**Fractes**; from *frango*.—**Tanti non esse**, *that it was not of so much importance* = *worth the while*.

188. **Puniel, Punic**, i. e. Carthaginian. The word is derived from *Poeni*.—**Captae, demersae, capta**; supply *sunt* from *occisa sunt*.—**Demersae**; from *demergo*.—**Citra Iberum**, *on this side of the Ebro*, i. e. on the side toward Rome, the northern side.—**Decesserunt**; from *decēdo*.

189. **Novem annos natum**, lit. *having been born nine years*: render, 67 *when he was nine years old*; XX. 3.—**Hic . . . aetatis**, *he living*, or *passing the twentieth year of his age*; render, *he when in his twentieth year*; XX. 3.—**Qui quum**, *when he*, i. e. Hannibal, 463.—**Miserunt**. The object is *legatos* understood, though it is scarcely necessary to supply it in translating.—**Soelos, the allies**, meaning the citizens of Saguntum.—**Reddita**; supply *sunt*.

190. **Fratre . . . relicto**. Hannibal left his brother in Spain to

PAGE

- 67** take care of that province in his absence.—**Transiit**; from *transeo*, 295, 3.—**Traditur**, *he*, i. e. Hannibal, *is said*.—**Se conjunxerunt**. Why is *se* here used, rather than *eos* or *illos*? 449, I.—**Dediderunt**; **68** from *dedo*.—**Progressus**; from *progredior*.—**Interemptus**; from *interimo*; supply *est*.

191. **Quingentesimo duodequadragesimo**. For combination of numerals, see 174.—**Intellectum erat**; from *intelligo*. The infinitive-clause, *Hannibalem . . . posse*, is the subject.—**Mora**. The Roman general, Fabius, had adopted with great success the policy of weakening Hannibal by *delay*, i. e. by not allowing him an engagement. See above (175).—**Victi, capti, occisi**; supply *sunt* with each participle.—**Perierunt**; from *pereo*.—**Quod**. This relative does not relate to any particular word as its antecedent, but to the leading proposition, or the fact mentioned in it; the relative is accordingly neuter, as clauses used substantively uniformly take that gender, 42, III. 2.—**Factum**; supply *erat*.

192. **Obtulit**; from *offero*. Here *obtūlit* takes *Romānis* as its *indirect* object, while the *direct* object appears in the form of a clause, viz. *ut captivos redimērent*. This is plainly the *offer* made to the Romans; but this clause also states the *purpose* of the offer, viz. *that they might ransom the prisoners*. Hence the subjunctive *redimērent*. 492.—**Qui . . . potuissent**, *who had been able*; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Armati**. The senate regarded it as a disgrace, that any should be captured so long as they had arms to defend themselves.—**Aureorum annulorum**. See note on the same (92, 4).—**Hos omnes**. Observe position at the beginning of the sentence to mark emphasis. 594, I.—**Detraxerat**; from *detraho*. How is the Perfect formed? 258, I. 1.—**Hasdrubal . . . exercitū**. See above (190, line 1).—**Remanserat**; from *remaneo*.—**Duobus Scipionibus**. These were Cnaeus Cornelius Scipio and Publius Cornelius Scipio, the latter the father of Publius Cornelius Scipio Africanus, who defeated Hannibal at Zama. See below (196).

193. **Res prospere gesta est**, *a successful battle was fought*. In a military sense, *rem gero* frequently has this meaning.—**Magnam hujus** **69 insulae partem**. For arrangement of words, see 598, 3.—**Inde**, *thence*, i. e. from Syracuse.—**In Macedonia**. What construction would have been used, if this had been the name of a *town* instead of that of a country? 421, II.—**In deditionem accepit**, *lit. received into surrender*; the meaning is, *accepted the terms of a surrender*.—**Regressus est**; from *regredior*.

194. **Duo Scipiones**. See *duobus Scipionibus* (192) and note on the same. They were both slain in battle within a month of each other, in the year 212 B. C.—**Hic, puer duodeviginti annorum**, *he when a boy eighteen years of age*, 363, 3.—**Post cladem Cannensem**, *after the*

defeat at Cannae (191).—**Viginti quattuor . . . natus**, lit. *having been born twenty-four years*; render, *when twenty-four years of age*.

—**Carthaginem Novam**, *New Carthage*, a city in Spain, founded soon after the first Punic war by Hasdrubal, brother-in-law of Hannibal. It was named after Carthage in Africa; its present name is *Carthagena*.

—**Parentibus**, *to their parents*.—**Transierunt**; from *transeo*.

195. **Creatus**; supply *est*.—**Millibus . . . militibus**. When is *millia* followed by the Genitive and when by its own case? 178.—**Qua re audita**, lit. *which thing having been heard*; render, *having heard this*, or on hearing this, 431, 2, 3).

196. **Plus semel**=*plus quam semel*, *more than once*.—**Ad Zamam**, 70 near Zama.—**Peritissimi duces**, Hannibal and Scipio are meant.—**Scipio victor recedit**, lit. *withdrew victor*; render, *left the field as victor*, or simply *was victorious*.—**Ingenti gloria triumphavit**. Compare *cum ingenti gloria . . . regressus est* (193).—**Africanus**. This title was conferred upon Scipio in commemoration of his victories in Africa. See also *nomen Africani junioris* (200).

197. **Finito Punico bello**. Which Punic war is meant? (185 and 189).—**Macedonicum**; supply *bellum*.—**Contra Philippum**. This limits *bellum* understood, *the war against Philip*, 352, II.—**Regem**. Philip was king of Macedonia.

198. **Rebellavit**, *rebelled*, i. e. renewed the war against Rome.—**Rex**. What king?—**Dederet, dediderunt**; from *dedo*.—**Remorum ordines, banks of oars**. These were arranged, one above another, so that the oars belonging to the highest *ordo*, or *bank*, were much longer than those belonging to the lowest. War-vessels generally had three banks, and were accordingly called *triremes* (*tres, remi*), but it was no uncommon thing to see vessels with four or five banks, and some are said to have had thirty or forty.—**Ante currum**, *before the chariot*, 71 i. e. of the conqueror. In the triumphal procession, the captives and spoils preceded the chariot of the victor, while the victorious army followed it.

199. **Nepos, grandson**, but only by adoption. He was the son of Aemilius Paulus, the celebrated general, who conquered Macedonia. See above (198).—**Ibi, there**, i. e. at Carthage.—**Facta**; supply *est*.—**Plurima, very many things**, referring especially to the works of art, statues and votive offerings, which the Carthaginians had taken from the temples of the conquered cities in Sicily.—**Omnia, quae sua recognoscebant**, *all which they (the states) recognized as theirs*.—**Nomen Africani junioris**. Scipio received this name to distinguish him from Scipio Africanus the Elder, who conquered Hannibal at Zama.

200, 2. **Publius Scipio is said, etc.** This is the personal construction. The impersonal would be: *It is said that Publius Scipio, etc.*

PAGE

71 Translate into Latin both personally and impersonally. What is the subject of *dicitur* in the personal construction? What in the impersonal? See 549, 4.

72 201. *Exortum est*; from *exorior*.—*Civitate*. Logically this is in apposition with *Numantia* implied in *Numantinis*.—*Victus*; supply *est*.—*Pacem infamem*. The terms were that Numantia should remain free and independent.—*Tradit*; depends upon *jussit* in the line above.—*Militem*; lit. *soldier*, the individual representing the class; render, *soldiery*.—*Correxit*; from *corrigo*.—*Partim—partim*; lit. *partly—partly*; render, *either—or*. These words may, however, be often best rendered by *some—others*, followed by *of*. Thus, *he captured some of the many cities of Spain and accepted others*, etc.—*In deditionem accepit*. See note on the same (193).

202. *Anno urbis conditae . . . sexto*, in the six hundred and sixty-sixth year from, or after (lit. *of*) the founding of the city. *Urbis conditae* is here equivalent to *post urbem conditam* (185), or *ab urbe condita* (207).—*Romae*. What case would have been used, if this had been a noun of the third declension? 421, II.—*Mithridaticum*; supply *bellum*.—*Marius, Sullae*. These generals were the leaders of rival political parties. Marius was supported by the common people and Sulla by the nobles.—*Adversus Mithridatem*. This limits *bellum*, 398, 4.—*Quum . . . decretum esset*; the meaning is: *when the management of the war had been entrusted to him by a decree of the Senate*. The Subjunctive is here rendered according to XXIV. 2, 1).

—*Decretum esset*; from *decerno*.—*Et*, i. e. *Sullae*.—*Quum—tum*. Usual meaning, *not only—but also*; *both—and*, etc.; render here *either—or*.—*Compositis*; from *compōno*.—*Profectus est*; from *proficiscor*.

73 —*Asia, quam invaserat*. Not all Asia, but that portion of it which he had invaded, referring especially to those portions of Asia Minor west of his own dominions.

203. *In Graecia et Asia*. Mithridates, emboldened by his success in Asia Minor, had sent an army into Greece. Athens and Thebes were at this time in his possession.—*Fugatus fuerat*. Marius had been for some time in concealment.—*Unus ex*, one of; lit. *one from*.—*Ingressi*; from *ingredior*.—*Multos proscripserunt*, proscribed many. In the civil wars, Sulla caused lists of the names of those persons whom he wished to have killed to be exposed to public inspection. Those whose names were on these lists were outlawed or proscribed, and any one might slay them and claim a reward; their property was confiscated, and their descendants were excluded from all offices of honor and trust. See *Smith's Dict. of G. and R. Antiquities*; also *Schmitz's Hist. of Rome*.—*Compulerunt*; from *compello*.—*Sanguine*. Gender? *Civium*. Genitive plural, how formed? 65, 3, 1).

—*De*, lit. *concerning*; render in this instance, *over*.—*Italicum*, *civile*; supply *bellum*.—*Sociale dictum est*; this is the predicate of the relative clause.—*Vires consulares*, *men who had been consuls*, i. e. men of consular rank or dignity=*ex-consuls*. The consuls, it will be remembered, were two in number, were elected for one year, and had all the powers of king. See note on "*Consules*" (169).—*Praetorios*, *those who had been praetors*. When the office of praetor was first instituted, only one was appointed, who was to act as a kind of third consul with the leading part in the administration of justice; about a century later a second was added, called *praetor peregrinus*, to administer justice among foreigners and strangers resident at Rome. The number of praetors was increased from time to time, until at the beginning of the civil wars of Sulla and Marius, it was six; and in the dictatorship of Sulla it was raised to eight. See *Smith's Dict. of G. and R. Antiquities*, and *Schmitz's Hist. Rome*.—*Aedilitios*, *those who had been aediles*. The *aediles* (from *aedes*) were Roman magistrates who had charge of the public buildings, highways, etc., and acted as city police. They were at first two in number, afterwards more. See *Smith's Dict.*—*Senatores*. The Roman senate (from *senex*) was regarded as a body of *elders* or *fathers* (*patres*). The number was at first 100 (see 158), then 200 (see 163), and finally 300, which continued to be the number until the time of the civil wars between Sulla and Marius. The number was then increased to 500 or 600 by the election of a large body of Roman knights. See *Smith's Dict.*

204. *Commotum est*; from *commoveo*.—*Gladiatores*. Gladiators were men who fought for the amusement of the Roman people. They consisted mostly of prisoners, slaves, and malefactors; they were trained in the skilful use of weapons at schools established for the purpose (*ludo gladiatorio*).—*Capuae*, at *Capua*.—*Hannibal*; subject of *movit* understood.—*Contraxerunt*; from *contrahō*: explain formation of the Perfect; 258, I. 1.—*Vicerunt*; from *vinco*.—*Proconsule*. The *proconsul*, as the name implies, was one who acted with the power of a consul. Those who had been consuls (*viri consulares*) were often allowed to assume the government of provinces, and to exercise in these provinces all the powers of a consul; they were then called *proconsuls*.—*Italic*. Is this genitive *objective*, or *subjective*? 396, II.

205. *Per illa tempora*. How could *tempora* be governed without the preposition? 378. *Per* makes the idea of duration more prominent, *throughout those times*.—*Maria*. What is the ending of the stem? 63.—*Id bellum*, *this war*, i. e. that against the pirates.—*Decretum est*; from *decerno*. For the meaning see note on "*Quum . . . decretum esset*" (202).—*Menses*; give gender, 107, 2.—*Contra*

PAGE

74 *regem*. This limits *bellum*.—*Quo suscepto*, lit. *which having been undertaken*; render, *having undertaken this*; 431, 2, (3).—*Tantum, only*.—*Coactus*; from *cogo*.—*Hausit*; from *haurio*.—*Hunc vitæ finem*. For the order of these words, see 598, 3, and for their position at the beginning of the sentence, see 594, I.

206. *Ille se cl.* What nouns are represented by these pronouns?

75 —*Deditit*; from *dedit*.—*Grandi pecunia*, a large sum of money, according to Plutarch, 6,000 talents, more than \$6,000,000.—*Selenium libertate donavit*. What two constructions occur? 384, 1.—*Quia . . . tulerat; quod . . . recepisset*. These are both causal clauses. The first, with the *Indicative*, states the reason as a *fact*, while the second, with the *Subjunctive*, implies that the reason was assigned by *Pompey*. 520.—*Oecsis*; from *occido*.—*His gestis*, lit. *by means of these things done*, i. e. *by these achievements*, Abl. of Means, 414, 4.—*Antiquissimo bello*. This war continued nearly thirty years.—*Ante triumphantis currum*, lit. *before the chariot of (him) triumphing*; render, *before his chariot, as he triumphed*, referring to the triumphal procession.—*Five Mithridatis*. They were five in number.—*Infinum pondus*. According to Plutarch, this amounted to 20,000 talents, more than \$20,000,000.—*Orbem terrarum*, strictly *the world*, but sometimes used by the Romans with special reference to the *Roman Empire*.

207. *Cicerone et Antonio consulibus*, lit. *Cicero and Antony (being) consuls*: render, *when Cicero and Antony were consuls*, or, *in the consulship of Cicero*, etc.—*Deprehensi*; from *deprehendo*. Supply *sunt* from the next clause.

208. *Quam . . . decreta esset*, *when Gaul had been assigned to him by decree*, i. e. as a military province; XXIV, 2, 1).—*Vincendo processit*, *proceeded by conquering*, i. e. *advanced victoriously*.—*Oceanum Britannicum*, *British Ocean*, i. e. the English Channel.—*Omnem Galliam quæ*, etc. Not all Gaul, but that portion which is bounded as described.—*Ne nomen quidem*, *not even the name*; 602, III. 2.—

76 *Cognitum*; from *cognosco*.

209. *Absens*. It was unlawful for a general, while in command of an army, to offer himself as a candidate for the consulship, and indeed for any one to do so while absent from Rome. Caesar was both absent from Rome and in command of an army.—*Quem quum . . . deferrent, contradictum est*, etc., *when many would confer this*, etc., *opposition (or, objection) was made*.—*Dimissis*; from *dimitto*.—*Translit*; from *transeo*.—*Dictatorem*. See note on "*Dictatoris*" (178).

210. *Inde*, *thence*, i. e. from Rome.—*Hispanias*, *Spain*. The plural is often used, as the country was divided into two parts, viz. *terior*, on this side of the Ebro, i. e. on the side toward Rome, and

ulterior, beyond the Ebro.—*Nec . . . superari*. This entire clause 76
is the object of *dixit*. 550.—*Nec, and not*, 587, I. 2.—*Vincere*.
This is the object of *scire*; Caesar said that Pompey did not know
(what?) to conquer, or how to conquer.—*Ingentibus . . . commissis*,
with great forces engaged on both sides.—*Pugnatum est*, the battle was 77
fought.—*Direpta sunt*; from *diripio*.—*A rege Aegypti*. This king
was the last of the Ptolemies and the brother of Cleopatra.—*Occidit*;
slew, though not with his own hands. He employed men to do it.—
Generi. Pompey had married Julia, the daughter of Caesar; while she
lived, she was, of course, a strong bond of union between the two, but
she had died six years before the battle of Pharsalia.

211. *Qua de causa, for which cause*. For the order of words, see
602, II. 1.—*Pompeianarum . . . reliquias, the remnant of Pompey's*
party.—*Insolentius agere*. He allowed himself to be proclaimed consul
for ten years, emperor and dictator for life. This was a virtual
overthrow of the Roman Republic.—*Conjuratum est*; a conspiracy
was formed.—*Sexaginta vel amplius, sixty or more*.—*Inter conjuratos*;
lit. among the having conspired, i. e. among the conspirators.
—*Bruti duo*; viz. *Marcus* and *Decimus*.—*Illius Bruti*. See above
(169).—*Regibus expulsis, lit. the kings having been banished*; render,
after the banishment of the kings.—*Quum . . . venisset*; XXIV.
2, 1).—*Confessus est*; from *confodio*.

212. *Interfecto*; from *interficio*.—*A Caesaris partibus stabat*, 78
favoured the party of Caesar (stood by the party, etc.).—*Magister equitum*.
See note on "*Magistro equitum*" (178).—*Susceptus est*; from
suscipio.—*Octavianus*. He was the son of Octavius, but was
adopted by Julius Caesar, with the name *Octavianus Caesar*.—*Patris sui*,
i. e. his father by adoption, *Julius Caesar*.—*Extorsit*; from
extorqueo.—*Ut . . . daretur*. This clause expresses both the direct
object of *extorsit* and the purpose of the action: *Caesar extorted* (what?)
that the consulship should be given, and (for what purpose?) *in order*
that it might be given. See 492, 1.—*Viginti annorum*. The age
required by law was forty-three.—*Junctus*; from *jungo*.—*Proscripsit*.
See note on "*Proscripserunt*" (208).—*Per hos*. By whom?

213. *Profecti*. This is in the plural to agree with *Octavianus et Antonius*.—*Secundo*; supply *proelio*.—*Infinitam nobilitatem, quae*,
lit. the infinite nobility, which; render, the countless nobles, who.—
Victam interfecerunt, lit. they slew (them) being conquered; render,
they conquered and slew. See 579.—*Hispanias*. See note on this
word (210).—*Gallias*. The plural is used because the Romans divided 79
the country into two parts, viz. *Gallia ulterior* or *Transalpina*, or *Gaul*
beyond the Alps; and *Gallia citerior* or *Cisalpina*, or *Gaul on this*
side of the Alps; i. e. on the side toward Rome, or on the Eastern

PAGE

- 79 side.—**Repudiata sorore.** Antony had married Octavia, the sister of Octaviānus.—**Uxorem duxit, married,** lit. *lead as wife*. The language is explained by the fact that the bride was usually conducted to her new home by her husband and friends. See note on "*Nubère*" (152).—**Qui locus.** The relative here has only the force of an adjective.—**Desperatis rebus,** lit. *things having been despaired of*; render, as *his cause was desperate* (or *hopeless*).—**Interemit**; from *interitō*.—**Ex eo inde tempore,** *from this time, or from this time forth*. *Inde* need not be translated.—**Ante**; Adverb, *before, or previously*.

GRECIAN HISTORY.

- 80 215. **Pugnac . . . facerent,** *dōl not give him an opportunity of coming to an engagement*. XXIV. 2, 1).—**Ponte Istri,** *the bridge over the Ister*, i. e. the Danube; lit. *the bridge of the Ister*.—**Quam rediisset**; XXIV. 2, 1); 518, II.—**Elque.** *Ei* refers to the fleet.
216. **Praefecti regii,** *the royal commanders*, i. e. Datis and Artaphernes.—**Appulsa**; from *appello*.—**In Campum Marathonā,** *into the plain of Marathon*. For ending *a*, see 68, 1.—**Ab oppido,** *from the city*, i. e. from Athens.—**Cireiter . . . decem.** The distance by any suitable road was somewhat greater than this.—**En, this,** i. e. this state; supply *civitas*.—**Decem . . . completa sunt,** *the number of ten thousand armed men was completed, or filled up*. Thus there were 9000 Athenians and 1000 Plataeans.—**Sub montis iadicibus,** *at the base of the mountain*.—**Commiserunt**; from *committo*.—**Suls,** *for his men*, 441, 1.—**Tanto plus,** *so much more*.
217. **Quum Darius decessisset,** *when Darius had died*; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Decessisset**; from *decēdo*.—**In ipso apparatu,** *in the midst of his very preparations*, i. e. while actually engaged in preparing for a second invasion.—**Hujus classis,** *the fleet of this one*, i. e. Xerxes; render *his fleet*.—**Navium longarum,** *ships of war*, called *longae*, because they were built much longer than the ships of burden (*onerariarum*).—**Navium . . . fuit,** *was of . . . ships*, i. e. *consisted of*, etc.—**De adventu.** This is an attributive modifier of *fama*,—the report of his approach.—**Peti,** *to be aimed at*.—**Miserunt Delphos,** *they sent to Delphi*; object omitted, *sent messengers*. The Delphic oracle was the most famous in Greece.—**De rebus suis,** lit. *concerning their things*, i. e. *for their safety*.—**Id . . . valeret,** *what this answer meant*.—**Ut . . . conferrent.** This clause is the predicate after *esse*,

as it states what the design was.—*Eum—lignum, for that that wooden wall was meant, etc., i. e. that that was the wooden wall meant, etc.*—*Triremes.* See note on “*Remorum ordines*” (198).—*Majorebus natu, old or aged men, elders.*

218. *Hujus consilium, the plan of this one, i. e. Themistocles.*—*Delecti, picked men.*—*Qui . . . acciparent; XXIV. 3, 2.*—*Thermopylas.* Thermopylae is a narrow pass between Locris and Thessaly, immortalized as the scene of one of the most remarkable instances of heroic daring and self-sacrifice recorded in history, that of Leonidas and his three hundred Spartans, here mentioned.—*Barbaros, Barbarians, i. e. the Persians.* The term was applied to all who were not Greeks.—*Non sustinuerunt.* They were unable to resist the overwhelming force brought against them, but they performed prodigies of valor unsurpassed in the annals of war.—*Classis . . . navium, the common fleet of Greece (i. e. the fleet of all Greece), consisting of, etc.*—*Angustias.* The narrow channel, *Euripus*, between Boeotia and Euboea, is here meant.—*Anclipiti periculo, by a double danger, i. e. by being confined in the channel with one foe in front and another in the rear.*—*Exadversum Athenas, over against Athens.* *Exadversum*, like *adversum*, admits the Accus., 433.

219. *Thermopylis; see above (218).*—*Astu, the city, i. e. Athens.* 83 The word is often thus applied.—*Idque, and this, i. e. the city of Athens.*—*Cujus, of this, i. e. of the burning of the city.*—*Themistocles unus restitit, Themistocles alone stood firm, objected.*—*Univresses, all together, united.*—*Idque . . . affirmabat, lit. he affirmed to Euribiades that this would be, etc., i. e. he assured him that this would be the result.*—*Summae, dative depending upon praetrat.* 386.—*De servis suis, quem, etc., one of his servants, whom, etc.*—*Suis verbis, in his words, i. e. in his name, from him.*—*Nuntiare.* This verb has *ei* as its indirect object, and all the rest of the sentence after *verbis* as its direct object. 550.—*Confecturum; supply eum, referring to the king.*—*Oppressurum; from opprimo.*—*Hoc eo valebat, the object of this was.*—*Barbarus, barbarian, meaning Xerxes.*—*Contra, on the contrary, on the other hand.*—*Explicari, to be unfolded, i. e. to be brought into successful action.*

220. *Hic etsi . . . gesserat, although he (Xerxes) had fought an unsuccessful battle; 516, III.*—*Ut . . . posset hostes; XXIV. 2, 5.*—*Certioorem fecit; XXVI. 1.*—*Id agi, lit. that it was doing; 84 render, was in contemplation.*—*In Hellesponto, over the Hellespont.*—*Reversus est; from reverti, revertor, Dep. in certain forms.*

221. 2. *That Caesar waged, etc.* Observe that in the Indirect Discourse the subject of the declarative clause, *Caesar waged, etc.,* is put in the Accusative and the verb in the Infinitive. See 530, I.—3.

PAGE

84 Was *waging*, *gerere*, Present, as the Infinitive expresses not *absolute* but *relative* time. See 541, 1.

222. Periclis. Pericles, a distinguished orator and statesman of Athens, directed the counsels of state for many years. The period in which he lived is famous in Grecian history as the "*Age of Pericles*."

85 —*Interjectis*; from *interjicio*.—*Clara*; observe its position; 594, I.—*Patrimonii contemptus*, *disregard of patrimony*, referring to the fact that he gave his ancestral estates to the republic, as explained below.—*Hostes*; subject of *reliquerant*.—*In suspitionem adducere*; supply *eum*; *that they might bring him into suspicion of treachery*.—*Navali . . . dimicatum est*, lit. *it was fought*, etc.; render, *a naval battle was fought*.—*In annos quinquaginta*, lit. *into fifty years*; render, *for fifty years*.

223. Decernitur, is decreed, or authorized.—*Effusae sunt*; from *effundo*.—*Ut . . . essent*; XXIV. 2, 5).—*His, quibus*; i. e. to the Catinienses.—*Secunde Marte pugnant*, lit. *they fight, Mars being propitious*; render, *they fight a successful battle*, or *successfully*.—*Ab his, by these*, i. e. the Lacedaemonians.—*Contractis*; from *contrahō*.

86 **224. Triremes.** See note on "*Remōrum ordines*" (198).—*In hostium potestatem*, *into the power of the enemy*. *In* is construed with *potestatem*. Observe separation, 602, II. 3.—*Simul cum*, *at the same time with*, or simply *with*.—*Sitae sunt*; from *sino*.—*Quam plurimas*. *Quam* before a superlative is intensive, and is often best rendered by *possible*; as, *quam plurimas*, *the greatest possible number*, as *many as possible*, or sometimes *very many*.—*Neque minus multas*, lit. *nor less many*—*and not less many*—*and as many more*.

225. Darius. This was *Darius the Second*, and not the one spoken of above (215).—*Ut . . . mitterent*; XXIV. 2, 5).—*In . . . locum*, lit. *into the place of*; render, *to take the place of*, to succeed.

226. Ut numerus . . . expleretur, *that the number . . . might be filled*, i. e. to raise the required number of soldiers.—*Coneti sunt*; from *cogo*.—*Proclis adverso Marte pugnat*, lit. *battles fought, Mars being adverse*; render, *having lost battles*, or *having fought unsuccessfully*.—*Res . . . inclinata est*. The power of the Athenians was utterly overthrown by this defeat. The figure involved in the verb *inclino*, to incline, fall, is that of a building leaning and ready to fall.

227. Nomen Atheniense, *the Athenian name*—*the Athenian state or nation*.—*Negarunt . . . passuros*, lit. *denied that they would permit*; render, *said that they would not permit*.—*Passuros*. What is the object? 554, III.—*Duobus oculis*, *the two eyes*, these were *Athens* and *Sparta*.—*Longi muri brachia*. Reference is here made to the long walls which connected Athens with its ports.—*Triginta*

rectores. These are known in history as "*The Thirty Tyrants*."—**87**
Dedit, devoted to, i. e. to the interests of.

228. *Idem imperator, the same* (i. e. Epaminondas), *when commander*, **88**
 363, 3.—*Bocotill, the Boeotians*. They were the inhabitants of Boeotia, north of Attica, of which Thebes was the chief city.—*Ex hastill, from the spear*. The iron point, separated from the shaft, had remained in the flesh.—*Extraxisset*; from *extrāho*.—*Vicisse Bocoties, that the Boeotians* (his own men) *had conquered*.

229, 2. *Whether the enemy, etc.* Observe carefully the difference between the Direct and the Indirect Discourse. What mood should be here used? 530, II. What tense? 481, I. 2. What change would be required in the Latin if we should substitute *that* for *whether* in this English sentence?—9. *As a present, dono*, Dative, 390.

230. *Leuctricam pugnam, the battle of Leuctra*. This battle destroyed the power of Sparta and made Thebes the leading state in Greece, but Thebes speedily lost the supremacy after the death of Epaminondas.—*Athenienses, non ut olim*. Formerly Athens had been eminent in war and had been for many years the leading state in Greece, but of late the sterner virtues had disappeared from the Athenian character, and the love of ease, luxury, and festivity had taken their places. Thus Athens, Sparta, and Thebes, each of which had been in turn the leading state in Greece, had now become weak and degenerate. This state of things enabled Macedonia to rise to power, as mentioned in the next sentence.—*Obses . . . Thebis*. In the year 369 B. C., when the power of Thebes was supreme in Greece, Amyntas, king of Macedonia, had been obliged to send his son Philip as a hostage to that powerful capital. **89**

231. *Auraria*; supply *metalla* from the next clause.—*Argentī . . . Thracia*. There were also *gold* mines in Thrace near Philippi.

232. *Diu dissimulatum*. He had long intended to make war upon Athens, but had from policy concealed that intention.—*Quorum causae . . . junxerunt, to whose cause the Thebans had joined themselves*, i. e. with whom they had allied themselves.—*Quam, though*; 516, II.—*Assiduis bellis indurata, hardened, or strengthened by continual wars*. Philip had a well-disciplined army of veterans, long accustomed to severe and constant service.—*Adversis vulneribus*. See note on the same (181).—*Hic dies . . . finivit*. The battle of Chaeronea reduced Greece to a Macedonian province. **90**

233. *Hujus victoriae . . . laetitia*, lit. *joy of this victory*; render, *joy on account of this victory*.—*Coronas, unguenta*. The Greeks often made use of *crowns, garlands, ointments, and perfumes* on joyous and festive occasions.—*Quantum . . . fuit*, lit. *as much as was in him*; render, *as far as was in his power*.—*Ut . . . victorem*

PAGE

90 . . . sentiret, that no one would recognize the victor, i. e. the fact that he was such.—**Bello consumptorum**, of those slain in war, or battle. *Consumptorum* is used substantively; 575.—**Ad formandum** . . . **statum**, lit. to form the state of present things; the meaning is, to adjust or settle the posture of affairs.—**Auxilla**, the quotas, i. e. the quotas which the several states were to furnish.—**Erat**; the subject is the clause, *eum* . . . *esse*; 549.—**Suis**; supply *viribus*.

91 234. **Medius inter duos**, in the middle between the two, or simply, between the two. *Medius* is explained by *inter duos*.—**Occupatis angustis**. He had deliberately placed himself in a narrow passage with the determination to slay the king as he passed.—**Ab Attalo**, by *Attalus*, one of Philip's generals.—**Adversarium**, his adversary, meaning *Attalus*.—**Non poterat**; supply *exigere*.—**Ab inique iudice**, from the unjust judge, meaning Philip.

235. **Deceptis hostibus**, lit. in the deceived enemy; render, in deceiving the enemy. 580.—**Gaudere**, rejoiced, Historical Infinitive, of which several other examples occur in this paragraph.—**Ille**; supply *gaudere*.—**Fusis**; supply *hostibus*.—**Ille** . . . **exercebat**, the latter was wont to exercise his royal power upon, or against, his friends.—**Amari**; depends upon *malle*.—**Metui**; supply *malle*.—**Soller-**

92 **tiac pater**; supply *erat*.—**Ille** . . . **abstinebat**, he did not abstain from (i. e. from oppressing or annoying) even his allies.—**Nec=et non**, is here rendered *not even*.—**Quibus artibus**, by these arts, referring to the enumeration just given of the characteristics of the father and son, Philip and Alexander.

236. **Caedis conscios . . . occidi iussit**. It was a common custom in antiquity thus to slay murderers and assassins upon the graves of their victims, to appease the shades, or spirits, of the dead. In the same way, in war, prisoners were often slain over the graves of fallen heroes.—**Sibi** . . . **præfatus**. There is no little ostentation in this statement. It was of course made for effect.—**Opes**. Object of *cogitabant* understood; construed literally, the passage would read thus: *they thought of nothing if not the riches*, i. e. *if they did not think of the riches*, etc.; render, *they thought of nothing except the*, etc.—**In Illo**, in *Ilum*, i. e. in the district, not in the city; hence the Ablative with *in*, not the Genitive, as in the names of towns.—**Tumulos heroum**. In the vicinity of Troy, mounds are still pointed out as the burial places of heroes, who three thousand years since fell in the Trojan war.

237. **Parcendum suis rebus**. Alexander thus inspires his soldiers with courage and confidence. He speaks of the country as already

93 **his** and **theirs**.—**In exercitu** . . . **duae**. Observe that the copulative connectives are omitted between the several subjects.—**Veteranos**,

veterana, used substantively, 441.—*Electos* ; supply *esse*.—**In campis Adrastiae**, in the plains of *Adrastia*, in the vicinity of the river *Granicus*, from which the battle took its name: *battle of the Granicus*. 93

238. **Defuncti** ; from *defungor*.—**Confossi** ; from *confodio*.—**Ad hoc ipsum**, for this very purpose.—**Omnes ante eum reges**, lit. all before him kings, i. e. all the kings before him, or before his time. 94

239. **Nihil ex . . . Aegyptiorum more**. Alexander was careful not to give offence by disregarding the customs of the country.—**Jovis Ammonis oraculum**. The oracle of Jupiter Ammon was one of the most celebrated in the world.—**Sedem consecratam deo**. This was situated in a beautiful oasis of the Libyan desert.—**Parentem Jovem**, parent or father Jupiter, i. e. his father Jupiter. Thus the priest, perceiving his ambitious vanity, flattered him with the title—son of Jupiter.—**Parentem ejus**, his parent, i. e. Jupiter. The priest still continues his flattery.—**An auctor . . . colendi . . . regem**, lit. whether he, i. e. Jupiter, would be to them the author of worshipping the king with divine honors, i. e. whether he would authorize them to worship their king with divine honors. 95

240. **Nobilem**, famous.—**Quin . . . esset occisus**, that the king himself was slain ; XXVI. 6.

241. **Spe . . . libertatis**. Greece, it will be remembered, lost its independence by the battle of Chaeronea. See above (232).

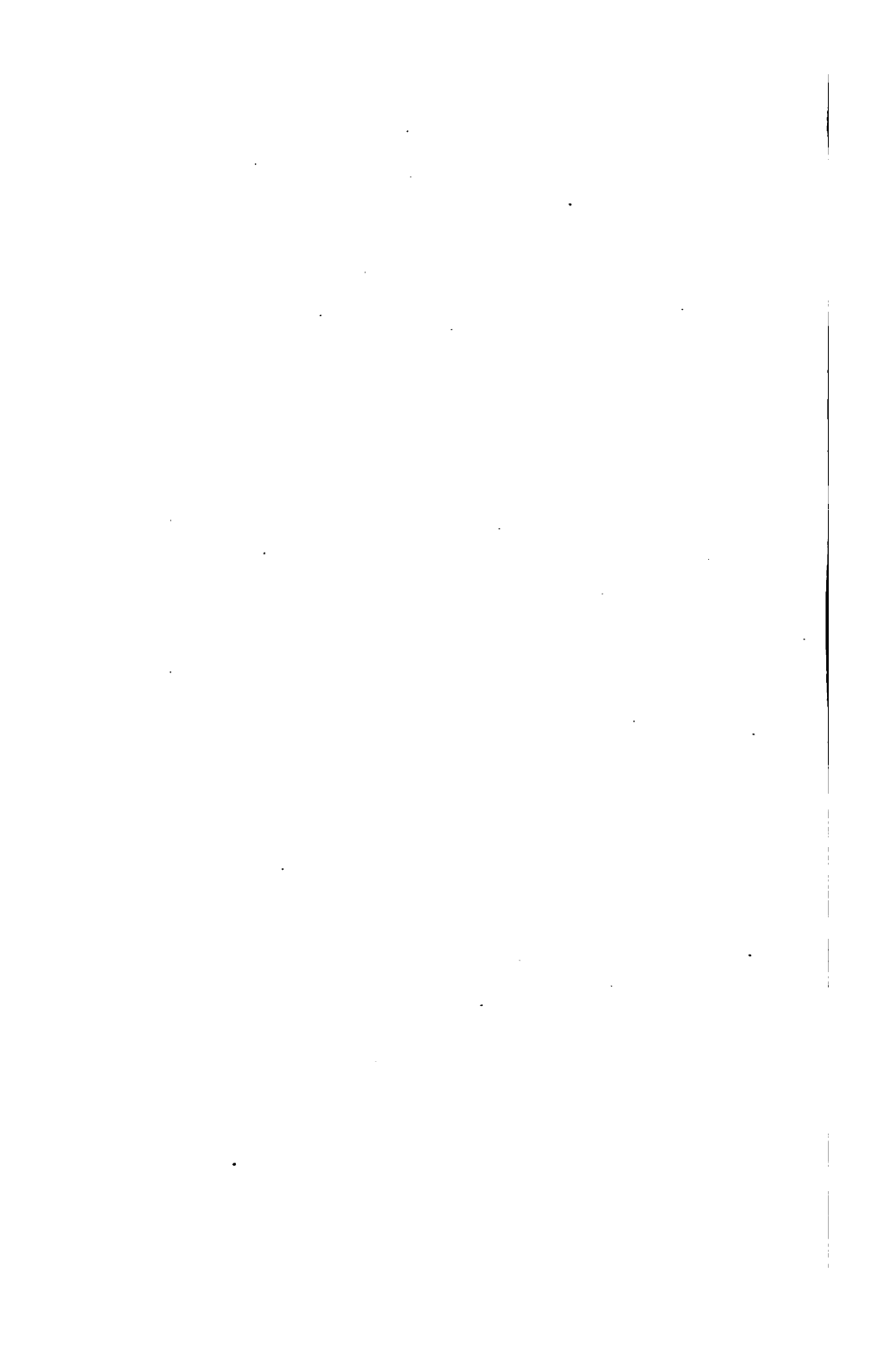
242. **Cul gloriae**, this glory, i. e. that of conquest and empire. 96

243. **Recedentem** ; supply *eum*.—**Invitat**, invites, i. e. invites him to drink with him.—**Ut . . . posceret** ; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Inter bibendum**, while drinking.

244. **Acacidarum**. Alexander was, by his mother, a lineal descendant of *Acacus*, the grandfather of *Achilles*.—**Sine ullo . . . argumento**, without any mark of a more sad mind, i. e. without any indication of unusual sadness.—**Dignissimum**. Adjective used substantively ; object of *facere* understood.—**Judicio**, by a tacit decision, opposed to *voce*. 97

245. **Quo die** = *die, quo, the day, on which*. Here the relative must not be rendered according to 453.—**Puer**, when a boy ; 363, 8.—**Aristotele . . . magistro**. Philip placed the youthful Alexander under the special instruction of Aristotle, the celebrated philosopher of Athens. Both teacher and pupil have left names famous in the annals of the world.—**Tantam . . . fiduciam fecit**, he inspired his soldiers with such confidence.

246, 2. **He is said to have**, etc. Give also the impersonal construction. See 549, 4.—9. **To present the general . . . crown**. What two constructions are admissible? See 384, II. 1. Give both constructions.



LATIN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

For Explanation of References and Abbreviations, see page ix.

A

A. An abbreviation of *Aulus*.

A, ab, abs, prep. with abl. From, by.

Ab-dūco, ēre, duci, ductum. To lead away, take away, remove.

Ab-eo, ēre, iui, or ii, itum. To go away, depart, withdraw from. 295.

Ab-hinc, adv. Henceforth, from this time, before, ago, since.

Abjicio, ēre, jeci, jectum, (ab, jacio). To throw away, throw, reject; prostrate, humble.

Abripio, ēre, ripui, reptum, (ab, rapio). To take away, carry off.

Ab-rumpo, ēre, rupi, ruptum. To break off or away, rend, sever.

Absens, entis, part. (absum). Absent.

Abstineo, ēre, tinuei, tentum, (abs, teneo). To keep or hold back, abstain from.

Ab-sum, esse, fui. To be absent or away, to be distant from. 204, 290.

Ab-sūmo, ēre, sumpsi, sumptum. To take from or away; destroy, consume.

Ab-undo, are, avi, atum. To abound, abound in, superabound, have an abundance.

Ab-utor, uti, usus sum, dep. To use up, consume, abuse.

Ac, a shortened form of *atque*. And.

Ac si, as if.

Acca, ae, f. *Acca*, a Roman name. *Acca Laurentia, ae, f.* *Acca Laurentia*, the wife of Faustulus, and nurse of Romulus and Remus, (153).

Accedo, ēre, cessi, cessum, (ad, cedo). To approach, come to, accede to; be added to. *Accedit*, impers., it is added, there is the additional fact that.

Accendo, ēre, cendi, censum, (ad, candeo). To set on fire, kindle; to excite, inflame.

Acceptus, a, um, part. (accipio). Accepted; acceptable, pleasing.

Accipio, ēre, cepi, ceptum, (ad, capio). To accept, receive.

Accurro, ēre, curri, (cucurri rare), cursum, (ad, curro). To run to, hasten to.

Accuso, are, avi, atum, (ad, causa). To call to account, to accuse.

Acer, acris, acre. Sharp; powerful, valiant; diligent, intense, severe. 163, 1.

Acerbus, a, um, (acer). Sour, unripe, morose, disagreeable.

Achaia, ae, f. *Achaia*, an important

- province in the northern part of the Peloponnesus.
- Achilles*, *is*, *m*. Achilles, the most celebrated Grecian hero in the Trojan war, son of Peleus and Thetis, (184).
- Acies*, *is*, *f*. The order of battle, battle array; line of soldiers; army in battle array.
- Acquiesco*, *ere*, *quiesci*, *quiescitum* (*ad*, *quiesco*). To become quiet, to repose; to acquiesce in.
- Acriter*, *acrius*, *acerrime*, *adv*. (*acer*). Vehemently, valiantly. 305.
- Actium*, *ii*, *n*. Actium, a promontory and town at the entrance of the Ambracian Gulf on the western coast of Greece, celebrated for the victory of Augustus over Antony and Cleopatra, (214).
- Acuo*, *ere*, *ui*, *utum*. To sharpen, quicken; stimulate.
- Acutus*, *a*, *um*, *part*. (*acuo*). Sharp-ened, pointed, sharp, acute, intelligent, clear-sighted.
- Ad*, *prep*. with *acc*. To, towards; until; at, near.
- Ad-do*, *ere*, *did*, *ditum*. To add, carry to, appoint to.
- Ad-duco*, *ere*, *duxi*, *ductum*. To lead to, conduct, bring, induce.
- Ad-eo*, *adv*. So, to such an extent.
- Ad-eo*, *ire*, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*. To go to, approach, visit; encounter. 295.
- Ad-huc*, *adv*. Thus far, as yet, even yet; still.
- Ad-imo*, *ere*, *emi*, *emptum*, (*ad*, *emo*). To take from, deprive of.
- Adipiscor*, *ci*, *adeptus sum*, *dep*. (*ad*, *apiscor*). To obtain, get possession of.
- Adjicio*, *ere*, *jeci*, *jectum*, (*ad*, *jacio*). To throw or cast to or against, add to; *animum adjicere*, to direct or give attention to.
- Ad-jungo*, *ere*, *junxi*, *junctum*. To join to, unite with.
- Adjutor*, *oris*, *m*. (*adjuvo*). Aid, helper, assistant.
- Ad-juvo*, *are*, *juvi*, *jutum*. To help, assist, support.
- Ad-ministro*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To administer, manage.
- Ad-mirabilis*, *e*. Admirable, wonderful.
- Ad-miratio*, *onis*, *f*. (*admīror*). Admiration, respect.
- Admīror*, *ari*, *atus sum*, *dep*. (*ad*, *mīror*). To admire, wonder at.
- Ad-mitto*, *ere*, *mi*, *missum*. To send to or forward, to admit, receive.
- Admōdum*, *adv*. (*ad*, *modus*). Very, exceedingly.
- Ad-moneo*, *ere*, *ui*, *utum*. To admonish, warn.
- Admonitus*, *us*, *m*. (*admoneo*). Warning, advice; instigation.
- Ad-moveo*, *ere*, *mōvi*, *mōtum*. To move to, apply to, bring to.
- Adolescens*, *entis*, *adj*. and *subs*, *m*. and *f*. (*adolesco*). Young, growing; a young man, a youth.
- Adolescentia*, *ae*, *f*. (*adolescens*). Youth.
- Ad-olesco*, *ere*, *olēvi*, *ultum*. To grow, grow up, increase.
- Ad-opto*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To choose, adopt; take for a son, daughter, etc.
- Ad-orior*, *iri*, *ortus sum*, *dep*. To attack, attempt, strive; begin. 288, 2.
- Ad-orno*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To adorn, furnish, equip.

Adrastia, *ae*, *f*. Adrastia, a district and city of Mysia, (267).

Adspicio, *ēre*, *spexi*, *spectum*, (*ad*, *specio*). To see, look at, behold.

Adsto, *āre*, *stīti*, *stātum*. To stand near, stand by.

Adsum, *esse*, *fui*. To be present or at hand, assist, stand by. 204, 290.

Adulatio, *ōnis*, *f*. Adulation, flattery.

Advectus, *a*, *um*, part. (*advēho*). Brought, carried to.

Advēho, *ēre*, *vezi*, *vectum*. To conduct, convey, import.

Advenio, *īre*, *veni*, *ventum*. To come to, arrive.

Adventus, *us*, *m*. (*advenio*). Arrival, approach.

Adversarius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*adversus*). Opposite, opposing.

Adversarius, *ii*, *m*. subs. (*adversus*). Adversary, opponent, antagonist.

Adversus, *a*, *um*, part. (*adverto*). Opposite, over against, adverse, hostile; fronting, in front.

Adversus, or *adversum*, *adv.*, and prep. with acc. (*adverto*). Against, towards, opposite to.

Aeacides, *ae*, *m*. A patronymic denoting a descendant of Aeacus, who was the grandfather of Achilles. The name is often applied to Achilles; Alexander the Great also claimed it for himself, (244).

Aedes, or *aedis*, *is*, *f*. Temple in the sing.; but in the plur. dwelling, habitation, house. 132.

Aedifico, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (*aedes*, *facio*). To build.

Aedilitius, or *aedilicius*, *a*, *um*, (*aedes*). Pertaining to the aediles.

Aedilitius, *i*, *m*, one who has been aedile. The aediles were Roman magistrates who had charge of the public buildings, highways, &c., and acted as city police.

Aegina, *ae*, *f*. Aegina, an island near Attica, (55).

Aegos flumen. Aegospotamos, a river and town in the Thracian Chersonesus, noted for the defeat of the Athenians by Lysander, (226).

Aegrōtus, *a*, *um*. Sick, ill, diseased.

Aegyptus, *i*, *f*. Egypt, (210).

Aegyptius, *a*, *um*, Egyptian; subs. *Aegyptius*, *i*, *m*, an Egyptian, (239).

Aemilius, *ii*, *m*. The family name of several distinguished Romans. *Lucius Aemilius*, surnamed *Paulus*, fell in the battle of Cannae, (191). Another of the same name conquered Perseus and reduced Macedonia to a Roman province, (198).

Aemulus, *a*, *um*. Emulous; often used substantively, as, rival, competitor.

Aenēas, *ae*, *m*. Aeneas, a Trojan prince who after the destruction of Troy is said to have fled into Italy and formed a settlement, (149).

Aequalis, *e*. Equal, like.

Aequē, *aequius*, *aequissime*, *adv.* (*aequus*). Equally, similarly.

Aequipāro, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To equal, make equal.

Aequitas, *atis*, *f*. (*aequus*). Equality, equity, justice.

Aequus, *a*, *um*. Equal, similar; just, fair; favorable, propitious.

Aër, aëris, m. The air, atmosphere.

Aestimo, aëre, aëvi, aëtum. To value, estimate. *Parvi aestimare*, to think little of, esteem lightly.

Aestuo, aëre, aëvi, aëtum. To be in agitation; to be warm, endure heat.

Aetas, aëtis, f. Age, time of life, life.

Affero, ferre, attuli, allatum, (ad, fero). To bring, carry to, report.

Afficio, aëre, feci, factum (ad, facio). To affect, influence.

Affigo, aëre, fixi, fixum, (ad, figo). To affix, fasten to.

Affirmo, aëre, aëvi, aëtum, (ad, firmo). To affirm, confirm, ratify.

Afflictus, a, um, part. (affligo). Afflicted, troubled, prostrated.

Affligo, aëre, fligi, flictum, (ad, fligo). To afflict, trouble, overthrow.

Affluo, aëre, fluvi, fluxum, (ad, fluo). To flow toward; overflow, abound in.

Africa, ae, f. Africa, (200).

Africanus, a, um, (Africa). African. Also the surname given to the two most distinguished Scipios for their achievements in Africa during the Punic wars, (196, 200).

Ager, agri, m. Field, land, territory.

Agessilaus, i, m. Agessilaus, a Spartan king, (96).

Agger, aëris, m. Mound, rampart, wall.

Aggredior, i, gressus sum, dep. (ad, gradior). To approach, attack, attempt.

Agis, idis, m. Agis, king of the Lacedaemonians in the time of Alexander the Great, (241).

Agitatus, a, um, part. (agito). Agitated, troubled.

Agito, aëre, aëvi, aëtum. To harass, trouble, think of.

Agmen, inis, n. (ago). An army, generally on the march, band of soldiers, troop.

Agnosco, aëre, novi, nitum, (ad, g)nosco. To recognize.

Ago, aëre, egi, actum. To conduct, drive, do, act, execute, treat, argue; *annum vicesimum agere*, to be in his (or her) twentieth year.

Agricola, ae, m. (ager, colo). Husbandman, farmer.

Agricoltura, ae, f. Agriculture.

Agrigentum, i, n. Agrigentum, a large and wealthy town in Sicily.

Agrippa, ae, m. A family name among the Romans. *Menenius Agrippa* induced the people who had revolted at Rome and taken up their quarters upon *Mons Sacer* to return into the city, (173).

Aio, ais, ait, etc., defect. To say, affirm. 297, II. 1.

Ala, ae, f. Wing.

Alacer, cris, cre. Active, prompt, joyful.

Alba, ae, f.; or Alba Longa, ae, f. A city of Latium founded by Ascanius, (150).

Albanus, a, um. Alban. *Mons Albanus*, a rocky mountain sixteen miles southeast of Rome, (150).

Albanus, i, m. An Alban, a citizen of Alba, (151).

Albus, a, um. White.

Alcibiades, is, m. Alcibiades, an Athenian general in the Peloponnesian war, (223-225).

Alexander, dri, m. Alexander. The

- most distinguished of this name was the son and successor of Philip, king of Macedonia, (235-245). A second of the same name was king of Epirus and son-in-law of Philip, (234).
- Alexandria, ae, f.* Alexandria, a celebrated city of Egypt, built by Alexander the Great; (239).
- Algeo, ere, alsi.* To be cold, to feel cold, endure cold.
- Alias.* Otherwise, at another time; *non alias*, on no other occasion.
- Alienus, a, um, (alius).* Belonging to another, foreign; unfavorable.
- Aliquando.* At some time, once, formerly, finally, now at last.
- Aliquantum, adv.* Somewhat, in some degree.
- Aliquis, qua, quod, and quid, (alius, quis).* Some one, some.
- Aliquot, indecl. pl. adj.* Several, some.
- Aliter, adv. (alius).* Otherwise.
- Alius, a, ud, (gen. alius, etc.)* Other, another; *alius — alius*, one — another; *alii — alii*, some — others, (151).
- Allia, ae, f.* The river Allia, a few miles north of Rome, (176).
- Alluor, loqui, cūsus sum, dep. (ad, loquor).* To speak to, address.
- Allo, ere, alui, altum or altum.* To support, keep, nourish, strengthen, feed.
- Alpes, ium, f.* The Alps, a high range of mountains north of Italy.
- Alte, ius, issime, adv. (altus).* On high, high.
- Alter, era, erum, (gen. alterius).* One of two, the other; *alter — alter*, the one — the other; *alter* as numeral = *second*. 151, 2.
- Altus, a, um.* High, noble, great; deep, profound; *altum* substantively, the sea, the deep.
- Amabilis, e, (amo).* Lovely, amiable.
- Ambio, ire, iui or ii, itum, (amb, or ambi, eo).* To surround, encompass. 295, 3.
- Ambitio, ōnis, f. (ambio).* Canvassing, flattery, ambition.
- Ambo, ae, o.* Both. 175, 2.
- Amentia, ae, f. (amens).* Folly, want of reason.
- Amicitia, ae, f. (amicus).* Friendship.
- Amicus, i, m.* Friend.
- Amicus, a, um.* Friendly, kind.
- A-mitto, ere, misi, missum.* To send away, to lose.
- Ammon, or Hammon, ōnis, m.* An appellation of Jupiter as worshipped in Africa, (239).
- Amnis, is, m.* River.
- Amo, ere, avi, atum.* To love.
- Amor, ōris, m. (amo).* Love, affection, desire; a loved object, darling.
- Amphilheātrum, i, n.* Amphitheatre, *in Rome* a circular or oval building used for public spectacles.
- Ample, ius, issime, adv. (amplus).* Abundantly, amply.
- Amplio, are, avi, atum, (amplus).* To enlarge.
- Amplius, adv. (comp. of ample).* More, further.
- Amplus, a, um.* Ample, spacious, large.

Amulius, ii, m. Amulius, son of Procas king of Alba; he was the brother of Numitor, (152).

An, interrog. particle. Or, whether, 346, II, 2.

Anaxagoras, ae, m. Anaxagoras, a distinguished Greek philosopher of Clazomenae, (112).

Anaxarchus, i, m. Anaxarchus, a philosopher of Abdera, who accompanied Alexander into Asia.

Anceps, *ancipitis*. Twofold, double.

Anchises, ae, m. Anchises, the father of Aeneas. 50.

Ancus, i, m.; or *Ancus Martius*, ii, m. The fourth king of Rome, (161).

Angor, *oris*, m. Anxiety, care, anguish.

Angustia, ae, f. (angustus), used mostly in pl. Narrow pass, difficulty; straits, channel.

Angustus, a, um. Narrow, confined, contracted, small.

Anima, ae, f. Breath, life.

Animadverto, *ere*, *verti*, *versum* (animus, adverto). To notice, observe, perceive.

Animal, *alis*, n. Animal.

Animus, i, m. Mind, soul, courage.

Anio, *Anienis*, m. The Anio, a small river of Italy, a tributary of the Tiber, (173).

Annecto, *ere*, *nexui*, *nexum*, (ad, neco). To tie to, annex, fasten to.

Anulus, or *anulus*, i, m. Ring.

Annus, i, m. Year.

Annuus, a, um, (annus). Lasting a year, for a year, annual.

Ante, adv., and prep. with acc. Before, in respect to place or time; formerly.

Antea, adv. (ante, ea). Formerly, hitherto.

Antepono, *ere*, *posui*, *positum*. To place before; to prefer.

Antequam, adv. Before, before that.

Antigonus, i, m. Antigonus, king of Macedonia, (121).

Antiochia, ae, f. Antioch, the chief city of Syria, founded by Seleucus, and named by him in honor of his father Antiochus, (206).

Antiochus, i, m. 1. Antiochus the Great, king of Syria. 2. Antiochus, the Academic philosopher and teacher of Cicero, (80).

Antipater, tri, m. Antipater, one of Alexander's generals; after the death of Alexander he received the government of Greece and Macedonia, (241).

Antiquus, a, um. Ancient, early.

Antistes, *itis*, m. and f. President; priest, priestess.

Antonius, ii, m. Antony; *Marcus Antonius* formed a triumvirate with Octavianus and Lepidus, (212). *Caius Antonius* was the colleague of Cicero in the consulship, (207).

Anxietas, *atis*, f. Anxiety, solicitude.

Apelles, is, m. Apelles, a distinguished Greek painter in the time of Alexander the Great, (97).

Aperte, *ius*, *issime*, adv. (apertus). Openly, publicly.

Apertus, a, um, part. (aperio). Opened; open, free, clear, manifest.

Apollo, *inis*, m. Apollo, the god of divination.

Apparatus, *us*, m. Preparation, equipment.

Apparātus, *a*, *um*, part. (appāro).

Prepared, ready, equipped.

Appellatio, *ōnis*, *f*. (appello). Name, title.

Appello, *āre*, *avi*, *atum*, (ad, pello). To call, name.

Appello, *ēre*, *pūli*, *pulsum*, (ad, pello). To drive to, bring to, induce.

Appēlo, *ēre*, *petivi*, *petii*, *petitum*, (ad, peto). To long for, strive after; assail: *appētens*, *entis*, desiring, desirous of.

Appius, *ii*, *m*. Appius, a Roman name. *Appius Claudius*, *ii*, *m*, one of the Decemviri, (26).

Approbo, *āre*, *avi*, *atum*, (ad, probo). To approve, favor.

Appropinquo, *āre*, *avi*, *atum*, (ad, propinquo). To approach, come near.

Aptus, *a*, *um*. Fitted, adapted, suited, proper.

Apud, prep. with acc. At, near, among, at the house of, in the works of (*applied to authors*).

Apulia, *ae*, *f*. Apulia, a province in southern Italy, (204).

Aqua, *ae*, *f*. Water.

Aquila, *ae*, *f*. Eagle.

Ara, *ae*, *f*. Altar.

Arabs, *ābis*. Arabian; *subs.* an Arabian, inhabitant of Arabia in Asia, (26).

Arātrum, *i*, *n*. Plough.

Arbēla, *ōrum*, *n*. Arbela, a town in Assyria, famous for the victory of Alexander over Darius, (240).

Arbitror, *ari*, *atus sum*, dep. To think, judge, regard.

Arceō, *arcēre*, *arui*. To inclose, restrain, keep from.

Ardea, *ae*, *f*. Ardea, a city of La-

tium, a few miles south of Rome, (167).

Ardeo, *ēre*, *arsi*, *arsum*. To be on fire, burn.

Ardesco, *ēre*, *arsi*. To take fire, kindle.

Arresco, *ēre*, *arui*. To become dry, to dry.

Arethūsa, *ae*, *f*. Arethusa, a celebrated fountain in Sicily, near Syracuse.

Argenteus, *a*, *um*, (argentum). Made of silver, of silver.

Argentum, *i*, *n*. Silver.

Argos, *n*. (only in nom. and acc.), or *Argi*, *ōrum*, *m*. pl. Argos, the capital of the province of Argolis in the Peloponnesus; the name was often applied to the province itself and poetically to all Greece, (96).

Argumentum, *i*, *n*. Argument, sign, mark.

Ariminum, *i*, *n*. Ariminum, a town in Umbria on the Adriatic, (209).

Ariovistus, *i*, *m*. Ariovistus, king of a German tribe in the time of Caesar, (47).

Aristides, *is*, *m*. Aristides, an Athenian general and statesman, renowned for his integrity, (49).

Aristobulus, *i*, *m*. A king of Judea, who was taken by Pompey and carried as prisoner to Rome, (206).

Aristotēles, *is*, *m*. A distinguished philosopher, and the teacher of Alexander the Great, (85, 245).

Arma, *ōrum*, *n*. pl. Arms, forge of arms.

Armātus, *a*, *um*, part. (armo). Armed.

Armenia, *ae*, *f*. Armenia, a country of Asia, divided by the river Euphrates into two unequal parts,

- viz. : the eastern, called *Armenia Major*, and the western, called *Armenia Minor*, (205).
- Armilla*, *ae*, *f*. Bracelet.
- Armo*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (*arma*). To arm.
- Arripio*, *ere*, *ripui*, *reptum*, (*ad*, *rapio*). To seize upon, seize.
- Arrögans*, *antis*, *part*. (*arrögo*). Proud, arrogant.
- Arrögantia*, *ae*, *f*. (*arrögans*). Arrogance, pride.
- Arrögo*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (*ad*, *rogo*). To claim, arrogate.
- Ars*, *artis*, *f*. Art, skill.
- Artaphernes*, *is*, *m*. Artaphernes, nephew of Darius, (215).
- Artemisium*, *ii*, *n*. Artemisium, a promontory and town on the island of Euboea, (218).
- Artus*, *us*, *m*; *sing*. rare. Joint, limb.
- Aruns*, *Aruntis*, *m*. 1. Aruns, the brother of Tarquin the Proud, (89, iv.). 2. Aruns, the son of Tarquin, (170).
- Arx*, *arcis*, *f*. Citadel.
- Ascanius*, *ii*, *m*. Ascanius, the son of Aeneas, (150).
- Asia*, *ae*, *f*. Asia, (16).
- Asina*, *ae*, *m*. Asina, a surname of Cnaeus Cornelius, who was the colleague of Duillius in the consulship in the early part of the first Punic war, (185).
- Aspis*, *idis*, *f*. Asp.
- Asporto*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (*abs*, *porto*). To bear or carry away.
- Assëquor*, *sëqui*, *sëcutus sum*, *dep*. (*ad*, *sequor*). To overtake, obtain.
- Assëveratio*, *önis*, *f*. Declaration, assertion.
- Assiduus*, *a*, *um*. Assiduous; frequent; continual, incessant, constant.
- Assigno*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (*ad*, *signo*). Assign, bestow.
- Asto*, for *ad-sto*.
- Astrum*, *i*, *n*. Star, constellation.
- Astu*, *n*, *indec*. City, generally applied to Athens.
- Asylum*, *i*, *n*. Asylum, place of refuge.
- At*, *conj*. But, yet.
- Ater*, *tra*, *trum*. Dark, black, gloomy.
- Athēnae*, *arum*, *f*. pl. Athens, the capital of Attica, (227).
- Atheniensis*, *e*, *adj*. (Athēnae). Athenian; subs. *Atheniensis*, *is*, *m*, an Athenian, (216).
- Atilius*, *ii*, *m*. Atilius, a Roman name. See *Regulus*.
- Atque*, *conj*. And, and also, and besides; *atque—atque*, both—and.
- Attälus*, *i*, *m*. Attalus, one of Philip's generals, (234).
- Attica*, *ae*, *f*. An important state in Greece, (216).
- Atticus*, *a*, *um*, (*Attica*). Attic, Athenian; subs. *Atticus*, *i*, *m*. An inhabitant or citizen of Attica, (36).
- Atticus*, *i*, *m*. Atticus, a surname of the Roman, Titus Pomponius, (99).
- Attingo*, *ere*, *ügi*, *tactum*, (*ad*, *tango*). To attain, touch, enter upon, undertake, commence.
- Attius*, *ii*, *m*. Attius, a Roman name, (89).
- Attribuo*, *ere*, *tribui*, *tribütum*, (*ad*, *tribuo*). To attribute to, ascribe to, to bestow, to assign, or impute to.

Auctor, ōris, m. (augeo). Author, founder, approver, adviser, authority.

Auctoritas, ātis, f. (auctor). Authority, influence.

Audacia, ae, f. (audax). Boldness, insolence, audacity.

Audax, audacia, (audeo). Bold, audacious, desperate.

Audeo, ēre, ausus sum. To dare, attempt. 271, 3.

Audio, ēre, īvi or *ii, itum*. To hear, listen to.

Aufugio, ēre, fugi, fugitum, (ab, fugio). To flee from; run away from. 338, 1, *ab*.

Augeo, ēre, auxi, auctum. To enlarge, increase.

Auguror, āri, ātus sum, dep. To augur, predict, foretell.

Augustus, i, m. Augustus, surname of Octavius Caesar, the first of the Roman Emperors. This surname was also often applied to the Emperors generally, (213).

Aulus, i, m. Aulus, a Roman praenomen.

Aurarius, a, um, (aurum). Pertaining to gold; *auraria metalla*, gold mines.

Aureus, a, um, (aurum). Made of gold, golden. [driver.

Auriga, ae, m. and f. Charioteer,

Auris, is, f. Ear.

Aurum, i, n. Gold.

Aut, conj. Or; *aut—aut*, either—or, partly—partly.

Autem, conj. But, moreover.

Auxilium, ii, n. (augeo.) Aid; *plur.* auxiliaries.

Avaritia, ae, f. (avārus). Avarice.

Avārus, a, um. Avaricious.

Aventinus, i, m. The Aventine, one of the seven hills of Rome, (184).

Avorto, ēre, verti, versum, (ab, verto). To avert, turn from, remove.

Avīdus, a, um. Desirous, eager.

Avīs, is, f. Bird.

Avus, i, m. Grandfather.

B.

Babylonia, ae, f. Babylonia, a province of Syria: also Babylon, the capital of Babylonia, (243).

Bacchantes, ium, pl. (bacchor). Votaries of Bacchus.

Bacchor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (Bacchus). To celebrate the festival of Bacchus, to revel. *Bacchans, antis*, part. revelling.

Bacchus, i, m. The god of wine, (19).

Barba, ae, f. Beard.

Barbārus, a, um. Foreign, barbarous, rude.

Barbārus, i, m. Foreigner, barbarian.

Beāte, ius, issime, adv. (beātus). Happily.

Beātus, a, um. Happy.

Belgae, arum. The Belgians, a warlike people in the north of Gaul, (25).

Bellicōsus, a, um, (bellum). Warlike.

Bello, āre, āvi, ātum, (bellum). To carry on war.

Bellum, i, n. War.

Bene, melius, optime, adv. Well. 305, 2.

Beneficium, ii, n. (beneficus, *from* bene, facio). Benefit, favor, kindness.

Benevolentia, ae, f. (benevolens,

- from bene, volo*). Kindness, benevolence.
- Benigne, ius, issime, adv.* (benignus). Kindly.
- Benignus, a, um.* Kind, good, benignant.
- Bestia, ae, f.* A beast.
- Bestiola, ae, f.* (bestia). A small animal, insect.
- Bibo, ere, bibi, bibitum.* To drink.
- Bibulus, i, m.* Bibulus, a Roman name; *Lucius Bibulus* was Caesar's colleague in the consulship, (208).
- Biduum, i, n.* (biduus). A period of two days.
- Biduus, a, um,* (bis, dies). Continuing two days.
- Biennium, ii, n.* (bis, annus). A period of two years, two years.
- Biformis, e,* (bis, forma). Having two forms, bifurcated.
- Bini, ae, a,* distribute. Two by two, two and two. 174, 2.
- Bis, adv.* Twice.
- Boeotius, ii, m.* (Boeotia). A Boeotian, inhabitant of Boeotia in central Greece, (229).
- Bolētus, i, m.* Mushroom.
- Bonitas, atis, f.* (bonus). Goodness, excellence.
- Bonum, i, n.* (bonus). Blessing, prosperity, any good; pl. *bona*, goods, property.
- Bonus, a, um; melior, optimus.* Good, noble, brave. 165.
- Bos, Bovis, m.* and *f.* Ox, cow. 43, 2; 66.
- Brachium, ii, n.* Arm, fore-arm.
- Brevis, e.* Short, brief; *brevi* (tempore), in a short time, shortly.
- Britannicus, a, um,* (Britannia, *Great Britain*). British, English, (208).
- Britannus, i, m.* (Britannia). A Briton, (208).
- Brutus, i, m.* Brutus, a Roman name. *Lucius Junius Brutus* was one of the first consuls of Rome, (168). *Marcus Junius Brutus* and *Decimus Junius Brutus* acted prominent parts in the assassination of Caesar, (211).
- Byzantium, ii, n.* Byzantium, a city on the Bosphorus, now Constantinople.
- C.
- C.* An abbreviation of *Caius*; *Cn.* of *Cnaeus*.
- Cado, ere, cecidi, casum.* To fall, fall in battle, perish.
- Caecus, a, um.* Blind.
- Caedes, is, f.* (caedo). Slaughter, bloodshed.
- Caedo, ere, cecidi, caesum.* To cut, kill, slay.
- Caesar, aris, m.* Caesar, a surname of the Julian family; *Caius Julius Caesar*, a distinguished general and statesman. The title, or surname, *Caesar*, was also applied generally to denote the Roman emperors, (208).
- Caius, ii, m.* Caius, a Roman name. See *Caesar*.
- Calamitas, atis, f.* Loss, calamity, disaster.
- Callide, ius, issime, adv.* (callidus). Shrewdly, skilfully.
- Camillus, i, m.* Camillus, a distinguished Roman general, (176).
- Campania, ae, f.* Campania, a province in Central Italy, (182).

Campanus, a, um, (Campania). Campanian, of Campania. *Subs.* a Campanian, (44, 131).

Campus, i, m. A plain, field of battle.

Candidus, a, um. White, clear, bright, light.

Caninius, ii, m. Caninius, a Roman consul, (80).

Cannae, arum, f. plur. Cannae, a village in Apulia, famous for the great victory of Hannibal over the Romans, (191).

Cannensis, e, adj. (Cannae). Belonging to Cannae, of Cannae, (194).

Cano, ère, cecini, cantum. To sing, sound, crow.

Canto, are, avi, atum, (cano). To sing, play.

Cantus, us, m. (cano). Singing, song, melody.

Capaz, acis, (capio). Capacious, large, comprehensive, able.

Capesso, ère, iui, itum, (capio). To take, seize; *fugam capessere*, to resort to flight, betake one's self to flight. 332, 4.

Capillus, i, m. Hair.

Capio, ère, cepi, captum. To take, take possession of, hold, receive.

Capitalis, e, (caput). Deadly, mortal, *capitale crimen*, a capital crime or offence.

Capitolium, ii, n. Capitol. This term is applied sometimes to the temple of Jupiter, and sometimes to the whole Capitoline Hill, including both the temple and the citadel of Rome.

Capra, ae, f. A she-goat.

Captivitas, atis, f. (captivus). Captivity, bondage.

Captivus, a, um, (capio). Captive, enslaved; *substantively*, a prisoner, a captive.

Captus, a, um, part. (capio). Captured, taken.

Capua, ae, f. Capua, the chief city of Campania, (204).

Caput, itis, n. Head, capital; *capitis damnare*, to condemn to death.

Carcer, èris, m. Prison.

Careo, ère, carui, caritum. To be destitute, be free from, be without.

Carmen, inis, n. A song, poem; poetry.

Caro, carnis, f. Flesh.

Carpentum, i, n. Chariot, carriage.

Carthago, inis, f. Carthage, an ancient city in Northern Africa, (189). *Carthago Nova.* New Carthage, a town in Spain; now *Carthagera*, (194).

Carthaginensis, e, adj. (Carthago). Carthaginian; *subs.* *Carthaginensis, is, m.* a Carthaginian, (185).

Carus, a, um. Dear.

Cassius, ii, m. Cassius, a Roman name. *Lucius Cassius*, one of the accomplices of Catiline, (97, 15). *Caius Cassius*, one of the conspirators against Caesar, (213).

Caste, ius, issime, adv. (castus). Virtuously, chastely.

Castus, a, um. Chaste, pure.

Castellum, i, n. dimin. (castrum). Castle, fortress. 315, 8.

Castor, èris, m. Castor, son of Tyn-darus and brother of Pollux, (63, 9).

Castra, ōrum, n. (pl. of *castrum*, a castle). Camp. 132.

Casus, us, m. (cado). Fall, misfortune, chance, accident.

Catilina, ae, m. Catiline. *Lucius Sergius Catilina*, the notorious conspirator against the Roman government, (207).

Catinensis or *Catiniensis, is*, m. A Catinean, a citizen of Catina, a city in Sicily, (223).

Cato, ōnis, m. Cato, the name of several distinguished Romans. The most celebrated was *Marcus Porcius Cato*, the *Censor*, (88, 13).

Catulus, i, m. Catulus, surname of *Caius Lutatius*, a Roman consul at the close of the first Punic war, (188).

Caudinus, a, um. Caudine; *Furculae Caudinae*, the Caudine Forks, a narrow defile near Caudium, in Italy, (179).

Causa, ae, f. Cause, purpose, business, suit at law.

Causidicus, i, m. (causa, dico). Pleader, advocate; speaker.

Cautes, is, f. A crag, cliff, rock.

Caveo, ēre, cavi, cautum. To shun, avoid, guard against; *sibi ab aliquo cavere*, to protect one's self from any one.

Cedo, ēre, cessi, cessum. To give place to, yield to, withdraw, depart.

Celeber, bris, bre. Renowned, celebrated.

Celebro, are, avi, atum, (celeber). To celebrate, solemnize.

Celer, celeria. Swift. 163, 1.

Celeritas, atis, f. (celer). Celerity, swiftness.

Celeriter, ius, rime, adv. (celer). Swiftly, quickly. 305, 2.

Cella, ae, f. Store-room, store-house; *cella penaria*, granary.

Celo, are, avi, atum. To hide, conceal.

Censeo, ēre, censui, censum. To think, judge, decree.

Censorinus, i, m. Censorinus, surname of *Lucius Marcius*, a Roman consul in the third Punic war, (199).

Census, us, m. Census.

Centum, indec. Hundred.

Centurio, ōnis, m. (centum). Centurion.

Cerno, ēre, crevi, cretum. To perceive, see, discern.

Certamen, inis, n. (certo). Contest, game, engagement.

Certatim, adv. (certatus, from certo). Earnestly, eagerly.

Certo, are, avi, atum. To fight, struggle, contend, endeavor.

Certus, a, um. Sure, certain; *certiorem facere*, to inform.

Cesso, are, avi, atum, (cedo). To cease, pause.

Celērus, a, um, nom. sing. m. not used. The other, the rest.

Chaeronea, ae, f. Chaeronea, a town in Boeotia, the birth-place of Plutarch, (222).

Chersonesus, i, f. The Chersonesus, a peninsula in Thracia, west of the Hellespont.

Christianus, a, um. Christian, often used substantively.

Cicatrix, icis, f. Scar.

Cicero, ōnis, m. Cicero, the celebrated Roman orator, (207).

Cincinnatus, i, m. Cincinnatus, a

- renowned Roman citizen and dictator, (71).
- Cineas, ae, m.* A friend and favorite minister of Pyrrhus.
- Cingo, ĩre, cinxi, cinctum.* To surround, encompass; crown; invest.
- Cinna, ae, m.* Cinna, a surname among the Romans. *Lucius Cornelius Cinna*, confederate of Marius in the civil war, (203).
- Circa, prep. with acc.* About, around, among.
- Circũter, prep. with acc.* About, near.
- Circũ = circa.*
- Circum-do, dũre, dedĩ, dũtum.* To place around, surround, invest.
- Circum-eo, ĩre, ĩvi or ĩi, ĩtum.* To go around, surround, encompass, 295.
- Circumspicio, ĩre, spexi, spectrum.* (circum, specio). To look round, look for, seek.
- Circum-venio, ĩre, vėni, ventum.* To come around, encompass, surround, circumvent, deceive.
- Cis, prep. with acc.* On this side of, within.
- Cito, ĩre, avi, atum.* To excite, urge, hasten; *citũto equo*, at full gallop or speed.
- Cito, citius, citissime, adv.* (citius). Soon, quickly.
- Citra, adv., and prep. with acc.* On this side.
- Citus, a, um.* Quick, swift, rapid.
- Civilis, e, (civis).* Civil, domestic.
- Civilitas, atis, f.* (civilis). Civility, politeness.
- Civis, is, m. and f.* Citizen.
- Civitas, atis, f.* (civis). City, state, citizenship.
- Clades, is, f.* Loss, slaughter, destruction, defeat.
- Clam, adv., and prep. with acc. or abl.* Secretly, without the knowledge of.
- Clarus, a, um.* Splendid, renowned, illustrious, clear.
- Classarius, ii, m.* (classis). A marine, *pl.* naval forces.
- Classis, is, f.* A fleet.
- Claudius, ii, m.* The fourth Roman emperor, (41). *Appius Claudius*, one of the decemviri, (26).
- Claudo, claudĩre, clausi, clausum.* To close, shut.
- Claudus, a, um.* Lame.
- Clemens, entis.* Mild, gentle, clement.
- Clementia, ae, f.* (clemens). Mildness, clemency.
- Cleopatra, ae, f.* Cleopatra, queen of Egypt, (211). Another of the same name was the daughter of Philip of Macedon, (234).
- Clipeus, or clypeus, i, m.* Shield.
- Cloaca, ae, f.* Sewer, drain.
- Cnaeus, or Cneus, i, m.* Cnaeus, a Roman name; as *Cnacus Pompeius*.
- Coarguo, ĩre, coargui, (cum, arguo).* To arraign, accuse, indict; convict.
- Cocles, ĩtis, m.* Cocles, a Roman surname. *Horatius Cocles*, a Roman, distinguished in the war with Porsėna, (171).
- Coelum, i, n.* The heavens, sky, weather.
- Coena, ae, f.* Principal meal of the Romans, supper, dinner.
- Coco, ĩre, ĩvi or ĩi, ĩtum, (cum, eo)* To collect, assemble. 295.

- Coepi, isti, il, def.* To begin. 297.
Coerceo, ercere, ercui, erciturum, (cum, arceo). To check, confine, restrain.
Cogito, are, avi, atum. To think, ponder.
Cognatus, a, um. Related, subs. a relative.
Cognitus, a, um, part. (cognosco). Ascertained, known.
Cognomen, ynus, n. (cum, nomen or gnomen). Surname.
Cognomino, are, avi, atum, (cognomen). To surname, call, name.
Cognosco, ere, novi, nitum, (cum, nosco or gnosco). To ascertain, learn, recognize.
Cogo, ere, coegi, coactum. To collect, force, compel.
Cohibeo, ere, ui, itum, (cum, habeo). To hold, check, confine.
Cohors, cohortis, f. Cohort, tenth part of a legion.
Collatinus, i, m. Collatinus, surname of Tarquinius, the colleague of Brutus in the consulship, (169).
Colliga, ae, m. Colleague.
Colligo, ere, legi, lectum, (cum, lego). To collect, bring together.
Colloco, are, avi, atum, (cum, loco). To place, set, erect; to give in marriage.
Colloquium, ii, n. (collöquor). Conversation, interview.
Collöquor, löqui, locutus sum, dep. (cum, loquor). To converse, talk with.
Collum, i, n. Neck.
Colo, ere, colui, cultum. To cultivate; honor, worship.
Color, öris, m. Color, complexion.
- Comburo, ere, bussi, bustum, (cum, buro = uro, to burn).* To burn, consume.
Comes, itis, m. and f. Companion.
Comissatio, önis, f. Revelling.
Commeatus, us, m. Supplies.
Commembro, are, avi, atum, (cum, memöro). To recall, remember, commemorate, mention.
Commentor, öri, ötus sum, dep. To meditate, muse upon, consider, think, devise, invent.
Commigro, are, avi, atum, (cum, migro). To migrate.
Commينو, ere, minui, minütum, (cum, minuo). To dash in pieces, crush; lessen; weaken.
Committo, ere, misi, missum, (cum, mitto). To bring together, unite, intrust, commit; *pugnam committere*, to engage in battle.
Commödum, i, n. Advantage, benefit.
CommöduS, a, um, (cum, modus). Suitable, fit, proper, convenient.
Commonefacio, ere, feci, factum, (cum, moneo, facio). To put in mind, remind, impress earnestly.
Commöror, öri, ötus sum, (cum, moror). To tarry, delay.
Commoveo, ere, mövi, mötum, (cum, moveo). To move, excite.
Commünis, e. Common.
Communiter, adv. (commünis). In common, conjointly.
Commütatio, önis, f. Change.
Compäro, are, avi, atum, (cum, paro). To prepare, make, procure, compare.
Compello, are, avi, atum, (cum, pello). To address, call.
Compello, ere, püli, pulsum, (cura,

- pello). To thrust together, to force, compel, impel.
Compensatio, ōnis, f. Compensation, exchange, barter.
Comperio, ĩre, pĕri, pertum. To find, find out.
Compes, ědis, f. (cum, pes). Fetter, chain.
Compesco, ěre, cui. To confine, check.
Complector, ti, plexus sum, (cum, plector). To embrace, encompass.
Compleo, ěre, ěvi, ětum, (cum, pleo). To fill, complete.
Complures, a. More than one; several, very many.
Compono, ěre, posui, positum, (cum, pono). To settle, adjust, adapt, compose.
Comporto, are, avi, atum, (cum, porto). To carry, bear, collect.
Compos, otis, (cum, potis). Having the mastery or control over anything; sharing in, partaking of.
Comprehendo, ěre, di, sum, (cum, prehendo). To seize, arrest, comprehend.
Concedo, ěre, cessi, cessum, (cum, cedo). To concede, grant; to depart, withdraw; *pass. impers.* it is conceded.
Concedo, ěre, cidi, (cum, cado). To fall, perish.
Concilio, are, avi, atum, (concilium). To unite, conciliate, procure, win.
Concilium, ii, n. Council, meeting.
Concio, ōnis, f. Public assembly.
Concito, are, avi, atum, (cum, cito). To raise; excite, excite rebellion.
Concordia, ae, f. (concor, harmonious). Concord, harmony.
Concurro, ěre, curri (cucurri), cur-
- sum,* (cum, curro). To meet, assemble; engage, fight; rush to.
Conditio, ōnis, f. (condo). Condition, terms.
Condo, ěre, didi, ditum, (cum, do). To found; conceal, hide; place, bury.
Condūco, ěre, duxi, ductum, (cum, duco). To conduct, collect; hire, contract for.
Confĕro, conferre, contŭli, collatum, (cum, fero). To collect, confer, compare; engage battle; *se conferre*, to betake one's self.
Confestim, adv. Immediately.
Conficio, ěre, fĕci, fectum, (cum, facio). To finish, accomplish, make, produce, wear out.
Confido, ěre, fisus sum, (cum, fido). To trust, confide in.
Configo, ěre, fixi, fixum, (cum, figo). To transfix, fasten together.
Confingo, ěre, finxi, fictum, (cum, fingo). To form, feign, pretend.
Confirmo, are, avi, atum, (cum, firmo). To make firm, strengthen; encourage; corroborate.
Confisus, a, um, part. (confido). Trusting, relying upon.
Confugo, ěre, flixi, flictum, (cum, fligo). To engage, fight.
Confodio, ěre, fodi, fossum, (cum, fodio). To pierce, wound.
Confugio, ěre, fagi, fugitum, (cum, fugio). To flee for refuge.
Congredior, grĕdi, gressus sum, dep. (cum, gradior). To encounter, fight.
Congrĕgo, are, avi, atum, (cum, grego). To collect, congregate.
Congressio, ōnis, f. (congedior). Engagement, battle.

Conjicio, ěre, jeci, jectum, (cum, jacio). To discharge, hurl, throw, drive.

Conjungo, ěre, junxi, junctum, (cum, jungo). To join, combine.

Conjuratio, ōnis, f. (conjūro). Conspiracy.

Conjurātus, a, um, part. (conjūro). Having conspired.

Conjūro, are, avi, atum, (cum, juro). To conspire.

Conjux, ūgis, m. and f. (conjungo). Husband, wife.

Conon, ōnis, m. Conon, a celebrated Athenian general, (39, 111).

Conor, āri, ātus sum, dep. To endeavor, attempt.

Conscendo, ěre, scendi, scensum, (cum, scando). To ascend, embark.

Conscius, a, um. Privy to; conscious of; *subs.* accomplice, confidant.

Conscribo, ěre, scripsi, scriptum (cum, scribo). To summon; to enrol, arrange, order; compose.

Conscriptus, a, um, part. (conscribo). Enrolled, assembled. *Patres conscripti*, conscript fathers, i. e. senators.

Consecro, are, avi, atum (cum, sacro). To consecrate.

Consector, āri, ātus sum, dep. (cum, sector). To follow, pursue.

Consenesco, ěre, senui (cum, senesco). To grow old.

Consequor, sēqui, secūtus sum, (cum, sequor). To succeed, follow, pursue; secure, obtain.

Consero, ěre, vi, tum, (cum, sero). To join together; *manum* or pug-

nam *conserere*, to join battle, engage in battle.

Conseruo, are, avi, atum, (cum, seruo). To preserve, watch over, rescue.

Considēro, are, avi, atum. To inspect, examine.

Consido, ěre, sēdi, sessum, (cum, sideo). To encamp, settle.

Consilium, ii, n. Counsel, advice, wisdom, intention, design, council.

Consisto, ěre, stiti, stitum, (cum, sisto). To place or station one's self, to stand.

Consolor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (cum, solor). To comfort, console.

Conspicetus, us, m. (conspicio). Sight, presence.

Conspicio, ěre, spezi, spectrum, (cum, specio). To see, observe.

Conspicor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (conspicio). To behold, see.

Conspiratio, ōnis, f. (conspiro). Union, conspiracy.

Constanter, ius, issime, adv. (consto). Consistently.

Constantia, ae, f. (consto). Constancy, firmness.

Constat, impers. (consto). It is known, is an admitted fact.

Constituo, ěre, ui, atum, (cum, statuo). To constitute; build, erect; station, place; appoint, arrange, manage.

Consto, are, stiti, stitum, (cum, sto). To stand together, halt.

Consuesco, ěre, evi, etum, (cum, suesco). To be accustomed.

Consuetudo, inis, f. (consuesco). Custom, usage, habit.

Consul, ūlis, m. (consūlo). Consul, Roman chief magistrate.

Consularis, e. Consular; *subs.* one who has been consul, one of consular rank.

Consulatus, us, m. (consul). Consulship.

Consilio, ěre, suŭi, suŭtum. To consult, consider; *with dat.* to consult for one's good.

Consummo, āre, āvi, ātum. To finish, accomplish, complete.

Consumo, ěre, sumpsi, sumptum, (cum, sumo). To consume, wear out, waste, use, employ.

Contĕgo, ěre, teci, tectum, (cum, tego). To cover.

Contemno, ěre, tempsi, temptum, (cum, temno). To contemn, despise, disregard.

Contemptus, us, m. (contemno). Contempt, scorn, disregard.

Contendo, ěre, tendi, tentum, (cum, tendo). To contend, strive, attempt, labor; betake one's self, go.

Contentio, ōnis, f. (contendo). Effort, contest, struggle, exertion.

Contentus, a, um. Content, contented.

Continens, entis, (contineo). Adjoining, continuous; *subs. f.* continent.

Continentia, ae, f. (contineo). Forbearance, self-control.

Contineo, ěre, tinvui, tentum, (cum, teneo). To hold, keep, check.

Continuo, āre, āvi, ātum, (continuus). To connect, unite, continue.

Contra, adv., and prep. with acc. Against, opposite to, contrary to; on the contrary.

Contra-dico, ěre, dixi, dictum. To contradict, object to.

Contrāho, ěre, trahi, tractum, (cum, traho). To collect, incur, contract.

Contrarius, a, um, (contra). Contrary to, opposite.

Contrucido, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, tructdo). To slay, kill, mangle.

Contueor, tuĕri, tuĭtus sum, dep. (cum, tueor). To survey, look upon, behold; consider, ponder.

Convalesco, ěre, lui, (cum, valesco). To gain strength, recover.

Conveniēns, entis, (convenio). Becoming, fit, proper.

Convenienter, ius, iusime, adv. (convenio). Fitly, suitably, agreeably, consistently.

Convenio, ěre, vĕni, ventum, (cum, venio). To convene, assemble, meet, agree, harmonize, befit.

Converto, ěre, verti, versum, (cum, verto). To turn, change, alter, convert.

Convinco, ěre, vici, victum, (cum, vinco). To conquer, convict.

Convivium, ii, n. Feast, banquet.

Convoco, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, voco). To assemble, call together.

Copia, ae, f. Abundance, supply, ability, power; *pl.* forces, stores, supplies.

Coram, adv., and prep. with abl. In the presence of, before.

Corinthus, i, f. Corinth, a city of Achaia, (162).

Corinthius, a, um, (Corinthus). Corinthian, *subs. Corinthius, ii, m.* a Corinthian, (46).

Coriolānus, i, m. Coriolanus, a surname given to *Caius Marcius*, derived from *Corioli*, the name of a town which he had taken in war, (174).

Corioli, ōrum, m. pl. Corioli, a town in Latium, (174).

Cornelia, ae, f. Cornelia, the mother of the Gracchi, (181).

Cornelius, ii, m. Cornelius, the name of a distinguished Roman gens, including the *Scipios*; as, *Publius Cornelius Scipio*, (190, 194).

Cornelius, a, um. Belonging to the Cornelian family, (120).

Cornu, us, n. Horn, wing of an army.

Corōna, ae, f. Garland, crown.

Corpus, ōris, n. Body, community.

Corrigo, ĕre, rezi, rectum, (cum, rego). To reform, correct.

Corripio, ĕre, ripui, reptum, (cum, rapio). To seize, lay hold of.

Corrumpto, ĕre, rūpi, ruptum, (cum, rumpo). To corrupt, bribe, seduce.

Crassus, i, m. Crassus, a Roman name, (93). *Marcus Licinius Crassus*, a Roman general, (204).

Creber, bra, brum. Frequent, numerous.

Credo, ĕre, credidi, creditum. To trust, believe.

Cremēra, ae, f. The Cremera, a river of Etruria, in Italy, (175).

Creo, are, avi, atum. To appoint, elect, make.

Cresco, ĕre, crevi, crētum. To grow, increase.

Crimen, ĩnis, n. Crime, accusation.

Criminor, ari, atus sum, dep. (crimen). To accuse.

Crinis, is, m. Hair.

Critias, ae, m. Critias, one of the thirty tyrants at Athens, (228).

Crixus, i, m. Crixus, a leader in the war of the gladiators, (204).

Crucio, are, avi, atum, (crux). To pain, afflict, torture.

Crudelis, e. Cruel.

Crudelitas, atis, f. (crudelis). Cruelty.

Crudeliter, ius, issime, adv. (crudelis). Cruelly.

Cubitum, i, n. The elbow, a cubit.

Culpa, ae, f. Fault, blame.

Cultura, ae, f. (colo). Agriculture, cultivation.

Cultus, us, m. Culture, necessaries, as food, clothing, etc.

Cum, prep. with abl. With.

Cum, conj. = quum.

Cumae, arum, f. Cumae, an ancient city and colony in Campania, on the sea-coast, renowned for its Sibyl, (49, 7).

Cunctatio, ōnis, f. (cunctor). Delay.

Cunctor, ari, atus sum. To delay, hesitate.

Cunctus, a, um. All, all together, entire.

Cupido, ius, issime, adv. (cupidus). Eagerly.

Cupiditas, atis, f. (cupidus). Desire, wish.

Cupidus, a, um, (cupio). Desirous, having desires, avaricious, covetous, fond of.

Cupio, ĕre, ũvi or ũi, itum. To desire.

Cur, adv. Why, wherefore.

Cura, ae, f. Care, management, anxiety.

Cures, ium, f. pl. Cures, the ancient capital of the Sabines, (159).

Curia, ae, f. Senate-house; ward.

Curiatii, ōrum, m. pl. The Curiatii,

- three brothers who were selected from the Alban army to engage in combat with the three Horatii, also brothers, from the Romans, (160). See note on "*Horatiôrum et Curiatiôrum*" (160).
- Curius*, *ii*, *m*. Curius, a Roman name, (27).
- Curo*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To care for, take care of.
- Curro*, *ere*, *cucurri*, *cursum*. To run.
- Currus*, *us*, *m*. (curro). Chariot.
- Cursor*, *oris*, *m*. Cursor, surname of *Lucius Papirius*, dictator in the Samnite war, (178).
- Cursus*, *us*, *m*. (curro). Course.
- Custodia*, *ae*, *f*. Care, charge of, custody, confinement.
- Custodio*, *tre*, *tri* or *ii*, *itum*, (custos). To guard, preserve, watch.
- Custos*, *odis*, *m*. and *f*. Guard, keeper.
- Cynicus*, *i*, *m*. A Cynic philosopher, a Cynic.
- Cynoscephalae*, *arum*, *f*. pl. Cynoscephalae, "Dogs' Heads," two hills in Thessaly, (197).
- Cyprus*, *i*, *f*. Cyprus, an island in the Mediterranean sea, near Asia Minor, (27, 11).
- Cyrus*, *i*, *m*. The name of two eminent Persian princes; *Cyrus*, the Great, the founder of the Persian empire, (18), and *Cyrus*, the son of *Darius*, (225).
- Damnatio*, *onis*, *f*. Condemnation.
- Damno*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (damnum). To condemn; *capitis damnare*, to condemn to death.
- Dammum*, *i*, *n*. Loss, damage.
- Darius*, *ii*, *m*. Darius, a celebrated king of Persia, (215).
- Datis*, *is*, *m*. Datis, one of the generals of Darius, (215).
- De*, prep. with abl. From, of, concerning, on the subject of, over.
- Debeo*, *ere*, *ui*, *itum*. To owe, ought.
- Debeor*, *eri*, *debitus sum*, dep. To be due, belong.
- Debilito*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To weaken, disable.
- De-cedo*, *ere*, *cessi*, *cessum*. To depart, withdraw, die.
- Decem*, indecl. Ten.
- Decemplex*, *icis*, (decem, plico, *to fold*). Tenfold.
- Decem-vir*, *viri*, *m*. A decemvir.
- De-cerno*, *ere*, *cravi*, *cratum*. To decide; contend, fight; decree, intrust by decree.
- Decet*, *decuit*, impers. It is seemly, becoming, becomes.
- Decido*, *ere*, *cidî*, *cisum*, (de, caedo). To cut off; decide, determine.
- Decimus*, *a*, *um*, (decem). Tenth.
- Decipio*, *ere*, *cêpi*, *ceptum*, (de, capio). To deceive.
- De-claro*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To make clear, manifest; declare, pronounce.
- Decrêtum*, *i*, *n*. (decerno). Decree.
- Decus*, *oris*, *n*. Ornament, honor.
- De-dêcus*, *oris*, *n*. Disgrace.
- Dedicatio*, *onis*, *f*. (dedico). Dedication.
- Dedico*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (de, dico). To dedicate.
- Deditio*, *onis*, *f*. (dedo). Surrender.
- De-do*, *ere*, *didi*, *ditum*. To surren-

- der; devote one's self to, give one's self up to.
- De-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum.* To bring down, conduct; remove; lead.
- De-fatigo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To weary, fatigue.
- Defectio, ōnis, f.* (deficio). Failure, eclipse, defection.
- De-fendo, ēre, fendi, fensum.* To defend, ward off.
- De-fēro, ferre, tūli, lātum.* To offer, exhibit, bestow, present: carry or bear away.
- Deficio, ēre, feci, factum.* (de, facio). To fail, spend itself; be eclipsed; desert, revolt.
- De-flāgro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To burn, burn down, consume, destroy.
- De-formis, e,* (de, forma). Deformed, ugly.
- De-fungor, gi, functus sum.* To discharge, execute; die.
- De-glābo, ēre, —, gluptum.* To flay, to skin.
- Dein* or *deinde*, adv. Then, afterwards.
- Deiotārus, i, m.* Deiotarus, a king of Galatia, (206).
- Dejicio, ēre, jeci, jectum.* (de, jacio) To throw down, overthrow, slay.
- De-lecto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To allure; to delight, please.
- Delectus, a, um,* (deligo). Chosen.
- Deleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum.* To destroy, efface, put an end to.
- De-libēro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To de-liberate.
- Deliciae, arum, f. pl.* Delights, pleasures; delight, darling, beloved.
- Deligo, ēre, legi, lectum.* (de, lego). To choose, select; love.
- Delirium, ii, n.* Madness, deluge, instances of it.
- Delos* or *Delus, i, f.* Delos, a small island in the Aegean sea, (27, 10).
- Delphi, ōrum, m. pl.* Delphi, a town of Phocia, celebrated for the temple and oracle of Apollo (217).
- Demarātus, i, m.* Demaratus, the father of Tarquinius Priscus, (162).
- De-mergo, ēre, mersi, mersum.* To plunge in, bury in, sink.
- De-mitto, ēre, misi, missum.* To let down, drop, send away, send.
- Democritus, i, m.* Democritus, a celebrated Grecian philosopher, (91).
- Demorior, mōri, mortuus sum.* (de, morior). To die.
- Demosthēnes, is, m.* Demosthenes, the most celebrated of the Grecian orators, (92, 7).
- Denum,* adv. At length, finally.
- Denarius, ii, m.* Denarius, a Roman silver coin, worth about sixteen cents.
- Deni, ae, a.* Ten by ten, ten at a time.
- Denique,* adv. Finally.
- Dens, dentis, m.* A tooth.
- De-nūdo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To make naked, strip.
- Denuntiatio, ōnis, f.* (denuntio). Denunciation, warning.
- De-nuntio, āre, āvi, ātum.* To declare, denounce.
- Denovo,* adv. Again, afresh.
- De-pello, ēre, pūli, pulsum.* To drive away, expel.
- De-pōno, ēre, posui, positum.* To

- lay down or aside, deposit, depose.
- De-populor, ari, atus sum.* To pillage, depopulate.
- De-porto, are, avi, atum.* To carry off or away.
- De-prædor, ari, atus sum,* (de, prædor). To ravage, plunder.
- De-prehendo, ère, di, sum,* (de, prehendo). To seize, catch, detect, surprise.
- De-pugno, are, avi, atum.* To fight.
- Derelictio, ònis, f.* (de, relinquo). Neglect, disregard.
- De-scribo, ère, scripsi, scriptum.* To describe; impose; assess; designate; divide.
- Desêro, ère, serui, sertum,* (de, sero). To abandon, desert.
- De-sidêro, are, avi, atum.* To long for, wish, desire earnestly.
- Desilio, ire, silui, sultum,* (de, salio). To alight, dismount.
- Desino, ère, sivi or sii, situm,* (de, sino). To cease, desist.
- Desipio, ère,* (de, sapio). To be void of understanding, be foolish, be delirious.
- De-sisto, ère, stiti, situm.* To desist, leave off.
- Desperatio, ònis, f.* (despêro). Despair, desperation.
- De-spêro, are, avi, atum.* To despair.
- Despicio, ère, spexi, spectrum,* (de, specio). To despise, disregard.
- Destino, are, avi, atum.* To destine, appoint, design.
- De-sum, esse, fui.* To fail, be wanting.
- De-terreo, ère, ui, itum.* To deter.
- Detineo, ère, tenui, tentum,* (de, teneo). To detain, hinder.
- Detrâho, ère, traxi, tractum,* (de, traho). To draw or take away or from, detract.
- Detrimentum, i, n.* Loss, damage, detriment, harm.
- Deus, i, m.* God, deity. See 51, 5.
- De-vasto, are, —, atum.* To devastate, pillage.
- De-venio, ire, vëni, ventum.* To come down, arrive, reach.
- De-vinco, ère, vici, victum.* To conquer.
- Dexter, tra, trum.* Right, on the right hand.
- Dextra, æ, f.* The right hand.
- Di.* See *Dis*.
- Diadema, atis, n.* Diadem.
- Diagôras, æ, m.* Diagoras, a Rhodian athlete, who distinguished himself in the Olympic games, (143).
- Diana, æ, f.* The goddess Diana, the daughter of Jupiter and Latona, and sister of Apollo, (97).
- Dico, ère, dixi, dictum.* To say, call.
- Dictator, òris, m.* (dico). Dictator, an officer appointed by the Romans in times of great danger.
- Dido, us, or ònis, f.* Dido, the foundress of Carthage, daughter of Belus, (44, III.).
- Dies, ei, m. and f.* Day.
- Difficile, ius, lime, adv.* (difficilis). With difficulty.
- Difficilis, e,* (dis, facilis). Difficult. 163, 2.
- Digitus, i, m.* Finger.
- Dignitas, atis, f.* (dignus). Dignity, rank, office.
- Dignor, ari, atus sum,* (dignus). To deem worthy, deign.
- Dignus, a um.* Worthy.

Di-labor, labi, lapsus sum, dep. To fall asunder, go to pieces; flee; scatter, disperse.

Dilatio, ōnis, f. Delay, delaying.

Diligens, entis, (diligō). Fond of, mindful, diligent, observant.

Diligenter, ius, issime, adv. (diligens). Carefully, diligently, earnestly.

Diligentia, ae, f. (diligens). Diligence.

Diligo, ĕre, lexi, lectum, (dis, lego). To choose, love.

Dimitto, are, avi, atum, (dis, di, mico). To encounter, fight.

Di-mitto, ĕre, misi, missum. To dismiss, let go.

Diogenes, is, m. Diogenes, the noted Cynic philosopher of Greece, (135).

Dion, ōnis, m. Dion, brother-in-law of the tyrant Dionysius of Syracuse, (81).

Dionysius, ii, m. Dionysius, tyrant of Syracuse, (26).

Diripio, ĕre, ripui, reptum, (dis, di, rapio). To lay waste, pillage.

Diruo, ĕre, dirui, dirūtum, (dis, di, ruo). To destroy, demolish.

Dis, or *di*, insep. prep. Asunder, not.

Dis-cedo, ĕre, cessi, cessum. To depart, retire from.

Disceptatio, ōnis, f. Debate, quarrel.

Disciplina, ae, f. Discipline, instruction.

Discipulus, i, m. (disco). A learner, scholar, disciple.

Disco, ĕre, didici. To learn.

Discordia, ae, f. Strife, discord.

Discordo, are, avi, atum, (discors, discorānt). To differ, be at variance, disagree.

Discrīmen, īnis, n. Danger, crisis.

Dis-curro, ĕre, curri, cursum. To run different ways, run about, separate.

Dispergo, ĕre, spersi, spersum, (dis, di, spargo). To scatter, disperse.

Displiceo, ĕre, plicui, plicitum, (dis, placeo). To displease.

Dis-pūto, are, avi, atum. To compute, estimate; examine, investigate, discuss.

Dis-sēro, ĕre, serui, sertum. To examine, argue, discuss.

Dissidium, ii, n. Dissension.

Dis-similis, e. Unlike, dissimilar.

Dissimūlo, are, avi, atum. To dissemble, conceal, omit.

Dis-sipo, are, avi, atum. To dissipate, scatter.

Dis-solvo, ĕre, solvi, solūtum. To destroy, abolish, dissolve.

Distribuo, ĕre, tribui, tributum. To distribute.

Districtus, a, um, (distingo). Busy, occupied with.

Distingo, ĕre, strinxi, strictum, (distingo). To occupy, engage at attention.

Ditio, ōnis, f. Rule, sway.

Diu, diutius, diutissime, adv. Long, for a long time.

Diutinus, a, um, (diu). Of long duration, lasting.

Diuturnitas, atis, f. (diuturnus). Long time.

Diversus, a, um. Diverse, unlike, opposite.

Dives, itis. Rich.

Divico, ōnis, m. Divico, a distinguished Helvetian general, (85, 5).

Divido, ĕre, divisi, divisum. To divide, allot.

Divinus, a, um. Divine.

Divitiæ, arum, f. (dives). Riches, wealth.

Divus, a, um. Divine; *subs.* god, goddess.

Do, dare, dedi, datum. To give, grant, impute, allow.

Doceo, ere, ui, tum. To teach.

Doctrina, æ, f. Instruction, learning, erudition, doctrine.

Doctus, a, um, (doceo). Learned, skilled.

Documentum, i, n. Lesson, proof, specimen, mark.

Dolabella, æ, m. Dolabella, a Roman name. *Publius Cornelius Dolabella*, son-in-law of Cicero, (122).

Doleo, ere, ui, itum. To grieve.

Dolor, oris, m. (doleo). Pain, grief.

Dolus, i, m. Artifice, deceit.

Domesticus, a, um, (domus). Domestic, private, personal.

Domicilium, ii, n. (domus). Habitation, abode.

Dominatio, onis. Rule, tyranny.

Dominatus, us, m. Rule, sovereignty.

Dominus, i, m. Master, owner.

Domo, are, ui, itum. To subdue.

Domus, us or i, f. House, home; *domi*, at home.

Donec, conj. Until.

Dono, are, avi, atum, (donum). To give, present with.

Donum, i, n. (do). Present, gift.

Dormio, ire, ivi or ii, itum. To sleep, slumber, rest.

Dos, dotis, f. Gift, dowry.

Drusus, i, m. Drusus, son of the Emperor Tiberius, (146).

Dubitatio, onis, f. (dubito). Doubt, hesitation.

Dubito, are, avi, atum. To doubt, hesitate.

Dubius, a, um. Doubtful; *neut. of ten subs.* doubt.

Ducenti, æ, a. Two hundred.

Duco, ere, duzi, ductum. To lead, conduct; *with uxorem*, to marry.

Duillius, ii, m. Duillius, a Roman name. *Caius Duillius*, a Roman commander and consul in the first Punic war, (185).

Dulcis, e. Sweet, pleasant, agreeable.

Dum, conj. While, until, provided.

Dum-modo, conj. So long as, provided that.

Duo, æ, o. Two, both. 175.

Duodēcim, indec. (duo, decem). Twelve.

Duodēsimus, a, um, (duodēcim). Twelfth.

Duodequadragesimus, a, um. Thirty-eighth.

Duo-de-viginti, indec. Eighteen.

Duplex, icis. Double.

Duplico, are, avi, atum, (duplex). To double, increase.

Duritia, æ, f. (durus). Hardiness, austerity, rigid temperance, hardship.

Durus, a, um. Hard, harsh, rude.

Dux, ducis, m. and *f.* (duco). Leader, guide, general.

E

E or *ex*, prep. with abl. From, out of, of.

Ebrietas, atis, f. Drunkenness.

E-disco, ere, didici. To learn by heart, commit to memory.

E-do, edere, edidi, editum. To set forth, publish; do, perform, make, utter.

Edoceo, ēre, docui, doctum. To teach one thoroughly, inform, instruct.

E-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum. To lead out or forth.

Effēro, āre, avi, atum. To enrage, madden, render unmanageable.

Effēro, ferre, exūli, elatum, (ex, fero). To bring forth, carry forth or out; elate.

Efficio, ēre, feci, factum, (ex, facio). To effect, occasion, accomplish, make, render.

Effluo, ēre, fluxi, fluxum, (ex, fluo). To flow out, pass away, disappear.

Effugio, ēre, fugi, fugitum, (ex, fugio). To flee, escape from, escape.

Effundo, ēre, fudi, fūsum, (ex, fundo). To pour out, pour; indulge in; squander, waste.

Egeo, egēre, egui. To need, to want, require, to be without.

Egeria, ae, f. Egeria, a prophetic nymph from whom Numa professed to receive instructions, (159).

Ego, mei, I. *Egōmet, I* myself. 184, 6.

Egredior, egredī, egressus sum, dep. (e, gradior). To go or come out, to go forth, to go, to run away.

Egregie, adv. (egregius). Excellently, remarkably.

Egregius, a, um. Excellent, distinguished.

Ejicio, ēre, ejeci, ejectum, (e, jacio). To throw or drive out, expel; reject.

Elabor, elabi, elapsus sum, dep. To slip away, get off, escape.

Elabōro, āre, avi, atum. To labor, exert one's self.

Elegantia, ae, f. Elegance, taste, propriety.

Elementa, ōrum, n. pl. The first principles, rudiments, elements.

Elephantus, i, m. Elephant.

Eligo, ēre, elegi, electum, (e, lego). To choose, elect.

Elōquens, entis, (elōquor). Eloquent. *Eloquenter, ius, issime, adv. (elōquens).* Eloquently.

Eloquentia, ae, f. Eloquence.

Elōquor, lōqui, locutus sum, dep. To speak out, utter, declare, tell.

Emax, acis, (emo). Eager to buy, fond of buying.

E-mergo, ēre, mersi, mersum. To emerge, come to light, rise in importance.

Eminentia, ae, f. Eminence, excellence.

Emineo, ēre, ut. To stand out, be prominent or conspicuous.

Emitto, ēre, misi, missum. To send forth or away; let go.

Emo, ēre, emi, emptum. To buy, purchase.

Emolumentum, i, n. Effort, exertion; gain, profit, advantage.

Enim, conj. For, indeed.

Eniteo, ēre, nitui. To shine forth; be distinguished.

Ennius, ii, n. Ennius, a celebrated Roman poet, (120).

Eo, adv. Thither; therefore; eo usque, so far, to such an extent.

Eo, ire, ivi or ii, itum. To go; walk, sail, ride, pass. 295.

Eodem, adv. (idem). To the same place.

Epaminondas, ae, m. Epaminondas, a celebrated Theban general, (92, 5).

Ephesius, a, um. Ephesian, relating to Ephesus, of Ephesus, born at Ephesus, (97).

Epigramma, atis, n. Inscription, epigram. 58, 2.

Epirus, i, f. Epirus, a province in the north of Greece, (180).

Epistola, ae, f. A letter, epistle.

Epulae, arum, f. pl. Food, banquet, feast.

Epulor, ari, atus sum, (epulae). To feast.

Et-enim, conj. For, truly, because that, since.

Etiam. Also, even.

Etiam-si. Even if, although.

Etiam-tum, conj. Even then, till then, still.

Etruria, ae, f. Etruria, a country of Central Italy; Tuscany, (190).

Etruscus, i, m. An Etruscan, inhabitant of Etruria, (171).

Et-si. Even if, although, though.

Euboea, ae, f. Euboea, an island in the Aegean sea, (84). [(144).

e, is, m. An Athenian poet,

e, is, m. A river in Asia, (24).

ae, f. The continent of Asia.

lee, is, m. A king of Sparta,

ere, vāsi, vāsum. To go out, turn out, become; escape;

ire, vēni, ventum. To come, happen; *evenit, ut, ita, that.*

ire, verti, versum. To pull over, overthrow.

re, āvi, atum, (e, voco). To call, summon.

re, āvi, atum, (e, volo). To flee away, hasten away.

p. with abl. From. See *e*

sum or *ex-adversus*, adv., prep. with acc. Opposite, it.

io, āre, āvi, atum. To deprive of life or spirit; kill.

Ex-arDESCO, ere, arsi. To kindle, be inflamed; break out, as war.

Ex-cēdo, ere, cessi, cessum. To retire, withdraw.

break forth, rush forth.

Eruo, ere, erui, erūtum, (e, ruo). To root out, destroy.

Esca, ae, f. Food, bait.

Et, conj. And; *et-et*, both—and.

*Agis the king. when
in might see them
(moving or turning)
their backs, dis-
missed his body guards
that he might seem
inferior to Alexander
in success not in
bravery —*

Ex-cello, ēre, cellūi, celsum. To elevate; excel, be eminent.

Excelsus, a, um, (excello). Lofty.

Excidium, ii, n. Destruction, ruin.

Excipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, (ex, capio). To take out, except.

Ex-cito, are, avi, atum. To excite, arouse, awaken, strengthen.

Excludo, ēre, clūsi, clusum, (ex, claudo). To exclude, shut out, cut off.

Ex-cogito, are, avi, atum. To devise, think out.

Excutio, ēre, cussi, cussum, (ex, quatio). To shake or throw off.

Exemplum, i, n. Example.

Ex-eo, ire, ivi or ii, itum. To go from or forth.

Exerceo, ēre, cui, citum, (ex, arceo). To exercise, practise.

Exercitus, us, m. (exerceo). Army, train.

Ex-haurio, ire, hauri, haustum. To exhaust, impoverish.

Ex-horresco, ēre, horrui. To dread, to tremble at.

Exigo, ēre, ēgi, actum, (ex, ago). To drive out, expel; finish, end; demand.

Exiguus, a, um. Small.

Eximius, a, um. Excellent, choice, remarkable.

Eximo, ēre, emi, emptum, (ex, emo). To take away or from; exempt; rescue.

Existimatio, ōnis, f. (existimo). An opinion, judgment, supposition; reputation.

Existimo, are, avi, atum, (ex, aestimo). To judge, think.

Exitium, ii, n. (exeo). End, death, destruction.

Ex-orior, oriri, ortus sum, dep.,

partly of 3d conj. To arise; be derived from. 288, 2.

Ex-orno, are, avi, atum. To adorn, beautify, embellish, furnish, equip.

Ex-ōsus, a, um. Hating, hated, odious.

Expedio, ire, ivi or ii, itum. To release, extricate; also to be expedient, or profitable.

Expediitio, ōnis, f. (expedio). Expedition.

Ex-pello, ēre, pūli, pulsum. To expel, drive away, banish.

Ex-pēto, ēre, ivi or ii, itum. To seek, request.

Ex-pleo, ēre, evi, etum. To fill, make full; fulfil.

Ex-plico, are, avi, atum. To unfold; adjust; settle.

Explorator, ōris, m. Explorer, spy.

Ex-pugno, are, avi, atum. To take, conquer, storm.

Ex-scindo, ēre, scīdi, scissum. To destroy.

Ex-sculpo, ēre, sculpsi, scu'ptum. To erase.

Exsecrabilis, e. Detestable.

Exsequiae, arum, f. pl. Funeral.

Ex-sēquor, sēqui, secūtus sum. To prosecute, accomplish, finish; perform.

Exsilium, ii, n. Banishment, exile.

Expectatio, ōnis, f. (exspecto). Expectation, high hope.

Ex-specto, are, avi, atum. To await, expect.

Ex-stinguo, ēre, stinxi, stinctum. To extinguish, destroy.

Ex-struo, ēre, struxi, structum. To build, construct.

Exsul, ūlis, m. and f. An exile.

Ex-templo, adv. Immediately.

Ex-torqueo, ēre, torsi, tortum. To extort, obtain by force.

Ex-trāho, ēre, traxi, tractum. To extract, draw out, remove; rescue.

F

Fabius, ii, m. Fabius, the name of a distinguished Roman family.

Quintus Fabius Maximus, the celebrated Roman general who so successfully weakened Hannibal in the first Punic war, (175).

Fabricius, ii, m. Fabricius, a distinguished leader of the Romans in the war against Pyrrhus, (182).

Fabŭla, ae, f. Report, narrative, fable, story, drama.

Facies, ei, f. A face, appearance.

Facile, ius, lime, adv. (facilis). Easily.

Facilis, e, (facio). Easy.

Facinus, ōris, m. Deed, act; wickedness, crime.

Facio, ēre, feci, factum. To do, act, make, compose.

Factio, ōnis, f. Faction, party.

Facultas, atis, f. Capacity, ability, resource, opportunity; *plur.* riches, property, resources.

Fallo, ēre, fefelli, falsum. To deceive, foil.

Falsus, a, um. False, spurious.

Fama, ae, f. Fame, report.

Fames, is, f. Hunger, famine.

Familia, ae, f. Retinue of slaves, a family.

Familiaritas, atis, f. Friendship, intimacy.

Famŭla, ae, f. Female slave.

Fannius, ii, m. Fannius, a Roman name, (43).

Fanum, i, n. Temple.

Fascia, is, m. A bundle, parcel.

Fastidio, ire, ivi or ii, itum. To loathe, despise, disdain.

Fatalis, e, (fatum). Fated, fatal.

Fatigo, are, avi, atum. To oppress, trouble, weary, importune.

Fatum, i, n. Fate, destiny, oracle.

Fauces, abl. f.; plur. fauces, faucium. Throat, jaws.

Faustŭlus, i, m. Faustulus, the shepherd who brought up Romulus and Remus, (153).

Faveo, ēre, favi, fautum. To favor.

Favor, ōris, m. (faveo). Favor, kindness.

Felicitas, atis, f. (felix). Felicity, success.

Feliciter, ius, issime, adv. (felix). Happily, prosperously.

Felis, is, f. Cat.

Felix, icis. Happy.

Femina, ae, f. Woman, female.

Femur, ōris, n. Thigh.

Fera, ae, f. Wild beast.

Ferax, acis. Fertile, fruitful, productive.

Fere, adv. Almost.

Ferre, adv. Almost.

Ferio, ire. To strike, beat.

Fero, ferre, tuli, latum. To bear, endure; raise; say, tell; propose, as law. 292.

Ferox, ōcis. Bold, warlike, savage.

Ferrum, i, n. Iron, sword.

Fertilis, e. Fertile, rich.

Ferus, a, um. Wild, rude, cruel; *ferus* and *fera* (subs.), wild animal or beast.

Fessus, a, um. Wearied, exhausted.

Festino, are, avi, atum. To hasten.

Festus, a, um. Festal; *festum* (subs.), a festival, feast.

Fidelis, e, (fides). Faithful, trusty.

- Fides*, ei, f. Fidelity, allegiance; protection, confidence, assurance; *in fidem*, under protection.
- Fido*, ēre, *fisus sum*. To trust, confide.
- Fiducia*, ae, f. Trust, confidence.
- Filia*, ae, f., dat. and abl. pl. *filiabus*. Daughter. 49, 4.
- Filius*, ii, m. Son.
- Fingo*, ēre, *finzi*, *fictum*. To form, feign, represent.
- Finio*, ire, ivi, *itum*, (finis). To finish, put an end to.
- Finis*, is, m. and f. Limit, end; pl. territory.
- Finitimus*, a, um. Neighboring; *subs.* a neighbor.
- Fio*, *fieri*, *factus sum*, pass. of *facio*. To be made; become, happen. 294.
- Firme*, adv. Firmly, resolutely.
- Firmitas*, atis, f. (firmus). Firmness, strength.
- Firmus*, a, um. Strong, secure, firm.
- Flagitiosus*, a, um. Infamous, abandoned.
- Flagitium*, ii, n. Disgrace, shame, base deed.
- Flagro*, are, avi, *atum*. To burn, be carried on with zeal.
- Flaminius*, ii, m. Flaminius, a Roman consul, defeated by Hannibal at the Lake Trasimenus, (190).
- Flamma*, ae, f. Flame.
- Flecto*, ēre, *flezi*, *flexum*. To bend, turn.
- Fletus*, us, m. Weeping, tears.
- Florens*, entis, (floreo). Blooming, youthful, excellent. *Florens aetas*, youth.
- Floresco*, ēre, *florui*, (floreo). To bloom, flourish, prosper; excel.
- Flos*, oris, m. Blossom, flower.
- Flumen*, inis, n. Stream, river.
- Fluvius*, ii, m. River.
- Foederatus*, a, um. Confederate, allied.
- Foedus*, eris, n. League, alliance, treaty.
- Fons*, ontis, m. Spring, fountain.
- Forem*, es, etc. = *essem*, es, etc., Might be; *fore* = *futurum esse*. See 297, III. 2.
- Formo*, are, avi, *atum*. To form, fashion, adjust.
- Fors*, fortis, f. Chance; abl. *forte* as adv., by chance, perchance.
- Forsitan*, (fors, sit, an). Perhaps.
- Fortasse*. Perhaps.
- Forte*. See *fors*.
- Fortis*, e. Brave, valiant.
- Fortiter*, ius, *issime*, adv. (fortis). Bravely.
- Fortitudo*, inis, f. (fortis). Fortitude, bravery.
- Fortuna*, ae, f. Fortune.
- Forum*, i, n. Market-place, forum.
- Fossa*, ae, f. Ditch, trench.
- Franco*, ēre, *fregi*, *fractum*. To break.
- Frater*, tris, m. Brother.
- Fraus*, dis, f. Fraud, deceit.
- Frequenter*, ius, *issime*, adv. Frequently, in great numbers.
- Fretus*, a, um. Trusting, relying upon.
- Fructus*, us, m. Fruit, produce.
- Frugalitas*, atis, f. Frugality, integrity.
- Frumentum*, i, n. Corn, grain.
- Fruor*, frui, *fruitus* and *fructus sum*, dep. To enjoy.
- Frustra*, adv. In vain.
- Fuga*, ae, f. Flight.

Fugio, ĕre, fugi, fugitum. To fly, flee, avoid, shun.

Fugo, are, avi, atum. To rout, put to flight.

Fulgur, ūris, n. Lightning, thunderbolt.

Fulguratio, ōnis, f. Lightning.

Fulmen, inis, n. Lightning, thunderbolt.

Fundamentum, i, n. Foundation.

Funditus, adv. Utterly, entirely.

Fundo, ĕre, fudi, fustum. To pour out, shed, rout; also to make, cast.

Funestus, a, um, (funus). Deadly, destructive; mournful, sad.

Fungor, fungi, functus sum, dep. To discharge, perform, pay.

Furcula, ae, f. Fork. *Furculae Caudinae*; see *Caulinus*.

Furius, ii, m. Furius, a Roman family name, as *Marcus Furius Camillus*; see *Camillus*.

Furor, ōris, m. Fury, madness.

Furtum, i, n. Theft.

Futurus, a, um, part. (sum). Future.

G.

Galacia, ae, f. Galatia, a country of Asia Minor, (206).

Gallia, ae, f. The ancient country of Gaul, (209).

Gallicus, a, um, (Gallia). Gallic.

Gallina, ae, f. Hen.

Gallus, i, m. A cock.

Gallus, i, m. (Gallia). A Gaul, a native of Gaul, (39, III.).

Gaudeo, ĕre, gavisus sum. To rejoice, take pleasure in. 271, 3.

Gaudium, ii, n. Joy, pleasure.

Geminus, a, um. Twin, double.

Gemma, ae, f. Gem.

Gener, ĕri, m. Son-in-law.

Genero, are, avi, atum, (genus). To beget, create, produce.

Genitus, a, um, part. (gigno). Born, produced.

Gens, gentis, f. Family, clan, tribe, nation, race. *Ubi nam gentium,* where in the world?

Genus, ĕris, n. Race, family, people, kind.

Germania, ae, f. Germany, (39, V.).

Germanus, i, m. (Germania). A German, (30).

Gero, ĕre, gessi, gestum. To bear, wear; carry on, perform; wage, as war.

Gestio, ĩre, tvi or ii, itum. To desire, long for.

Gigno, ĕre, genui, genitum. To bring forth, beget, produce.

Glacialis, e. Icy, freezing.

Gladiator, ōris, m. Gladiator, a fighter at the public games.

Gladiatorius, a, um, (gladiator). Gladiatorial.

Gladius, ii, m. Sword.

Glisco, ĕre. To grow, spread; rise.

Gloria, ae, f. Glory.

Glorior, ari, atus sum, dep. To boast, exult, glory.

Gracchus, i, m. Gracchus, a Roman name. *Sempronius Gracchus*, the Roman general defeated by Hannibal at the Trebia, (190). *Gracchi, ōrum, m. pl.* The Gracchi, members of the Gracchus family, but especially the two brothers, *Tiberius Cornelius Gracchus* and *Caius Cornelius Gracchus*, famous in the political history of Rome, (131).

Gradus, us, m. Step, position, stair.
Græce, adv. (Græcus). In the Greek language, in Greek.
Græcia, æ, f. Greece, (210).
Græcus or *Græius, a, um,* (Græcia). Grecian. Subs. *Græcus* or *Græius, i, m.* A Greek, (30, 8).
Grammatica, æ, f. Grammar.
Grammaticus, a, um. Of or belonging to grammar, grammatical.
Grandis, e. Large, great.
Grando, inis, f. Hail.
Gratia, æ, f. Favor, gratitude; *pl.* thanks; *gratia, abl.* for the sake of.
Gratius or *gratis, adv.* For nothing, without pay.
Gratulatio, ōnis, f. Gratulation, congratulation.
Gratus, a, um. Pleasing, acceptable; grateful.
Gravis, e. Heavy, severe.
Gravitas, atis, f. (gravis). Weight; dignity, gravity.
Graviter, ius, issime, adv. (gravis). Heavily, severely.
Gravo, ære, avi, atum, (gravis). To burden, load.
Grus, gruis, m. and f. Crane.
Gubernator, ōris, m. Pilot, ruler, governor.
Gubernare, ære, avi, atum. To steer, pilot; direct, manage.
Gylippus, i, m. Gylippus, a Spartan commander in the Sicilian expedition, (223).

H.

Habeo, ēre, ui, itum. To have; regard; keep. *Sermonem habere,* to hold a conversation.

Habito, ære, avi, atum, (habeo). To inhabit, live in, dwell in. 332, I. 2.
Habitus, us, m. (habeo). Habit, dress, attire.
Hamilcar, ōris, m. Hamilcar, the father of Hannibal, (186).
Hamulus, i, m. Fish-hook, hook.
Hannibal, ōlis, m. Hannibal, the celebrated Carthaginian general in the second Punic war, (189).
Hanno, ōnis, m. Hanno, a Carthaginian general in the second Punic war, (195).
Hasdrubal, ōlis, m. Hasdrubal, son of Hamilcar and brother of Hannibal, (192). Another of the same name was the brother-in-law of Hannibal, and the founder of New Carthage, in Spain.
Hasta, æ, f. Spear.
Hastile, is, n. Spear.
Hastilis, e, (hasta). Belonging to a spear.
Haud, adv. Not.
Haurio, ēre, hausī, haustum. To drink, draw out, exhaust.
Hector, ōris, m. Hector, son of Priam and Hecuba, the bravest of the Trojans, (146).
Hedera, æ, f. Ivy.
Hellespontus, i, m. Hellespont, the straits of the Dardanelles.
Helvetii, ōrum, m. The Helvetians, a people of Gaul, (42).
Hercules, is, m. Hercules, a celebrated Grecian hero, deified after death.
Heres, edis, m. and f. Heir, heiress.
Herennius, ii, m. Herennius, the father of Pontius Thelesinus, who

- conquered the Romans at the Caudine Forks, (179).
- Herodotus*, *i*, m. Herodotus, a celebrated Grecian historian, (20).
- Heros*, *ois*, m. Hero.
- Heu*! interj. Oh! Ah! Alas!
- Hiberna*, *orum*, n. (hibernus). Winter-quarters.
- Hic*, *haec*, *hoc*. This, he, she, it.
- Hic*, adv. Here, in this place.
- Hies*, *emis*, f. Storm, winter.
- Hiero*, *onis*, m. Hiero, king of Syracuse at the time of the first Punic war, (185).
- Hierosolyma*, *ae*, f. or *orum*, n. pl. Jerusalem, the capital of Judea, (206).
- Hinc*, adv. (hic). Hence, on this account, on this side; *hinc—hinc*, on the one side—on the other side.
- Hippias*, *ae*, m. Hippias, son of Pisistratus, tyrant of Athens, (97).
- Hispania*, *ae*, f. Spain, (97).
- Hispanus*, *a*, *um*. Spanish; subs.
- Hispanus*, *i*, m. A Spaniard, (194).
- Historia*, *ae*, f. History.
- Hodie*, adv. To-day.
- Hodius*, *i*, m. A kid, young goat.
- Homerus*, *i*, m. Homer, the celebrated Greek epic poet, (134).
- Homo*, *inis*, m. and f. Human being, man.
- Honestas*, *atis*, f. (honestus). Honor, honesty.
- Honeste*, *ius*, *issime*, adv. (honestus). Honorably, nobly, honestly.
- Honestus*, *a*, *um*, (honor). Full of honor, honorable, creditable, worthy, virtuous.
- Honor* or *honos*, *oris*, m. Honor, rank, dignity.
- Honorifice*, *centius*, *centissime*, adv. (honorificus). Honorably. 303.
- Honoro*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (honor). To honor, reverence.
- Hora*, *ae*, f. Hour.
- Horreo*, *ere*, *horru*. To shudder, shudder at, dread.
- Horatii*, *orum*, m pl. See *Curatii*; also note on "*Horatiorum et Curatiorum*, (160).
- Horatius*, *ii*, m. See *Cocles* and *Pulvillus*.
- Hortensius*, *ii*, m. Hortensius, a Roman name. *Quintus Hortensius Hortulus*, a celebrated orator in the time of Cicero, (84, 91).
- Hortor*, *ari*, *atus sum*, dep. To exhort, incite.
- Hospita*, *ae*, f. Guest.
- Hostia*, *ae*, f. Victim.
- Hostilis*, *e*, (hostis). Hostile.
- Hostilius*, *ii*, m. Hostilius, a Roman name. *Tullus Hostilius*, the third king of Rome, (160). *Caius Hostilius Mancinus*, a Roman consul, (201).
- Hostis*, *is*, m. and f. Enemy.
- Humanus*, *a*, *um*, (homo). Human.
- Humilis*, *e*. Humble, small, low.
- Humo*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To bury.
- Hypänis*, *is*, m. Hypanis, a river of Sarmatia, (85).

I.

- Iberus*, *i*, m. Iberus, a river of Spain, now the Ebro, (25).
- Ibi*, adv. There, in that place.
- Ico*, *ere*, *ici*, *ictum*. To strike; make, ratify.

- Idem, eîdem, idem.* The same; sometimes best rendered by also.
- Idoneus, a, um.* Suitable, fit.
- Iditur, conj.* Therefore, accordingly.
- Ignāvus, a, um.* Slothful, indolent.
- Ignis, is, m.* Fire.
- Ignôro, are, avi, âtum.* To be ignorant of, not know.
- Ignosco, ère, ignôvi, ignôtum.* To excuse, forgive, overlook.
- Illienses, ium, m.* Inhabitants of Ilium, Trojans, (146).
- Ilium, ii, n.* Ilium, or Troy, sometimes applied to the city, and sometimes to the district, (236).
- Ille, a, ud.* That; he, she, it.
- Illustris, e.* Illustrious, famous.
- Illustro, are, avi, âtum, (illustris).* To enlighten, illumine, illustrate, celebrate.
- Illyricus, a, um, or Illyrius, a, um.* Illyrian, of or pertaining to Illyria, a country on the northeastern coast of the Adriatic, (245). Subs.
- Illyricus or Illyrius, i, m.,* an Illyrian.
- Imago, inis, f.* Image, figure, picture.
- Imbecillus, a, um, or imbecillis, e.* Weak, feeble.
- Imbue, ère, imbui, imbûtum.* To imbue, impress.
- Imitatio, onis, f.* Imitation.
- Imitor, âri, âtus sum, dep.* To imitate, copy, portray, counterfeit.
- Immatûrus, a, um, (in, matûrus).* Young, immature.
- Immêmor, ôris, (in, memor).* Unmindful, forgetful.
- Immitto, ère, mîsi, mîssum, (in, mit-*
- to).* To send or let in; let go; bring forward.
- Immortalis, e, (in, mortâlis).* Immortal.
- Immortalitas, âtis, f. (immortâlis.)* Immortality.
- Immunitas, âtis, f.* Immunity, exemption.
- Imo or immo, adv.* Yes indeed, indeed, by all means.
- Impatiens, entis, (in, patiens).* Impatient.
- Impatienter, ius, issime, adv. (impatiens).* Impatiently.
- Impedimentum, i, n. (impedio).* Impediment, obstacle; *pl.* baggage.
- Impedio, ire, ivi or ii, itum.* To impede, embarrass; hinder, prevent.
- Impello, ère, pûli, pulsum, (in, pello).* To impel, induce.
- Impensa, ae, f.* Expense, cost.
- Imperator, ôris, m. (impêro).* Commander, emperor.
- Imperitus, a, um, (in, peritus).* Unskilled, ignorant.
- Imperium, ii, n. (impêro).* Command, power, rule, sway, reign.
- Impêro, are, avi, âtum.* To command, rule, govern.
- Impêtro, are, avi, âtum.* To accomplish, obtain.
- Impetus, us, m.* Attack, fury.
- Impiêtas, âtis, f. (impius).* Want of respect, irreverence, impiety.
- Impius, a, um, (in, pius).* Undutiful, irreverent, impious, abandoned.
- Impôno, ère, posui, positum, (in, pono).* To place or put in or to; enjoin; impose.

Imprōbo, āre, āvi, ātum, (in, probo).

To reject.

Imprudēter, ius, issime, adv. (imprudens, imprudent). Imprudently.

Impūbes, ēris. Youthful, young.

Impugno, āre, āvi, ātum, (in, pugno).

To assail, attack.

Impulsus, us, m. (impello). Instigation.

In, prep. with acc. or abl. Into, to, for, against, *with acc.* ; in, on, *with abl.*

Inānis, e. Empty, void ; vain, foolish, useless.

Incendium, ii, n. (incendo). Fire, conflagration.

Incendo, ēre, cendi, censum. To set on fire, inflame, excite.

Incertus, a, um. Uncertain.

Incesso, ēre, cessivi or cessi. To attack.

Inchoo, āre, āvi, ātum. To begin, commence.

Incido, ēre, cidi, casum, (in, cado). To fall into or upon, fall in with, happen.

Incido, ēre, cidi, casum, (in, caedo). To cut, destroy.

Incipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, (in, capio). To begin, undertake.

Incitamentum, i, n. (incito). Incitative, inducement.

Inciātus, a, um, (incito). Running ; *equo inciātō*, at full speed.

In-cito, āre, āvi, ātum. To incite, hasten, spur on ; inspire.

In-ciino, āre, āvi, ātum. To incline, bend ; *pass.* to sink, go to ruin.

In-cōla, ae, m. and *f.* (incōlo). Inhabitant.

In-cōlo, ēre, colui, cultum. To dwell, abide in, inhabit.

In-cōlūmis, e. Safe, uninjured.

In-credibilis, e. Incredible.

Incrementum, i, n. Growth, increase.

Incurso, ōnis, f. (incurro). Attack, inroad.

Inde, adv. Thence, from that place.

Indecōre, adv. Disgracefully.

India, ae, f. India, an extensive country of Asia, (242).

In-dico, ēre, dixi, dictum. To declare, publish, appoint.

Indigeo, ēre, indigui. To need ; part. *indigens*, as *adj.* or *subs.* indigent, an indigent person.

Indignatio, ōnis, f. (indignor). Scorn, indignation.

Indignor, āri, ātus sum, (indignus). To disdain, scorn ; be indignant.

Indignus, a, um. Unworthy, harsh, indecent.

In-domitus, a, um. Unsubdued, invincible.

In-dubitatū, a, um. Undoubted, certain.

Induciae, or indutiae, ārum, f. pl. Truce.

In-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum. To induce, lead into, overlay, adorn with, gild.

Induratus, a, um, (indūro). Obdurate, hardened.

In-dūro, āre, āvi, ātum. To harden.

Industria, ae, f. Industry.

In-eo, ire, iui or ii, ium. To enter, go into ; *gratiam inire*, to obtain the favor of, conciliate. 295.

Inermis, e, (in, arma). Unarmed.

Infāmis, e. Infamous, notorious.

Infans, antis, *adj.* Speechless, dumb ; *subs.* an infant.

- In-felix, icis.* Unhappy, unfortunate.
- In-fensus, a, um.* Exasperated, enraged.
- Inferior, ius.* Inferior. 163, 3.
- In-féro, ferre, tûli, illatum.* To carry against, wage against. 292, 2.
- Infesto, are, avi, atum,* (infestus). To infest, trouble.
- Infestus, a, um.* Infested, troublesome, hostile.
- In-finitus, a, um.* Great, infinite, boundless, of unlimited power.
- In-flammo, are, avi, atum.* To set on fire, burn, inflame, arouse.
- Informis, e,* (in, forma). Shapeless, deformed.
- In-frendo, ère, —, fressum, frèsum.* To gnash with the teeth.
- In-fringo, ère, frègi, fractum,* (in, frango). To infringe, break.
- Infûla, ae, f.* Fillet, head-dress, badge of office.
- In-gêmo, ère, ui.* To groan, lament.
- Ingenium, ii, n.* Character, genius, intellect, power.
- Ingens, entis.* Great, mighty.
- Ingratius or ingrâtis, adv.* Against one's will.
- In-grâtus, a, um.* Disagreeable, offensive, ungrateful.
- In-gradior, grêdi, gressus sum,* dep. (in, gradior). To enter, encounter.
- In-haereo, ère, haesi, haesum.* To cleave or stick to, to stick fast, adhere.
- In-hio, are, avi, atum.* To gape, stand open; desire, long for.
- Inhumanitas, atis, f.* (inhumanus). Barbarity, incivility, inhumanity.
- Inimicus, a, um,* (in, amicus). Hostile; *subs.* an enemy.
- Iniquus, a, um,* (in, aequus). Unfavorable, unjust.
- Initium, ii, n.* (ineo). Beginning; *pl.* sacred mysteries.
- Injicio, ère, jeci, jectum,* (in, jacio). To throw in; cause; inspire with.
- Injuria, ae, f.* Injury, wrong.
- Injuste, ius, issime, adv.* (injustus). Unjustly.
- In-justus, a, um.* Unjust, oppressive, severe.
- In-nocens, entis.* Innocent.
- In-notesco, ère, notui.* To become known.
- In-nozius, a, um.* Harmless, innocent.
- In-numerabilis, e.* Innumerable.
- In-opinatus, a, um.* Sudden, unexpected.
- Inquam, defective.* To say. See 297, II. 2.
- Insaniam, ae, f.* Insanity, folly.
- Inscitia, ae, f.* Ignorance.
- In-sêquor, sêqui, secutus sum.* To follow, pursue.
- Insidiae, arum.* *f.* *pl.* Ambush, treachery, plot.
- Insigne, is, n.* Mark, sign; *pl.* badges of office, insignia.
- Insignis, e.* Distinguished, noted.
- In-simûlo, are, avi, atum.* To blame, accuse, charge.
- In-sisto, ère, stiti, stitum.* To persist; urge; *entrete*.
- In-solens, entis.* Unusual, insolent.
- Insolenter, ius, issime, adv.* (insolens). Insolently.
- Inspecto, are, avi, atum.* To look at, to look on.
- Inspicito, ère, speci, spectrum,* (in, spe

- cio). To consider, inspect, look on.
- Instauro, are, avi, atum.* To renew.
- Instituto, ere, stitui, stitutum, (in, statuo).* To institute, establish.
- Institutum, i, n. (institutio).* Habit, manner, custom, institution.
- In-sto, stare, stiti, statum.* To stand in or upon a thing, be near to; to urge, insist, beg earnestly.
- Instrumentum, i, n. (instruo).* Implements, movables, goods.
- In-struo, ere, struxi, structum.* To prepare, build, furnish with, equip.
- Insula, ae, f.* Island.
- In-super.* Moreover.
- In-tactus, a, um.* Unharméd.
- Intèger, gra, grum.* Whole, entire, unhurt; just, impartial, neutral.
- Intègritas, atis, f. (intèger).* Integrity, probity, honesty.
- Intelligentia, ae, f. (intelligo).* Intelligence, discernment, understanding.
- Intelligo, ere, lexi, lectum.* To understand, perceive, know.
- Inter, prep. with acc.* Between, among, in the midst of.
- Interceptio, ere, cepi, ceptum, (inter, capio).* To catch; intercept, take from.
- Intercludo, ere, clusi, clusum, (inter, claudo).* To prevent, cut off.
- Interdum, adv.* Sometimes.
- Inter-ea, adv.* In the mean time.
- Inter-eo, ire, tui or ii, itum.* To perish. 295.
- Inter-eat, impers.* It concerns, it is important.
- Interfector, oris, m. (interficio).* Murderer.
- Interficio, ere, feci, factum, (inter, facio).* To kill, slay.
- Interim, adv.* In the mean time, meanwhile.
- Interimo, ere, emi, emptum, (inter, emo).* To deprive of, to kill.
- Interior, ius.* Interior, inland. 166.
- Interitus, us, m. (intereo).* Destruction.
- Interjicio, ere, jeci, jectum, (inter, jacio).* To place between; *anno interjecto*, at the expiration of a year.
- Internecio, onis, f.* Slaughter.
- Inter-nuncius or internuntius, ii, m.* Messenger.
- Interregnum, i, n.* An inter reign, interregnum.
- Interritus, a, um.* Fearless, undimayed.
- Inter-rògo, are, avi, atum.* To ask, question.
- Inter-rumpo, ere, rûpi, ruptum.* To break down, interrupt.
- Inter-sèro, ere, serui, sertum.* To allege, interpose.
- Inter-sum, esse, fui.* To be present at, take part in.
- Inter-venio, ire, vèni, ventum.* To intervene, occur.
- Intestinus, a, um.* Intestine, civil.
- Intra, adv., and prep. with acc.* Within.
- Intro, are, avi, atum.* To enter.
- Intro-eo, ire, tui or ii, itum.* To enter. 295.
- In-tueor, tuèri, tuitus sum.* To look at, observe.
- Intus, adv.* Within.
- In-usitatus, a, um.* Unusual, extraordinary.
- In-utilis, e.* Useless.

In-vado, ēre, vāsi, vāsum. To invade, seize.

In-venio, ēre, vēni, ventum. To find, invent, devise, meet with.

Inventrix, icis, f. (inventor). Inventress.

In-vicem, adv. By turns, one another.

In-victus, a, um. Unconquered, invincible.

In-video, ēre, vidi, visum. To envy.

Invidia, ae, f. Envy, hatred.

Inivus, a, um. Odious, hateful.

Invito, āre, avi, ātum. To invite, allure.

Invitus, a, um. Unwilling.

Ionia, ae, f. Ionia, a country in the western part of Asia Minor, (224).

Ionēs, um, m. pl. The Ionians.

Iphicrātes, is, m. Iphicrates, a celebrated Athenian general. He rose from an humble station to the highest offices of state, (49).

Ipse, a, um. Self, himself, herself, itself.

Ira, ae, f. Anger.

Irascor, irasci, irātus sum, dep. To be angry, be in a rage.

Irātus, a, um, (irascor). Enraged, angry, angered.

Irreparabilis, e. Irrecoverable.

Irideo, ēre, risi, risum, (in, rideo). To ridicule, laugh at, laugh.

Irrito, āre, āvi, ātum. To provoke, irritate, incite.

Irrumpo, ēre, rūpi, ruptum, (in, rumpo). To rush into, make an incursion into.

Is, ea, id. He, she, it, that, such.

Isocrātes, is, m. Isocrates, a famous orator and teacher of rhetoric at Athens, (45).

Iste, a, ud. That, such; sometimes used in contempt.

Ister, tri, m. The river Danube. This name is applied to the lower part of the river, the upper part taking the name Danubius, (215).

Ita, adv. Thus, so; to such an extent.

Italia, ae, f. Italy, (180).

Italicus or Itālus, a, um. Italian; subs. *Itālus, i, m.,* an Italian, (148).

Itaque, adv. Therefore, and thus, accordingly.

Iter, itinēris, n. Way, march, route, road.

Iterum, adv. Again, a second time.

J

Jaceo, ēre, ui, itum. To lie.

Jacio, ēre, jeci, jactum. To throw, hurl; also, to lay, place, erect.

Jaculum, i, n. (jacio). Dart, javelin.

Jam, adv. Now, already.

Janiculum, i, n. Janiculum, a hill on the west side of the Tiber, not one of the seven hills of Rome, though included within the wall built by Aurelian in the third century, (148).

Jocus, i, m., also in the pl. *joca, jocorum.* Joke, jest. 141.

Jubeo, ēre, jussi, jussum. To order, direct.

Jucundus, a, um. Pleasing, pleasant, delightful.

Judaea, ae, f. Judea, (206).

Judaicus, a, um. Jewish; subs. *Judaicus, i, m.,* a Jew, (206).

Judex, icis, m. and f. (judico). Judge, arbiter.

Judicium, *ii*, *n.* (judex). Judgment, decision, trial.

Judico, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To judge.

Jugum, *i*, *n.* Yoke.

Julius, *ii*, *m.* See *Caesar*.

Jungo, *ere*, *junxi*, *junctum*. To join, unite; *societatem jungere*, to form a partnership.

Junior, *ius*, (juvĕnis). Younger. 168, 3.

Junius, *ii*, *m.* Junius, a Roman name; as *Caius Junius*, consul and dictator, (20, 7). See *Brutus*.

Jupiter, *Jovis*, *m.* Jupiter, king of the gods. 66, 3.

Juro, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To take oath, swear.

Jus, *juris*, *n.* Right, justice, authority, control; *jure*, with or by right, justly, properly.

Justitia, *ae*, *f.* (justus). Justice.

Justus, *a*, *um*, (jus). Just.

Juvenca, *ae*, *f.* Heifer, cow.

Juvenus, *i*, *m.* A young bullock.

Juvenis, *e*. Young; *subs.* a youth. 168, 4.

Juventus, *utis*, *f.* (juvĕnis). Youth; the period of youth.

Juvo, *are*, *juvi*, *jutum*. To help, aid, assist, support.

L

L. An abbreviation of *Lucius*.

Labiĕnus, *i*, *m.* Labienus, a Roman name. *Titus Labiĕnus*, the legate of Caesar in Gaul, (56, 14).

Labor, *oris*, *m.* Labor, work.

Laboro, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (labor). To labor, strive, take pains; toil; suffer.

Lac, *lactis*, *n.* Milk.

Lacedaemon, *onis*, *f.* The city of

Lacedaemon or Sparta, the capital of Laconia, (94).

Lacedaemonius, *a*, *um*. Lacedaemonian or Spartan; *subs.* *Lacedaemonius*, *ii*, *m.*, a Lacedaemonian or Spartan, (123).

Lacesso, *ere*, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*. To excite, assail, provoke.

Laconia or *Laconica*, *ae*, *f.* Laconia, a country of the Peloponnesus, (222).

Laco or *Lacon*, *onis*, *m.* A Laconian.

Lacrĭma or *lacrĭma*, *ae*, *f.* Tear.

Lacrĭmo or *lacrĭmo*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (lacrĭma). To weep, shed tears.

Lacus, *us*, *m.* Lake. 117.

Laelius, *ii*, *m.* Laelius, a Roman name. *Caius Laelius*, a celebrated Roman consul and augur, surnamed the Wise. He was the intimate friend of Scipio Africanus the Younger, (65).

Laetitia, *ae*, *f.* (laetus). Joy, gladness.

Laetus, *a*, *um*. Glad, joyous, pleased.

Laevinus, *i*, *m.* Laevinus, a Roman name. *Publius Valerius Laevinus*, a Roman consul, (180). *Marcus Valerius Laevinus*, also a Roman consul and a distinguished commander, (193).

Laevus, *a*, *um*. Left, on the left hand.

Lamachus, *i*, *m.* Lamachus, an Athenian general in the Sicilian expedition, (223).

Lamia, *ae*, *m.* Lamia, a Roman surname, (71).

Lanio, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To tear in pieces.

Lassitudo, *inis*, *f.* Fatigue, weariness.

Latēbra, *ae*, *f*. Retreat, hiding-place, pretence.

Latine, *adv*. (Latinus). In Latin.

Latinus, *i*, *m*. Latinus, an ancient king of the Laurentians in Italy, (149).

Latium, *ii*, *n*. Latium, a country of Italy containing Rome, (167).

Latinus, *a*, *um*, *adj*. Latin; suba.

Latinus, *i*, *m*, an inhabitant of Latium, a Latin; *pl*. the Latins, (161).

Latro, *onis*, *m*. Robber.

Latus, *a*, *um*. Broad, wide.

Latus, *eris*, *f*. Side.

Laudabilis, *e*, (*laudo*). Praiseworthy, laudable.

Laudo, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (*laus*). To praise.

Laurentia, *ae*, *f*. See *Acca*.

Laus, *laudis*, *f*. Praise.

Lavinia, *ae*, *f*. Lavinia, daughter of Latinus and wife of Aeneas, (149).

Lavinium, *ii*, *n*. Lavinium, a town in Latium, a few miles south of Rome, founded by Aeneas, and named by him after his wife Lavinia, (149).

Lazo, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To relax, loosen.

Lectito, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (*lego*). To read often, with eagerness, to read. 882, I. 3.

Lectus, *a*, *um*, (*lego*). Choice, excellent.

Legatio, *onis*, *f*. Legation, embassy.

Legatus, *i*, *m*. Ambassador, lieutenant, messenger.

Legio, *onis*, *f*. Legion, a body of soldiers.

Lego, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (*lex*). To beseech as a legacy.

Lego, *ere*, *legi*, *lectum*. To choose, elect; read.

Lentulus, *i*, *m*. Lentulus, a surname of a distinguished Roman family. *Publius Cornelius Lentulus*, a conspirator with Catiline, (97, 15).

Leo, *onis*, *m*. Lion.

Leonidas, *ae*, *m*. Leonidas, a Spartan king who fell at Thermopylae, (124).

Lepidus, *i*, *m*. Lepidus, one of the triumvirs with Octavianus and Antony, (83, 212).

Lesbos or *Lesbus*, *i*, *f*. Lesbos, a celebrated island in the Aegean Sea, (49, 12).

Letalis, *e*, (*letum*). Deadly, mortal.

Letum, *i*, *n*. Death.

Leuctra, *orum*, *n*. *pl*. Leuctra, a small town in Boeotia, celebrated for the victory of Epaminondas over the Lacedaemonians, (229).

Leuctricus, *a*, *um*. Of or belonging to Leuctra; Leuctrian, (230).

Levis, *e*. Light, easy.

Leviter, *ius*, *issime*, *adv*. (*levis*). Lightly, slightly.

Lex, *legis*, *f*. Law, condition, terms.

Liber, *bri*, *m*. Book.

Liber, *era*, *erum*. Free.

Liberi, *orum*, *m*. *pl*. Children.

Libero, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (*liber*). To liberate, free.

Libertas, *atis*, *f*. (*liber*). Liberty, freedom.

Licet, *impers*. It is lawful, is permitted.

Licet, *conj*. Although, though.

Licinius, *ii*, *m*. Licinius, a Roman name. *Publius Licinius*, a Roman consul and commander in the war with Perseus, (198). *Marcus Li-*

cinus Crassus, proconsul in the war of the gladiators, (204).
Ligneus, *a*, *um*. Wooden, of wood.
Ligures, *um*, *m*. pl. The Ligurians, inhabitants of Liguria in the western part of Italy, (190).
Lilybaeum, *i*, *n*. Lilybaeum, a promontory on the southwestern coast of Sicily, (188).
Lis, *litis*, *f*. Strife, quarrel, lawsuit.
Litterae, *arum*, *f*. pl. Letter, letters; literature. 132.
Litus, *oris*, *n*. Shore, sea-shore.
Locupletō, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To enrich, make rich.
Locus, *i*, *m*., *pl*. *loci* or *loca*, *n*. Place. 141.
Longe, *ius*, *issime*, *adv*. (longus). Much, greatly, by far.
Longinquus, *a*, *um*. Remote, distant, long.
Longitudo, *inis*, *f*. (longus). Length.
Longus, *a*, *um*. Long.
Loquor, *loqui*, *locutus sum*. To speak, converse.
Lorica, *ae*, *f*. Coat-of-mail.
Lucius, *ii*, *m*. Lucius, a name common among the Romans; as, *Lucius Tarquinius Priscus*, (162).
Lucretius, *ii*, *m*. Lucretius, a Roman name. *Spurius Lucretius*, the colleague of Publicola in the consulship, (170).
Lucrum, *i*, *n*. Gain, profit, advantage.
Lucus, *i*, *m*. Grove.
Ludus, *i*, *m*. Game, play, sport, school.
Lugeo, *ere*, *luzi*. To grieve, mourn, weep for.
Lumen, *inis*, *n*. A light; the eye.
Luna, *ae*, *f*. Moon.

Luo, *ere*, *lui*, *lutum* or *lutum*. To pay; expiate, atone for.
Lupa, *ae*, *f*. A she-wolf.
Lupus, *i*, *m*. A wolf.
Lustratio, *onis*, *f*. (lustrō). Expiatory sacrifice; review attended with sacrifices.
Lustro, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To purify, review.
Lusus, *us*, *m*. Play, game; jest, sport, fun.
Lutatus, *ii*, *m*. See *Catulus*.
Lux, *lucis*, *f*. Light, light of day.
Luxuria, *ae*, *f*. Luxury, excess.
Lycurgus, *i*, *m*. Lycurgus, the celebrated law-giver of Sparta, (95).
Lydia, *ae*, *f*. Lydia, a country in Asia Minor, (225).
Lydus, *a*, *um*. Lydian, pertaining to Lydia; *sub*. a Lydian, (83).
Lysander, *dri*, *m*. Lysander, a celebrated Spartan general, (225).

M

M. An abbreviation of *Marcus*.
Macedonia, *ae*, *f*. Macedonia, Macedon, a country north of Thessaly, (193).
Macedo, *onis*, *m*. A Macedonian, (230).
Macedonicus, *a*, *um*, *adj*. Macedonian, (197).
Magis, *comp*. *adv*. More. See the superlative, *maxime*.
Magister, *tri*, *m*. Master, leader, teacher.
Magistra, *ae*, *f*. Instructress, teacher.
Magistratus, *us*, *m*. Magistracy, magistrate.
Magnifice, *centius*, *centissime*, *adv*. (magnificus). Magnificently, splendidly. 305.

Magnificenter, *ius*, *issime*, adv. = *magnifice*.

Magnificentia, *ae*, f. (*magnificus*). Magnificence, costliness.

Magnificus, *a*, *um*; comp. *magnificentior*, superl. *magnificentissimus*. Splendid; stately; high-minded, magnificent. 164.

Magnitudo, *inis*, f. (*magnus*). Greatness, size.

Magnopere, adv. (*magnus*, *opus*). Greatly, earnestly.

Magnus, *a*, *um*; comp. *major*, superl. *maximus*. Great, large; in comp. and superl. sometimes older, oldest, elder, eldest: *majores*, forefathers, ancestors; *majores natu*, elders. 165.

Magus, *i*, m. Generally plur. *Magi*, *orum*. A wise man, particularly among the Persians.

Majestas, *atis*, f. Majesty, dignity.

Major. See *magnus*.

Male, comp. *pejus*, superl. *pessime*, adv. (*malus*). Badly, with ill success. 305.

Male-dico, *ere*, *dixi*, *dictum*. To speak evil of, revile, abuse, rail at.

Maleficus, *a*, *um*, (*male*, *facio*). Evil-doing, vicious, wicked, hurtful. 164.

Malo, *malle*, *malui*, irregular. To prefer. 293.

Malum, *i*, n. Misfortune, evil.

Malus, *a*, *um*; comp. *pejor*, superl. *pessimus*. Bad, poor, wicked. 165.

Mancinus, *i*, m. Mancinus, a Roman consul in the war with the Numantians, (201).

Mando, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To bid, enjoin, intrust.

Manco, *ere*, *manei*, *manusum*. To remain.

Manifesto, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To show, manifest.

Manius, *ii*, m. Manius, a Roman name; as, *Manius Manlius*.

Manlius, *ii*, m. Manlius, a Roman name. *Manius Manlius*, a Roman consul in the third Punic war, (199). *Titus Manlius*, a Roman youth, surnamed *Torquatus* for his achievements in the Gallic war, (177).

Marinea, *ae*, f. A city of Arcadia, in the Peloponnesus, (142).

Manumitto, *ere*, *misi*, *missum*, (*manus*, *mitto*). To release from one's power, emancipate, make free.

Manus, *us*, f. Hand; force.

Marathon, *onis*, m. Marathon, a town and plain in Attica, celebrated for the victory of Miltiades over the Persians, (216).

Marathonius, *a*, *um*. Marathonian; of or belonging to Marathon, (97).

Marcus, *ii*, m. Marcus, a Roman name. See *Ancus*, *Censorinus*.

Marcellus, *i*, m. Roman gen'l, (193).

Marcus, *i*, m. Marcus, a Roman name, (186).

Mardonius, *ii*, m. Mardonius, a Persian general, defeated by Pausanias in the battle of Plataea, (221).

Mare, *is*, n. Sea.

Marinus, *a*, *um*, (*mare*). Marine, of the sea, from or by the sea.

Marius, *ii*, m. Marius, a Roman name. *Caius Marius*, a distinguished Roman general, the conqueror of Jugurtha, and leader in the civil war against Sulla. He was consul seven times, (202).

Mars, Martis, m. Mars, the god of war; sometimes put for war itself, (152, 226).

Massa, æ, f. Mass, lump.

Mater, tris, f. Mother.

Materia, æ, f., or *materies*, ãi, f. Material.

Matricidium, ii, n. Matricide.

Matrimonium, ti, n. Marriage.

Matrōna, æ, f. Matron.

Maxime, adv. Especially, in the highest degree. See *magis*.

Maximus, a, um; superlative of *magnus*. Greatest.

Maximus, i, m. Maximus, a Roman surname; as, *Quintus Fabius Maximus*, the famous dictator in the second Punic war, (175).

Medicus, i, m. Physician.

Medius, a, um. Middle, midst of, middle of. 441, 6.

Medius, ii, m. Medius, a Thessalian, friend of Alexander the Great, (243).

Medus, a, um. Median, Assyrian, (53).

Mehercūle, adv. By Hercules, truly, indeed.

Mel, mellis, n. Honey.

Melior, ius. Better. See *bonus*.

Membrum, i, n. Member, limb.

Memini, isti, defect. To remember. 297.

Memor, òris. Mindful, endowed with memory, remembering readily, remembering.

Memorabilis, e. Memorable.

Memoria, æ, f. Memory, recollection.

Memphis, is, f. Memphis, a city of Egypt, (239).

Menander, dri, m. Menander, a Roman name, (67).

Mendacium, ii, n. Untruth, falsehood, lie.

Menenius, ii, m. See *Agrippa*.

Mens, mentis, f. Mind, reason.

Mensis, is, m. Month.

Mentio, ònis, f. Mention.

Mentior, ìri, itus sum, dep. To speak falsely, lie, cheat, deceive.

Merces, ãdis, f. (mereo). Reward, price, wages.

Mercor, ãri, ãtus sum, dep. To trade, buy, purchase.

Mercurius, ii, m. Mercury, the son of Jupiter and Maia, the god of eloquence, and the messenger of the gods, (19).

Mereo, ãre, ui, itum. To deserve, merit.

Mereor, ãri, itus sum, dep. To deserve, earn, merit.

Mergo, ãre, mersi, mersum. To merge, sink; destroy.

Merito, adv. (meritum). With good reason, with reason, deservedly.

Meritum, i, n. Reward, merit.

Merum, i, n. Wine, pure wine.

Mesopotamia, æ, f. Mesopotamia, a country of Asia, between the Euphrates and Tigris, (24, 10).

Metallum, i, n. Metal, mine.

Metellus, i, m. Metellus, a Roman name; as, *Metellus Pius*, (188).

Métior, ìri, meus sum, dep. To measure, estimate.

Metius, ii, m. See *Suffetius*.

Meto, ãre, messui, messum. To reap, mow.

Metuo, ãre, ui. To fear.

Metus, us, m. Fear, dread.

Meus, a, um, voc. sing. masc. m. My, mine. 185.

Migro, are, avi, atum. To migrate, remove.

Miles, is, m. Soldier.

Militaris, e, (miles). Military.

Militia, ae, f. (miles). Warfare, military service, military affairs.

Milito, are, avi, atum, (miles). To serve as a soldier, to serve.

Mille, subs. and adj. Thousand; *millia, subs., a thousand, a thousand men.*

Milliarium, ii, n. Milestone, mile.

Miltiades, is, m. Miltiades, a celebrated Athenian general, conqueror at Marathon, (39, IV.)

Minerva, ae, f. Goddess of wisdom, (22).

Minime, adv. Least. See *parum*.

Minimus, a, um, (parvus). Smallest, least.

Minitor, ari, atus sum, dep. To threaten, menace.

Minor, oris. See *Armenia*.

Minor, us, (parvus). Smaller, less.

Minuo, ere, ui, utum. To lessen, diminish.

Minus, adv. Less. See *parum*.

Mirabilis, e, (miror). Wonderful.

Mirificus, a, um, (mirus, facio). Causing wonder, wonderful, marvellous.

Miror, ari, atus sum, dep. To wonder, admire.

Mirus, a, um. Wonderful, surprising.

Miser, era, erum. Unfortunate, unhappy, worthless, miserable, sad.

Misereo, ere, ui, utum. To pity; often impersonal; *misereat me*, I pity.

Misereor, eri, misertus or miseritus sum, dep. To pity.

Miseria, ae, f. (miser). Misery, affliction.

Misericordia, ae, f. Compassion.

Mithridates, is, m. Mithridates, a celebrated king of Pontus, (202).

Mithridaticus, a, um. Mithridatic; of or belonging to Mithridates, (202).

Mitis, e. Mild, gentle, placid.

Mitto, ere, misi, missum. To send.

Moderate, tus, issime, adv. (moderatus). With moderation.

Moderatio, onis, f. Moderation, self-control.

Moderatus, a, um. Discreet, moderate.

Modius (or um, n.), ii, m. Measure, a little more than a peck.

Modo, adv. Now, only, but, provided that; *modo—modo*, sometimes—sometimes.

Modus, i, m. Manner, measure, limits.

Moenia, ium, n. pl. Walls of a city, city.

Moles, is, f. Mole, dam.

Molestus, a, um. Unwelcome, irksome, oppressive, troublesome, painful.

Molitio, onis, f. Undertaking, preparation.

Mollio, ire, ivi or ii, itum. To soften.

Momentum, i, n. Weight, influence.

Moneo, ere, ui, utum. To advise, warn, admonish.

Monitus, us, m. (moneo). Advice.

Mons, montis, m. Mountain, mound.

Monstro, are, avi, atum. To show.

Mora, ae, f. Delay.

Morbus, i, m. Disease. ❧

Morior, iri or *i, mortuus sum*, dep.

To die. 288.

Moror, ari, atus sum, dep. (mora).

To delay, tarry.

Mors, mortis, f. Death.

Morsus, us, m. Bite.

Mortalis, e. Mortal, deadly; *subs.* mortal, man.

Mortifer, era, erum, (mors and fero).
Deadly, mortal.

Mos, moris, m. Custom, manner;
pl. character, morals.

Motus, us, m. Motion; commotion,
revolt.

Moveo, ere, movi, motum. To move,
excite.

Mox, adv. Presently, soon.

Mucius, ii, m. Mucius, a Roman
name. *Mucius Scaevola*, a Roman
youth who attempted to assassinate
Porsena, (172).

Mucro, onis, m. Point of sword,
sword.

Mulieris, e, (mulier). Belonging to
women, womanly, woman's.

Mulier, eris, f. Woman.

Multitudo, inis, f. (multus). Mul-
titude.

Mullo, are, avi, atum. To punish,
deprive of by way of punishment;
to fine.

Mullo, adv. (multus). By far, much.

Multus, a, um; comp. *plus*, n., su-
perl. *plurimus*. Much, many.
165.

Mundus, i, m. World, universe.

Munia, ium, n. pl. Duties, func-
tions of office.

Munificentia, ae, f. Munificence, be-
neficence.

Munimentum, i, n. Fortification,
defence, covering.

Munio, ire, ivi or *ii, itum*. To for-
tify, defend.

Munitio, onis, f. Fortification,
rampart.

Munitus, a, um, part. (munio).
Fortified.

Munus, eris, n. Reward, present;
service, office.

Munychia, ae, f. The Athenian
harbor Munychia and the hill
which rises above it, (228).

Murus, i, m. Wall.

Mus, muris, m. Mouse.

Mutatio, onis, f. (muto). Change.

Muto, are, avi, atum. To change,
alter.

Mutuus, a, um. Mutual.

Mycæle, es, f. Mycale, a high pro-
montory or mountain of Ionia, in
Asia Minor, (221).

Myndii, orum, m. pl. Myndians, in-
habitants of Myndus, (135).

Myndus or *os, i*, f. Myndus, a city
of Caria, in Asia Minor, now Men-
des, (135).

N

Nam, conj. For.

Nam-que, conj. For, but.

Nanciscor, nancisci, nactus sum, dep.
To obtain, take advantage of.

Narro, are, avi, atum. To relate,
narrate.

Nascor, nasci, natus sum, dep. To
be born, be produced, to arise.

Natalis, e, (nascor). Of or belong-
ing to one's birth, natal; *natalis*
dies, birth-day.

Natio, onis, f. Nation, people.

Natus, defective, abl. sing. (nascor).

By birth, in age: *maximus natus*,
eldest. 134.

Natura, *ae*, *f*. Nature, creation.
Natus, *a*, *um*, part. (nascor). Born, having been born.
Naturalis, *e*, (natūra). Natural.
Naufragium, *ii*, *n*. (navis, fran. o). Shipwreck.
Nautius, *ii*, *m*. Nautius, a Roman name; as, *Caius Nautius*, the consul, (19, 11).
Navalis, *e*, (navis). Naval.
Navigatio, *onis*, *f*. Navigation, sailing.
Navigo, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To sail, sail upon, navigate.
Navis, *is*, *f*. Ship.
Ne, adv., and conj. used with imperative and subj. Not, that not, lest; *after verbs of fearing*, that, lest; *nequidem*, or *ne—quidem*, not even.
Ne, interrog. particle. 346, II. 1.
Nec or *neque*, adv. and conj. Neither, nor; and not, not; *neco—nec*, *neque—neque*, neither—nor.
Necessarius, *a*, *um*. Necessary.
Necesse, adj. neut. *used chiefly in this form*. Necessary, inevitable.
Neco, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To slay, kill.
Negligens, *entis*, (negligo). Negligent, neglectful.
Negligo, *ere*, *lexi*, *lectum*. To neglect, disregard.
Nego, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To deny, refuse.
Negotium, *ii*, *n*. Business, difficulty; undertaking, work, enterprise.
Nemo, (*in*is, gen. not in good use). No one, nobody.
Nepos, *otis*, *m*. Grandson.
Neptunus, *i*, *m*. Neptune, the god of the sea, (155).

Neque. See *Nec*.
Nequeo, *ire*, *ivi*, or *ii*, *itum*, irreg. like *eo*. To be unable, not to be able. 296.
Nequidem. See *Ne*.
Nequis or *ne quis*, *qua*, *quod*, or *quid*. That no one.
Nervii, *orum*, *m*. Nervians, a people of Belgic Gaul, (28).
Nescio, *ire*, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*, (ne, scio). To be ignorant, not to know.
Nescius, *a*, *um*, (nescio). Ignorant, unknown.
Nicias, *ae*, *m*. Nicias, an Athenian statesman and general, (223).
Nicomēdes, *is*, *m*. Nicomedes, king of Bithynia, (43).
Niger, *gra*, *grum*. Dark, black, dusky.
Nigrans, *antis*. Black, dusky.
Nihil, *n*. indec. Nothing; *adv.* not, in nothing. 128.
Nihilum, *i*, *n*. Nothing.
Nilus, *i*, *m*. The river Nile in Egypt, (211).
Nimis, adv. Exceedingly, too much.
Nimius, *a*, *um*. Excessive, too much, too great.
Nisi, conj. Unless, if not, except.
Niteo, *nitēre*, *nitui*, (nix). To shine, glitter, glisten.
Nitor, *niti*, *nitus* or *nixus sum*, dep. To strive, attempt; to depend or rely upon.
Nix, *nivis*, *f*. Snow.
Nobilis, *e*. Noble, famous.
Nobilitas, *atis*, *f*. (nobilis). Fame, nobleness; nobility, nobles.
Nobilis, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (nobilis). To render famous; to ennoble; improve.

Noceo, ere, ui, itum. To hurt, harm, injure.

Noctu, abl. By night.

Nocturnus, a, um. Nocturnal, occurring at night.

Nolo, nolle, nolui, irreg. To be unwilling. 293.

Nomen, inis, n. Name.

Nomino, are, avi, atum, (nomen). To name, call.

Nox, adv. Not; *nonnisi*, only.

Nonagesimus, a, um. Ninetieth.

Nonaginta, indec. Ninety.

Non-dum, adv. Not yet.

Nonne, interrog. particle. Whether, expecting answer yes. 346, II. 1.

Nonnullus, a, um, (declined like nullus). Some.

Nonus, a, um. Ninth.

Nosco, ere, novi, notum. To know, understand, learn.

Noster, tra, trum. pron. Our.

Notitia, ae, f. (notus). Celebrity, note; acquaintance, knowledge.

Notus, a, um. part. (nosco). Known.

Novem, indecl. Nine.

Noverca, ae, f. Step-mother.

Novo, are, avi, atum, (novus). To renew, change; revolutionize.

Novus, a, um. New; *novae res*, revolution.

Nox, noctis, f. Night.

Nubes, is, f. Cloud.

Nubo, ere, nupsi, nuptum. To veil one's self, to marry, applied to the bride as she was covered with a veil.

Nudus, a, um. Naked, uncovered, destitute of.

Nullus, a, um. No one, no. 151.

Num, interrog. particle. Whether,

used both in direct and in indirect questions. See 346, II. 1.

Numa, ae, m. Numa. Numa Pompilius, the second king of Rome, (159).

Numantia, ae, f. Numantia, a city of Spain, (201).

Numantini, orum, m. pl. Numantians, the inhabitants of Numantia, (201).

Numen, inis, n. A god, deity.

Numero, are, avi, atum, (numerus). To count, reckon, number.

Numerus, i, m. Number, quantity.

Numida, ae, m. A Numidian, inhabitant of Numidia in Africa, (48).

Numitor, oris, m. Numitor, a king of Alba, grandfather of Romulus and Remus, (154).

Nummus, i, m. Money, a piece of money, a coin.

Nunc. Now.

Nuncio, are, avi, atum. To call, name.

Nunquam. Never.

Nuntio (or cio), are, avi, atum, (nuntius). To announce, relate.

Nuntius, ii, m. Message, news, messenger.

Nuptiae, arum, f. pl. Marriage, nuptials.

Nutrio, ire, ivi or ii, itum. To nourish, support.

Nutrix, icis, f. Nurse.

Nympha, ae, f. Nymph, spouse.

Nysa, ae, f. Nysa, a city in India, (242).

O.

O, interj. *O*!

Ob, prep. with acc. On account of, for.

Ob-duco, *ēre*, *duxi*, *ductum*. To draw over, overspread, cover.

Obedio, *īre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*. To obey, serve; be subject to.

Ob-eo, *īre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*. To meet; die. 298.

Objecto, *āre*, *avi*, *ātum*, (objicio). To expose, set forth; endanger. 332, I.

Objicio, *ēre*, *jēci*, *jectum*, (ob, jacio). To expose, offer, present.

Oblecto, *āre*, *avi*, *ātum*. To delight, divert, please.

Ob-ligo, *āre*, *avi*, *ātum*. To bind, oblige, put under obligation.

Oblitus, *a*, *um*, part. (obliviscor). Having forgotten, forgetful.

Oblivio, *ōnis*, f. (obliviscor). Forgetfulness, oblivion.

Obliviscor, *oblivisci*, *oblītus sum*, dep. To forget.

Ob-ruo, *ēre*, *ruī*, *rūtum*. To destroy, overwhelm.

Obscūrus, *a*, *um*. Obscure, hidden; mean.

Obscuro, *āre*, *avi*, *ātum*, (ob, sacro). To beseech, implore.

Obses, *īdis*, m. and f. Hostage.

Obsideo, *ēre*, *sedī*, *sessum*, (ob, sedeo). To besiege, invest.

Obsidio, *ōnis*, f. (obsideo). Siege, blockade.

Ob-sum, *obesse*, *obfui*. To be hurtful, be injurious, to injure.

Ob-sto, *stāre*, *stīti*, *stātum*. To oppose, prevent.

Obtemperatio, *ōnis*, f. Submission, obedience.

Ob-tero, *ēre*, *trivi*, *tritum*. To crush, wear down.

Obtineo, *ēre*, *tinui*, *tentum*, (ob, teneo). To obtain, hold, prevail.

Obtingo, *ēre*, *tigi*, *tactum*, (ob, tangō). To befall, happen to.

Ob-trunco, *āre*, *avi*, *ātum*. To slaughter.

Occaeco, *āre*, *avi*, *ātum*, (ob, caeco). To darken, obscure, blind, dazzle.

Occasio, *ōnis*, f. Opportunity, occasion.

Occāsus, *us*, m. The setting of the heavenly bodies; setting, evening; the west.

Occido, *ēre*, *cidi*, *cāsum*, (ob, cado). To fall down, fall; to set; to perish, die, be ruined.

Occido, *ēre*, *cidi*, *cisum*, (ob, caedo). To kill, slay.

Occulte, *ius*, *issime*, adv. (occultus). In secret, secretly.

Occultus, *a*, *um*. Secret, hidden; reserved, dissembling.

Occūpo, *āre*, *avi*, *ātum*. To occupy, take possession of.

Occurro, *ēre*, *curri* (cucurri), *cursum*, (ob, curro). To meet, attack. 273, I. 2.

Octānus, *i*, m. Ocean.

Octavianus, *i*, m. (*Caesar*). Octavianus, the first Roman emperor, usually called Augustus after his victory at Actium, (213).

Octāvus, *a*, *um*, (octo). Eighth.

Octingenti, *ae*, *a*. Eight hundred.

Octo, indecl. Eight.

Octogesimus, *a*, *um*. The eightieth.

Octoginta, indecl. (octo). Eighty.

Oculus, *i*, m. Eye.

- Odi, odisse*, defect. To hate; dislike. 297.
- Odium*, ii, n. Hatred, enmity.
- Oenomaus*, i, m. Oenomaus, a celebrated gladiator, (204).
- Offendo, ère, fendi, fensum*. To offend, injure.
- Offensus, a, um*, (offendo). Offended, hostile.
- Offero, ferre, obtuli, oblatum*, (ob, fero). To offer, show; *as offerre*, to present one's self, to offer one's self, *sometimes* as an antagonist, to oppose; expose one's self.
- Officium*, ii, n. Office, duty, kindness, kind office.
- Olim*, adv. Formerly.
- Olympiæus, Olympicus* or *Olympius, a, um*. Olympic, (184).
- Olynthus*, i, f. Olynthus, a city of Thrace.
- Olynthii, òrum*, m. pl. The Olynthians, (231).
- Omen, inis*, n. Omen, sign.
- Omitto, ère, misi, missum*, (ob, mitto). To let go, omit, neglect, disregard.
- Omnis, e*. All, every, whole.
- Oneraria, æ, f.* (onus). Ship of burden.
- Onëro, ère, avi, atum*, (onus). To burden, load, oppress.
- Onustus, a, um*, (onus). Laden, full of.
- Opëra, æ, f.* Pains, work, labor; care, attention; means.
- Optimus, a, um*. Rich, fertile.
- Oporet, impers.* It behooves, one ought. 299.
- Opperior, oppertiri, oppertus* or *opertus sum*, dep. To wait for, await.
- Oppidanus, a, um*, (oppidum). Inhabitant of a town, citizen.
- Oppidum, i, n.* Town, city.
- Opportunitas, atis, f.* (opportünus). Opportunity, fitness.
- Opportunus, a, um*. Suitable, fit.
- Opprimo, ère, pressi, pressum*, (ob, premo). To put down, defeat, overcome; suppress; oppress.
- Oppugno, ère, avi, atum*, (ob, pugno). To attack, storm, take by storm.
- (*Ops*), *opis, f.*, nom. sing. not used. Power, resources, wealth, force, aid.
- Optabilis, e*, (opto). Wished for, desirable.
- Optimus, a, um*, superl. (bonus). Best, most excellent.
- Optio, ònis, f.* Choice, option.
- Opto, ère, avi, atum*. To wish, desire; ask.
- Opulens, entis*, or *opulentus, a, um*, adj. Wealthy, rich.
- Opus, èris, n.* Work.
- Opus*, nom. and accus. Need, necessary thing, necessary.
- Ora, æ, f.* The shore, coast.
- Oraculum, i, n.* Response, oracle.
- Oratio, ònis, f.* (oro). Oration, speech, language.
- Orator, òris, m.* (oro). Orator, messenger.
- Orbis, is, m.* Circle, world; *orbis terrarum*, the world.
- Ordino, ère, avi, atum*, (ordo). To arrange, establish.
- Ordo, inis, m.* Row, rank, order; bank *as of oars*; *extra ordinem*, out of the common course.
- Orestes, is*, and *ac, m.* Orestes, son

of Agamemnon and Clytemnestra, (43).
Oriens, entis, (orior). Rising; the morning, the east, the countries of the east, the Orient, (213).
Origo, inis, f. Origin, source.
Orior, oriri, ortus sum, dep. To rise, appear, dawn. 288, 2.
Ornamentum, i, n. Equipage, ornament, jewel.
Orno, are, avi, atum. To adorn, equip.
Oro, are, avi, atum. To beg, ask, speak.
Ortus, us, m. (orior). A rising; place of rising, the east; birth; beginning.
Os, oasis, n. Bone.
Oscûlor, âri, âtus sum. To kiss.
Ostendo, ère, di, sum or tum. To show.
Ostentum, i, n. (ostendo). Prodigy.
Ostia, ae, f. Ostia, a town at the mouth of the Tiber, (161).
Ostium, ii, n. Mouth, door.
Otium, ii, n. Leisure, rest, ease, idleness.
Ovis, is, f. Sheep.
Ovum, i, n. Egg.

P.

P. An abbreviation of *Publius*.
Paco, are, âve, âtum (pax). To subdue.
Pactum, i, n. Bargain, contract; *abl. pacto*, way, manner.
Padus, i, m. River Po in Italy, (55).
Paene, adv. Almost.
Paenitet, ère, paenituit, impers. It causes regret; *paenitet me*, it causes me to repent, I repent, am sorry for, regret.

Palam, adv. Openly.
Palatium, ii, n. Palace.
Pallium, ii, n. Cloak, coat, garment.
Pango, ère, pepigi, pactum. To contract, ratify.
Papirius, ii, n. See *Cursor*.
Par, paris, adj. Equal, a match for, competent for.
Paratus, a, um, (paro). Prepared, ready.
Parco, ère, peperi, parsi, parsum. To spare.
Parens, entis, m. and f. Parent.
Parento, are, avi, atum, (parens). To sacrifice in honor of parents or friends.
Pareo, ère, ui, itum. To obey, be subject to.
Pario, ère, pepèri, partum. To bear, bring forth, produce, lay, accomplish, procure.
Paro, are, avi, atum. To prepare, equip.
Pars, partis, f. Part, portion; party.
Parsimonia, ae, f. Frugality, parsimony.
Particeps, participis, (pars, capio). Sharing, partaking, participant.
Partim. Partly, in part; *partim—partim*, some—others, either—or.
Partior, tri, itus sum, dep. To divide, share.
Parum, comp. minus, superl. minime, adv. Too little, little, not enough. 305.
Parvus, a, um, comp. minor, superl. minimus. Small, little, unimportant.
Pasco, ère, pâvi, pastum. To feed, graze.

Pascor, pasci, pastus sum, dep. To feed, graze, graze upon.

Passer, ōris, m. Sparrow.

Passus, us, m. Pace; *mille passus*, a mile.

Pastor, ōris, m. (pasco). Shepherd.

Patefacio, ēre, feci, factum, (pateo, facio). To disclose, lay open, open.

Pateo, ēre, ui. To lie open, be exposed.

Pater, tris, m. Father, sometimes senator.

Paternus, a, um, (pater). Paternal.

Pator, pati, passus sum, dep. To permit, keep, endure.

Patria, ae, f. Country, native country.

Patrimonium, ii, n. Estate, patrimony.

Patrius, a, um, (pater). Fatherly.

Patruus, i, m. Uncle by the father's side, paternal uncle.

Pauci, ae, a. Few.

Paulatim, adv. By degrees, gradually.

Paulus or *Paullus, i*, m. Paulus, a surname in the Aemilian gens or tribe. *Lucius Aemilius Paulus*, the name of two Roman consuls, one of whom fell in the battle of Cannae, (191); the other conquered Perseus at Pydna, (198).

Paulo, adv. (paulus). A little, by a little.

Paulus, a, um. Little, small.

Pauper, ōris. Poor, without means; scanty, meagre.

Pausanias, ae, m. Pausanias, the leader of the Spartans in the battle of Plataea, (221).

Pax, pacis, f. Peace.

Pectus, ōris, n. Breast.

Pecunia, ae, f. Money, sum of money.

Pecus, ōris, n. Flock, herd, cattle.

Pedes, itis, m. Foot-soldier; plur. infantry.

Pedester, tris, tre. Pedestrian, on foot, on land; *pedestres copiae*, infantry forces.

Pellicio, ēre, leci, lectum. To allure, cajole.

Pellis, is, f. Skin, hide.

Pello, ēre, pepuli, pulsus. To drive.

Pelopidas, ae, m. Pelopidas, a celebrated Theban general, (230).

Penarius, a, um. Of or for provisions; *cella penaria*, granary.

Pendeo, ēre, pependi. To hang, be suspended.

Penētro, are, avi, atum. To penetrate.

Penitus, adv. Inwardly; fully, entirely.

Per, prep. with acc. Through, by, during.

Per-curro, ēre, percurri or *percurri, cursum*. To run through, pass over.

Percussor, ōris, m. Assassin, murderer.

Perdiccas or *Perdicca, ae*, m. Perdiccas, one of the most distinguished generals of Alexander the Great, (97).

Perditus, a, um, (perdo). Lost, abandoned, desperate.

Per-do, ēre, didi, ditum. To destroy, waste, lose.

Per-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum. To conduct, bring to, to extend, build, make.

- Perennis, e*, (per, annus). Continual, perpetual.
- Per-eo, ire, ivi or ii, itum*. To perish. 295.
- Per-exiguus, a, um*. Very small, very little.
- Per-fēro, ferre, tūli, lātum*. To carry through; bear; suffer.
- Perfidia, ae, f*. Perfidy.
- Pergo, ēre, rezi, rectum*, (per, rego). To go on or to, persevere.
- Pericles, is, m*. Pericles, a celebrated Athenian orator and statesman, (222).
- Periculōsus, a, um*, (pericūlum). Dangerous.
- Pericūlum, i, n*. Danger, peril.
- Peritus, a, um*. Skilled in, skilful.
- Per-magnus, a, um*. Very great.
- Per-mitto, ēre, misi, missum*. To send; grant, permit; *permittitur*, impers., it is permitted.
- Per-multus, a, um*. Very much, very many.
- Permutatio, ōnis, f*. Exchange, barter.
- Per-paucus, a, um*. Few, very few.
- Per-pātro, āre, avi, atum*. To finish, achieve.
- Perpetuo, adv*. (perpetuus). Constantly, ever.
- Perpetuus, a, um*. Perpetual, constant.
- Persa, ae, or Perses, ae, m*. A Persian, (44, II.; 126).
- Per-sēquor, sēqui, secūtus sum, dep*. To follow, pursue, carry on, prosecute.
- Perseus, i, or Perses, ae, m*. Perseus or Perses, the last king of Macedonia, (198).
- Persevero, āre, avi, atum*. To persevere, persist.
- Persicus, a, um*. Persian, (50, 13).
- Persōna, ae, f*. Part, character, person.
- Perspicio, ēre, spezi, spectrum*, (per, specio). To perceive.
- Per-stringo, ēre, strinzi, strictum*. To graze, wound slightly.
- Per-suadeo, ēre, sudai, suāsum*. To persuade.
- Per-terreo, ēre, ui, itum*. To terrify greatly.
- Pertineo, ēre, tinui, (per, teneo)*. To pertain to, tend.
- Per-turbo, āre, avi, atum*. To disturb, throw into confusion, route, embarrass.
- Per-utilis, e*. Very useful.
- Per-venio, ire, vēni, ventum*. To reach, come to.
- Perverse, adv*. Perversely, wrongly.
- Pes, pēdis, m*. Foot.
- Peto, ēre, ivi or ii, itum*. To seek, ask; aim at, attack.
- Phaëthon, ōnis, m*. Phaethon, fabled son of Helios the sun, (71).
- Phalērae, arum, f, pl*. Trappings, ornaments for horses.
- Phalērum, i, n*. Phalerum, the oldest harbor of Athens; often called *Phalericus portus*.
- Pharnāces, is, m*. Pharnaces, son of Mithridates, (205).
- Pharsālus, i, f*. Pharsalus, a city in Thessaly, where Pompey was defeated by Caesar, (210). The district was called Pharsalia.
- Philippi, ōrum, m, pl*. Philippi, a city in Macedonia, (213).
- Philippus, i, m*. Philip, the name of several Macedonian kings, the

- most celebrated of whom was the father of Alexander the Great, (140, 280).
- Philosophia*, *ae*, *f*. Philosophy.
- Philosophus*, *i*, *m*. Philosopher.
- Phyle*, *es*, *f*. Phyle, a castle in Attica, (228).
- Picenum*, *i*, *n*. Picenum, a district in the eastern part of Italy.
- Picenus*, *a*, *um*, (*Picenum*). Of or belonging to Picenum, Picene, (23, 19).
- Pictas*, *atis*, *f*. Dutiful conduct, sense of duty; affection; loyalty; piety.
- Piget*, *ere*, *piguit* or *pigitum est*, *impers*. It irks, grieves, displeases. 299.
- Pingo*, *ere*, *pinzi*, *pictum*. To paint, depict.
- Piraeus*, or *Piraeus*, *i*, *m*. The Piraeus, the celebrated port of Athens, (228).
- Pirata*, *ae*, *m*. Pirate.
- Piscis*, *is*, *m*. A fish.
- Pius*, *i*, *m*. See *Metellus Pius*, (138).
- Placeo*, *ere*, *ui*, *itum*. To please, be pleasing to; be determined.
- Placidus*, *a*, *um*, (*placeo*). Quiet, gentle.
- Placo*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To quiet, soothe, calm, appease.
- Plancus*, *i*, *m*. Plancus, a Roman name, (42, 9).
- Plataeae*, *arum*, *f* *pl*. Plataea, a city in Boeotia, (221).
- Plataeenses*, *ium*, *m* *pl*. The Plataeans, the inhabitants of Plataea, (216).
- Plato*, *onis*, *m*. Plato, one of the most celebrated Grecian philosophers, disciple of Socrates, and instructor of Aristotle, (81).
- Plebs*, *bis*, *f*. Common people, people.
- Plenus*, *a*, *um*. Full, possessed of, rich in.
- Plerumque*, *adv*. (plerusque). Commonly, generally, frequently.
- Plerusque*, *aque*, *umque*. Most, many.
- Plurimus*. See *Multus*.
- Plus*, *adv*. More.
- Plus*, *uris*, *n* *adj*. More, *pl*. many, several. See *Multus*.
- Poculum*, *i*, *n*. Cup.
- Poëma*, *atis*, *n*. Poem.
- Poena*, *ae*, *f*. Punishment.
- Poenus*, *i*, *m*. A Carthaginian, (185).
- Poëta*, *ae*, *m*. Poet.
- Polliceor*, *eri*, *itus sum*, *dep*. To promise, offer.
- Pollux*, *ucis*, *m*. Pollux, a celebrated pugilist, brother of *Castor*, (63, 9). According to some authorities, he was the son of *Tyndarus*, but according to others, he was the son of *Jupiter*. See *Castor*.
- Polycrates*, *is*, *m*. Polycrates, a celebrated tyrant of Samos, (24, 12).
- Pompa*, *ae*, *f*. Pomp, public procession, procession.
- Pompeius*, *ii*, *m*. Pompey, the name of a Roman gens. *Cnaeus Pompeius*, a Roman consul and a distinguished commander, defeated by *Caesar* at *Pharsalia*, (205). *Quintus Pompeius*, also consul and commander, defeated in several engagements by the *Numantines*, (201).
- Pompeianus*, *a*, *um*, *adj*. (Pompeius).

- Pompeian, of or belonging to Pompey, (211).
- Pompilius*, ii, m. See *Numa*.
- Pondus*, *ēris*, n. Weight.
- Pono*, *ēre*, *posui*, *positum*. To place, build, pitch.
- Pons*, *Pontis*, m. Bridge.
- Pontius*, ii, m. Pontius, a Roman name. *Pontius Thelesinus*, a general of the Samnites, who conquered the Romans at the Caudine Forks, (179).
- Pontus*, i, m. Pontus, a province in Asia Minor, south of the Black Sea, (202).
- Populatio*, *ōnis*, f. (popūlo). Pillaging, booty; people, population.
- Popūlo*, *āre*, *avi*, *atum*, (popūlus). To depopulate, devastate, pillage; *popūlor*, dep.=popūlo.
- Populus*, i, m. People, nation, tribe.
- Porriġo*, *ēre*, *rexi*, *rectum*. To extend, stretch.
- Porsēna*, *ae*, m. Porsena, a king of Etruria in Italy, (171).
- Porta*, *ae*, f. Gate.
- Portendo*, *ēre*, *tendī*, *tentum*. To portend.
- Portio*, *ōnis*, f. Portion, share.
- Portus*, *us*, m. Port, harbor.
- Posco*, *ēre*, *poposci*. To demand, ask.
- Possessio*, *ōnis*, f. (possideo). Possession.
- Possideo*, *ēre*, *sēdī*, *sessum*. To possess.
- Possum*, *posse*, *potui*, irreg. To be able. 289.
- Post*, adv., and prep. with acc. Afterwards, after, behind, since.
- Post-ea*, adv. Afterwards.
- Posteritas*, *atis*, f. (postērus). Posterity.
- Postērus*, *a*, *um*; comp. *posterior*, superl. *postrēmus*, *postimūsus*. Following, ensuing; *postēri*, posterity, descendants; *postrēmo*, *ad postrēmum*, at last, 163, 3.
- Post-fēro*, *ferre*. To place after, esteem less; sacrifice.
- Post-pōno*, *ēre*, *posui*, *positum*. To put after, esteem less, postpone; disregard, neglect.
- Post-quam*, or *post quam*, conj. After, after that.
- Postrēmo*, adv. (postrēmus). At last, finally.
- Postrēmus*, *a*, *um*. The last; *ad postrēmum*, at last, finally. See *postērus*.
- Postridie*, adv. On the following day.
- Postūlo*, *āre*, *avi*, *atum*. To demand.
- Postumius*, ii, m. Postumius, the name of a Roman gens or clan. *Aulus Postumius*, a Roman in whose consulship the first Punic war was brought to a close, (89, 188). *Spurius Postumius*, a Roman consul, defeated by the Samnites at the Caudine Forks, (179).
- Potens*, *entis*, (possum). Able, powerful.
- Potentia*, *ae*, f. Might, force, power, ability.
- Potestas*, *atis*, f. (potens). Power.
- Potior*, *potiri*, *potitus sum*, dep. To obtain, get possession of.
- Potis*, *e*, comp. *potior*, superl. *potissimus*. Able, capable, possible.
- Potius*, *potissime*, adv. (potis); positive not used. Rather than.
- Prae*, prep. with abl. Before, for, on account of, in comparison with.

Praeco, ire, ui, itum. To show, furnish.

Praecedo, ere, cessi, cessum. To precede, surpass, outstrip.

Praeceptor, oris, m. (praecipio). Preceptor, commander, teacher.

Praeceptum, i, n. (praecipio). Maxim, rule, precept.

Praecipio, ere, cepi, ceptum (prae, capio). To admonish, advise, order.

Praecipitum, ii, n. Precipice.

Praecipito, are, avi, atum. To throw down, precipitate.

Praecipuus, a, um. Remarkable, prominent, special.

Praeclare, ius,issime, adv. (preclarus). Excellently, nobly.

Praeclarus, a, um. Excellent, noble, distinguished, illustrious.

Praecludo, ere, clausi, clusum (prae, claudo). To hinder, preclude, cut off.

Praeco, onis, m. Herald, crier.

Praeda, ae, f. Prey, booty.

Praedico, ere, dixi, dictum. To predict, forewarn.

Praedictum, i, n. (praedico). Prediction, warning.

Praeditus, a, um. Endued with, possessed of.

Praedor, ari, atus sum (praeda). To plunder.

Praefari, defective. To predict, prophesy; say. 297, II. 3.

Praefectus, i, m. Commander, prefect.

Praefero, ferre, tuli, latum. To prefer, choose; carry or bear before.

Praeficio, ere, feci, factum (prae, facio). To place over, put in command.

Praelego, ere, legi, lectum. To read to another, to read aloud, to lecture.

Praemitto, ere, misi, missum. To send forward, send in advance.

Praemium, ii, n. Reward, premium.

Praeneste, is, n. Praeneste, a town in Latium, (182).

Praepōno, ere, posui, positum. To place over, intrust with.

Praesens, entis. Present; *praesentia, orum, n. pl.* present things, the present.

Praesentia, ae, f. (praesens). Presence.

Praeses, idis, adj. Presiding, ruling, chief; *sube.* head, chief, ruler, governor.

Praesidium, ii, n. Guard, garrison.

Praestabilis, e. Preëminent, distinguished, excellent.

Praestans, antis, (praesto). Excellent, eminent.

Praestantia, ae, f. Superiority, pre-eminence.

Praesto, are, stiti, itum (prae, sto). To surpass, be superior to; furnish, do, pay, render (as service); evince, show, give.

Praesum, esse, fui. To preside over, command.

Praetendo, ere, tendi, tentum. To pretend, allege.

Praeter, prep. with acc. Except, besides.

Praeterea, adv. Besides, moreover.

Praeter eo, ire, ivi or ii, itum. To pass by, omit. 295.

Praeteritus, a, um (praetereo). Gone by, past; *praeterita, orum, n. pl.* the past.

Praeter-vehor, vehi, vectus sum, dep.

- To be borne over or by; to drive or sail by; to pass by.
- Praetorius, a, um, (praetor).* Praetorian, belonging to a praetor or general; *praetorius*, subs. one who has been praetor.
- Prae-vidēo, ēre, vidi, visum.* To foresee.
- Pratum, i, n.* Meadow, pasture.
- Pravus, a, um.* Depraved, bad.
- Proces, um, f. pl. dat. acc. and abl. sing.* also occur. Prayers, entreaties.
- Procor, ari, atus sum.* To beseech, pray.
- Premo, ēre, pressi, pressum.* To press, urge.
- Pretium, ii, n.* Price, worth.
- Pridē, adv.* On the day before.
- Primo, primum, adv.* (primus). At first, first; *quam primum*, as soon as possible.
- Primus, a, um, superl.* (prior). First. 166.
- Princeps, ipis, m.* Prince, ruler; chief man.
- Principatus, us, m.* Sovereignty, imperial power.
- Principium, ii, n.* Beginning.
- Prior, us.* Former, previous. 166.
- Priscus, i, m.* Priscus, the surname of *Lucius Tarquinius*, the fifth king of Rome, (162).
- Pristinus, a, um.* Ancient, pristine.
- Prius, adv.* Before, first; *priusquam* or *prius quam*, before that, before.
- Privatus, a, um.* Private, personal, subs. a private citizen.
- Pro, prep.* with *abl.* Before, in front of; for, in behalf of, instead of, as; *pro hoste*, as an enemy.
- Probatio, onis, f.* Approbation, proof.
- Probatus, a, um, (probo).* Tried, tested, proved, approved.
- Probitas, atis, f. (probus).* Honesty, probity, integrity.
- Probo, are, avi, atum, (probus).* To prove, show; approve.
- Probus, a, um.* Upright, honest.
- Procas, ae, m.* Procas, a Roman name. *Silvius Procas*, a king of Alba, (151).
- Pro-cēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum.* To step forth, to advance, proceed, come on, succeed.
- Proculus, i, m.* Proculus, a young man sent by Caesar to Ariovistus, (52).
- Pro-clāmo, are, avi, atum.* To ery out, proclaim.
- Pro-consul, ūlis, m.* Proconsul, one with the authority of consul.
- Procul, adv.* At a distance, far off.
- Pro-cūro, are, avi, atum.* To attend to, have the care of.
- Pro-curro, ēre, curri (cucurri), cursum.* To run forth, project.
- Proditio, onis, f. (prodo).* Treachery, treason.
- Proditor, oris, m. (prodo).* Traitor.
- Pro-do, ēre, didi, ditum.* To disclose, betray.
- Pro-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum.* To lead forth, produce.
- Proelium, ii, n.* Battle, conflict.
- Profecto, adv.* Indeed, truly.
- Proficiscor, proficisci, profectus sum.* To depart, set out, go.
- Profigo, are, avi, atum, (pro, fligo).* To overthrow, ruin.
- Pro-fundo, ēre, fudi, fūsum.* To

- pour out, spend; throw away, lavish, dissipate.
- Progređior, grēdi, gressus sum*, dep. (pro, gradior). To proceed, advance.
- Prohibeo, ēre, ui, itum*, (pro, habeo). To prohibit, prevent.
- Promissus, a, um*, (promitto). Growing long, long.
- Pro-mitto, ēre, misi, missum*. To send forth, promise.
- Promontorium, ii*, n. Promontory.
- Promptus, a, um*. Prompt, ready.
- Pro-nuntio, āre, āvi, ātum*. To publish, proclaim, announce; recite, declaim; act, tell, narrate.
- Propāgo, āre, āvi, ātum*. To propagate; prolong.
- Prope*, adv., and prep. with acc. Near, nearly, near to, close by, near.
- Propēro, āre, āvi, ātum*. To hasten.
- Propior, ius*. Nearer. See 166.
- Propius*, adv. Nearer.
- Pro-pōno, ēre, posui, positum*. To set forth, state, propose.
- Proprius, a, um*. Peculiar, proper, one's own, characteristic of.
- Propter*, prep. with acc. For, on account of.
- Propter-ea*, adv. Therefore, on that account.
- Pro-pulso, āre, āvi, ātum*. To repel, ward off.
- Prora, ae*, f. Prow, forepart of a ship.
- Prorsus*, adv. Uninterruptedly, straight on, absolutely.
- Pro-rumpo, ēre, rūpi, ruptum*. To rush or break forth.
- Pro-scribo, ēre, scripsi, scriptum*. To proscribe, outlaw.
- Prosilio, ire, ii* or *ui*, (pro, salio). To leap up, spring forth.
- Prospēre, ius, rime*, adv. (prospērus). Happily, prosperously.
- Prospērus, a, um*. Favorable, fortunate, prosperous.
- Prospicio, ēre, spexi, spectrum*, (pro, specio). To look forward, look; see; look out for, take care of, provide for; discern, descry.
- Prosterno, ēre, strāvi, strātum*, (pro, sterno). To prostrate, overthrow.
- Pro-sum, prodesse, profui*. To profit, avail, be useful.
- Prostinus*, adv. Directly, immediately after.
- Pro-video, ēre, vidi, visum*. To provide, be on one's guard.
- Providus, a, um*, (provideo). Foreseeing, prudent, cautious, provident.
- Provincia, ae*, f. Province.
- Provocatio, ōnis*, f. (provōco). Challenge, appeal.
- Provōco, āre, āvi, ātum*. To challenge, appeal.
- Proximus, a, um*. Nearest, next. 166.
- Prudens, entis*. Prudent, wise, learned, skilled.
- Prudentia, ae*, f. (prudens). Prudence.
- Ptolemaeus, i*, m. Ptolemy, the name of several kings of Egypt, (211).
- Publicōla, ae*, m. Publicola, the surname of *Valerius*, one of the first consuls at Rome, (169).
- Publicus, a, um*. Public.
- Publius, ii*, m. Publius, a Roman name; as, *Publius Rutilius Rufus*, (139).

Pudet, ire, puduit, pudicum est, impers. It shames; *pudet me*, it shames me, I am ashamed.

Pudor, ōris, m. Regard, respect, modesty, awe, shame.

Puella, ae, f. Girl.

Puer, ōri, m. Boy.

Puerilis, e, (puer). Boyish, youthful.

Pueritia, ae, f. (puer). Boyhood.

Pugio, ōnis, m. Dagger, poniard.

Pugna, ae, f. Battle.

Pugno, are, avi, atum. To fight.

Pulcher, chra, chrum. Beautiful.

Pulvillus, i, m. Pulvillus. *Horatius Pulvillus*, a Roman consul in the first year after the banishment of Tarquin, (170).

Pumilio, ōnis, m. and f. Dwarf, pigmy.

Punicus, a, um, (Poeni). Punic, Carthaginian, belonging to Carthage or the Carthaginians. (196).

Punio, ire, ivi, itum. To punish.

Pupillus, i, m. Pupil.

Puppis, is f. The stern, the hinder part of a ship.

Pusillus, a, um. Small, weak; little.

Puto, are, avi, atum. To think, imagine, esteem.

Pydna, ae, f. Pydna, a town of Macedonia, celebrated for the victory of Paulus over Perseus, (198).

Pyrenaeus, i, m. The Pyrenees, a range of mountains between France and Spain, (190).

Pyrrhus, i, m. Pyrrhus, a king of Epirus, (183).

Pythagōras, ae, m. Pythagoras, a celebrated philosopher of Samos, (94).

Pythia, ae, f. Pythia, the priestess of Apollo, at Delphi, (217).

Q.

Q. or Qu. An abbreviation of *Quintus*.

Quadragesimus, a, um, (quadraginta). Fortieth.

Quadragesima, indecl. Forty.

Quadriga, ae, f. Chariot, four-horse chariot.

Quadringentesimus, a, um, (quadringenti). The four hundredth.

Quadringenti, ae, a. Four hundred.

Quaero or quaeso, ěre, quaesivi, quaesitum. To seek, inquire, ask, implore. *Quaeritur, impers.* It is asked, the question is asked.

Qualis, e. What, what sort; *talis —qualis*, such—as.

Quam, adv. and conj. How; as, than, after: *quam multi*, how many; *with superl.* intensive, *quam maximus*, as great as possible.

Quam-diū, adv. How long, as long as.

Quam-quam, conj. Although, though.

Quam-vis. However, however much, though.

Quantus, a, um. How great, how much; *tantus—quantus*, so great as; *quanto*, by how much, as.

Qua-re. Wherefore, whereby.

Quartus, a, um. Fourth.

Quasi. As if. √

Quaterni, ae, a, distributive. Four by four, four at a time, four each 174, 2.

Quatio, ēre, quassi, quassum. To shake.

Quatriduum, i, n. (quattuor, dies). Space of four days, four days.

Quattuor, indecl. Four.

Quattuordēcim, indecl. (quattuor, decem). Fourteen.

que, appended to another word. And. 587, I. 3.

Quem-ad-mōdum, adv. In what manner, how, as.

Querēla, ae, f. (queror). Complaint.

Queror, queri, questus sum, dep. To complain.

Qui, quae, quod, rel. and interrog. Who, which, what.

Quia, conj. Because.

Quicumque (or cumque) quaecunque, quodcunque. Whoever, whatever.

Quidam, quaedam, quoddam or quiddam. A certain one, certain.

Quidem. Indeed.

Quies, etis, f. Rest, quiet.

Quiesco, ēre, quievi, quietum, (quies). To rest, repose, keep quiet.

Quietus, a, um, (quiesco). Quiet, at rest.

Qui-libet, quaelibet, quodlibet, indef. pron. Any one, any.

Quin. That not, but that, that.

Quinctius, ii, m. Quinctius. *Titus Quinctius*, a Roman general at the time the city was threatened by the Gauls, 321 B. C. (177). *Titus Quinctius Flaminius* gained the victory at Cynoscephalae, (197).

Quindēcim, indecl. Fifteen.

Quingentesimus, a, um, (quingenti). The five hundredth.

Quingenti, ae, a. Five hundred.

Quinquagesimus, a, um, (quinquaginta). Fiftieth.

Quinquaginta, indecl. Fifty.

Quinque, indecl. Five.

Quinquennium, ii, n. Five years, space of five years.

Quintus, a, um. Fifth.

Quintus, i, m. Quintus, a common Roman name; as, *Quintus Metellus Scaevola*, (172).

Quippe, conj. Indeed.

Quis, quae, quid? interrog. pron. Who, which, what?

Quis, quae, quid, indef. pron. Some one, any one. 190, 1.

Quisnam or quinam, quatenam, quodnam or quidnam. Who, which, what.

Quispiam, quaequam, quodpiam, and subs. quidpiam or quippiam, indef. pron. Any one, any body, any; some one, some thing, some.

Quis-quam, quaequam, quidquam or quicquam. Any, any one.

Quis-que, quaeque, quodque or quid-que. Every, every one, whoever, whatever; *with superl., intensive, primo quoque tempore*, on the very first opportunity.

Quis-quis, quaequae, quidquid or quicquid. Whoever, whatever.

Quo. Where, whither, that, in order that.

Quo-ad. Till, until, as long as, as far as.

Quod, conj. That, because.

Quominus, (quo, minus). That not, from.

Quomodo, adv. (quo, modo). How, by what means.

Quondam, adv. Formerly.

Quoque. Also, too.

Quot, adj. pl. indec. How many, as many, as; all.

Quot-annia. Every year, yearly.

Quotidie. Daily, every day.

Quotus, *a*, *um*. Of what number, how many; what, often applied to the hour of the day.

Quum or *cum*. When, since; though; *quum—tum*, not only—but also, both—and; rarely either—or.

R.

Rabies, *ei*, *f*. Madness, rage.

Radix, *icis*, *f*. Root, foot, base, as of a mountain.

Ramus, *i*, *m*. Branch.

Rapina, *ae*, *f*. Rapine, plunder.

Rapio, *ere*, *rapui*, *raptum*. To rob, carry off.

Raptor, *oris*, *m*. (*rapio*). Robber, plunderer.

Raro, *adv*. (*rarus*). Rarely, seldom.

Rarus, *a*, *um*. Rare, uncommon.

Ratio, *onis*, *f*. A calculating, thinking; reason, understanding; plan, method, kind.

Ratis, *is*, *f*. Raft.

Re-bello, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To rebel.

Re-cedo, *ere*, *cessi*, *cessum*. To withdraw, recede, retire.

Recent, *entis*. Recent, fresh, young, new.

Recipio, *ere*, *cēpi*, *ceptum*, (*re*, *cipio*). To receive, recover, resume; *se recipere*, to betake one's self, withdraw.

Recito, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (*re*, *cito*). To repeat, recite.

Recognosco, *ere*, *nōvi*, *nītum*, (*re*, *cognosco*). To recognize.

Recordatio, *onis*, *f*. (*recordor*). Recollection, remembrance.

Recordor, *ari*, *atus sum*, *dep*. To recollect.

Recte, *ius*, *issime*, *adv*. (*rectus*). Rightly.

Rector, *oris*, *m*. (*rego*). Director, ruler.

Rectum, *i*, *n*. (*rectus*). Right.

Rectus, *a*, *um*, (*rego*). Straight, right, correct.

Recupero, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To regain.

Red-do, *ere*, *didī*, *dītum*. To restore, return; make; render, repeat, recite, give up, resign; assign.

Red-eo, *ire*, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*. To go back, return. 295. ⚡

Red-igo, *ere*, *ēgi*, *actum*, (*red*, *ago*). To force, reduce, compel.

Redimo, *ere*, *emi*, *emptum*, (*red*, *emo*). To ransom.

Reditus, *us*, *m*. (*redeo*). Return, revenue.

Re-dūco, *ere*, *duxi*, *ductum*. To lead back, reduce.

Red-undo, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To overflow; to abound.

Re-fercio, *ire*, *fersi*, *fertum*, (*re*, *far-cio*). To fill, stuff, cram.

Re-fero, *ferre*, *tūli*, *latum*, (*re-fero*). To bring back, requite, return, render, place among, refer; *refert*, *imps*. it concerns, matters.

Refertus, *a*, *um*, *part*. (*refercio*). Filled.

Reficio, *ere*, *feci*, *fectum*, (*re*, *facio*). To repair, restore; recover.

Refluo, *ere*, *fluxi*, *fluxum*, (*re*, *fluo*). To flow back.

Re-fugio, ēre, fūgi, fugitum. To retreat.

Regina, ae, f. Queen.

Regio, ōnis, f. Region, country.

Regius, a, um, (rex). Royal.

Regno, are, avi, atum, (regnum). To reign, rule.

Regnum, i, n. (rex). Kingdom, sovereignty, government.

Rego, ēre, rexi, rectum. To direct, rule, manage.

Regredior, grēdi, gressus sum, dep. (re, gradior). To return.

Regula, ae, f. (rego). Rule, pattern, model.

Regulus, i, m. *Regulus.* *Marcus Atilius Regulus*, a distinguished Roman consul taken prisoner by the Carthaginians in the first Punic war, (186).

Religio, ōnis, f. Religion, obligation.

Re-linguo, ēre, liqui, lictum. To leave, desert.

Reliquiae, arum, f. pl. Remnant, those who escaped.

Reliquus, a, um. The rest, remaining, the other. *Reliquum est*, it is left, it remains.

Re-maneo, ēre, mansi, mansum. To remain.

Remedium, ii, n. Remedy.

Reminisceor, ci, dep. To remember.

Re-mitto, ēre, misi, missum. To send back.

Re-moveo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum. To take away, remove.

Remus, i, m. Oar.

Remus, i, m. Remus, the brother of Romulus, (152).

Renovo, are, avi, atum, (re, novo). To renew.

Re-nuntio, are, avi, atum. To report, announce.

Repāro, are, avi, atum, (re, paro). To renew, repair.

Re-pello, ēre, pūli, pulsum. To repel, drive back.

Repente, adv. Suddenly.

Reptinus, a, um. Unexpected, sudden.

Reperio, ire, pēri, pertum, (re, pario). To find.

Re-pleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum. To fill, fill again.

Re-pōno, ēre, posui, positum. To replace, restore, lay up.

Re-porto, are, avi, atum. To gain, bear off.

Reprehendo, ēre, prehendi, prehensum, (re,prehendo). To blame, censure.

Repudio, are, avi, atum. To reject, divorce.

Re-pugno, are, avi, atum. To resist.

Re-quo, ēre, quisiui or ii, quisitum (re, quaero). To seek, demand, require.

Res, rei, f. Thing; affair; state; deed, reality, battle; *res gestae*, exploits; *res publica*, republic.

Re-scribo, ēre, scripsi, scriptum. To write back, reply in writing.

Resideo, ēre, sedi, (re, sedeo). To sit, remain, sit down.

Resisto, ēre, stiti, stitum. To oppose, resist.

Respectus, us, m. (respicio). Respect, regard.

Respicio, ēre, spexi, spectrum, (re, specio). To look back; regard, respect.

Re-spondeo, ēre, spondi, sponsum. To reply.

Responsum, i. n. (respondeo). Answer, response.

Res publica, rei publicae, or *respublica*, reipublicae, f. Republic. 126.

Re-spuo, ère, spui. To cast out, eject; reject, refuse, dislike.

Restituo, ère, stitui, stitutum, (re, statuo). To restore.

Re-tardo, are, avi, atum. To detain, retard, check.

Retineo, ère, tinui, tentum, (re, teneo). To retain.

Reus, i, m. Criminal, defendant.

Reverentia, ae, f. Reverence.

Re-vertor, ère, verti, versum; *revertor*, dep. To come back, return.

Re-voco, are, avi, atum. To recall.

Rex, regis, m. King.

Rhea, ae, f. Rhea. *Rhea Silvia*, the daughter of Numitor and the mother of Romulus and Remus, (152).

Rhenus, i, m. The river Rhine, (208).

Rhodanus, i, m. The river Rhone, in Gaul, (208).

Rhodus, a, um, (Rhodos, the island of Rhodes). Rhodian, of or belonging to Rhodes. *Rhodus*, ii, m. A Rhodian, (143).

Rideo, ère, si, sum. To laugh, to laugh at.

Ripa, ae, f. Bank, as of a river.

Rite, adv. Rightly, in due form.

Robur, òris, n. Strength.

Robustus, a, um, (robur). Robust, strong.

Rogatio, ònis, f. (rogo). An asking, question; entreaty, request.

Rogo, are, avi, atum. To ask, question.

Roma, ae, f. Rome, (27).

Romanus, a, um, adj. (Roma). Roman; subs. *Romanus*, i, m. a Roman, (26).

Romulus, i, m. Romulus, the founder of Rome, (154).

Roscius, ii, m. Roscius, a Roman name. *Lucius Roscius*, a celebrated tribune of the people and friend of Cicero, (51).

Rotundus, a, um. Round, spherical.

Rufus, i, m. Rufus, a Roman surname; as, Publius Rutilius Rufus, (139).

Ruina, ae, f. Ruin, fall.

Rullianus, i, m. Rullianus, a Roman name. *Quintus Fabius Rullianus*, master of the cavalry (*magister equitum*) under the dictator *Papirius Cursor*, (178).

Rumpo, ère, rupi, ruptum. To break.

Ruo, ère, rui, rutum or rutum. To run, rush forth.

Rupes, is, f. Rock, cliff.

Rursus (or um), adv. Back, again.

Rus, ruris, n. Country, as opposed to city.

Rusticus, i, m. Countryman, farmer, peasant, husbandman.

Rutilius, ii, m. Rutilius, a Roman name. *Publius Rutilius Rufus*, a Roman consul, slain in the Social war, (139).

S.

S. An abbreviation for *Sextus*, *Sip* for *Spurius*.

Sabini, òrum, m. pl. The Sabines, a people of Italy, bordering upon Latium, (157).

Sacer, sacra, sacrum. Sacred.
Sacerdos, ōtis, m. and f. (sacer). Priest, priestess.
Sacrificium, ii, n. Sacrifice.
Sacro, are, avi, ātum, (sacer). To consecrate.
Sacrum, i, n. Sacred rite or institution; sacrifice.
Saepe, ius, issime, adv. Often.
Saevio, tre, tui or ii, itum. To rage, be cruel.
Sagacitas, atis, f. Sagacity, acuteness, shrewdness.
Sagax, acis. Acute, sagacious.
Sagitta, ae, f. Arrow.
Saguntum, i, n. Saguntum, a town in Spain, on the Mediterranean, (189).
Saguntini, ōrum, m. pl. The Saguntines, citizens of Saguntum, (189).
Salāmis, is or inis, f. (acc. *Salamina*), or *Salamina, ae, f.* The island of Salamis, off the coast of Attica, (217).
Salūber, bris, bre, (salus). Healthful, salubrious.
Salus, atis, f. Safety; *Salus* personified, the Roman goddess, *Salus, (20, 7).*
Salūtāris, e, (salus). Healthful, wholesome.
Salūto, are, avi, ātum, (salus). To salute.
Salve, def. verb. Hail. See 297, III. 1.
Salvus, a, um. Safe, unhurt.
Samnites, ium, m. pl. The Samnites, the inhabitants of Samnium, in Italy, (178).
Samus or *Samos, i, f.* The island Samos, on the coast of Asia Minor.

Sancle, ius, issime, (sanctus, sacred, pure), adv. Chastely, purely, conscientiously.
Sanguis, inis, m. Blood.
Sannio, ōnis, m. Sannio, a proper name, (85).
Sapiens, entis. Wise; *subs.* a wise man.
Sapienter, ius, issime, adv. (sapiens). Wisely.
Sapientia, ae, f. (sapiens). Wisdom.
Sapio, ēre, iui or ui. To taste; to have sense, to know, understand, be wise.
Sardes, ium, f. Sardis, the ancient capital of Lydia.
Sardinia, ae, f. The island of Sardinia, west of Italy, (188).
Satelles, itis, m. and f. Lifeguard, attendant.
Satio, are, avi, ātum. To fill, satisfy, content.
Satis, adv., adj., subs. Enough, sufficient, sufficiently; *satis habere,* to have enough, be content.
Saturnia, ae, f. Saturnia, the town and citadel built by Saturn, (148).
Saturnus, i, m. Saturn, the most ancient king of Latium, (148).
Saucius, a, um. Wounded, injured, hurt, sick, intoxicated.
Saxum, i, n. Rock, stone.
Scaevola, ae, m. See *Mucius*, (172).
Scelustus, a, um, (scelus). Wicked, criminal, infamous.
Scelus, ēris, n. Crime, wickedness.
Scena, ae, f. Scene, stage.
Schola, ae, f. Leisure devoted to learning; a place of learning, a school; a lecture, dissertation.
Scientia, ae, f. (scio). Knowledge, science, skill, expertness.

Scio, scire, scivi, scitum. To know, understand, have knowledge.

Scipio, ōnis, m. Scipio, the name of a distinguished Roman family. See *Africanus*, (190).

Scriba, ae, m. (scribo). Scribe, clerk.

Scribo, ěre, scripsi, scriptum. To write, prepare.

Scutum, i, n. Shield.

Scythia, ae, f. Scythia, an extensive country in the north of Europe and Asia, (215).

Scythas, arum, m. pl. The Scythians, (215).

Se-cēdo, ěre, cessi, cessum. To retire, withdraw.

Secundum, adv., and prep. with acc. After, behind, next to; according to, by the side of, along.

Secundus, a, um. Second, favorable, prosperous.

Sed, conj. But.

Sedēcim, indec. (sex, decem). Sixteen.

Sedeo, ěre, sedi, sessum. To sit, stay.

Sedes, is, f. Seat, abode, residence.

Seditio, ōnis, f. Quarrel, sedition.

Seditiosus, a, um, (seditio). Mutinous, seditious.

Sedo, are, avi, atum. To allay, quiet.

Segnis, e. Slothful, inactive.

Segniter, ius, isime, adv. (segnis). Slothfully.

Seleucia, ae, f. Seleucia, a city of Syria on the Orontes, (206).

Semel, adv. Once.

Sementis, is, f. Seed; sowing.

Semianimis, e. Half-alive, half-dead.

Semper, adv. Always, ever.

Sempiternus, a, um, (semper). Everlasting, imperishable.

Sempronius, ii, m. See *Gracchus*, (190).

Senator, ōris, m. (senex). Senator.

Senatus, us, m. (senex). Senate.

Senectus, utis, f. (senex). Old age, age.

Senesco, ěre, sensi. To grow old, become aged; *senescens, entis*, becoming old, aged.

Senex, senis. Old, aged. 168, 3.

Senex, senis, m. and f. An old man, an aged person.

Senones, um, m. pl. The Senones, a powerful people in Gaul, (176).

Sensim, adv. (sentio). Sensibly; slowly, gradually, by degrees.

Sensus, us, m. Sensation, sense, perception.

Sententia, ae, f. Opinion, sentence, sentiment, maxim, axiom, purpose, decision.

Sentio, ěre, sensi, sensum. To perceive, feel, experience; think, judge.

Sepelio, ěre, pelti or ii, pultum. To bury.

Sepio, ěre, sepsi, scriptum. To guard, shelter.

Septem, indecl. Seven.

Septimus, a, um, (septem). Seventh.

Septingentesimus, a, um, (septingenti). The seven hundredth.

Septingenti, ae, a. Seven hundred.

Septuagesimus, a, um, (septuaginta). Seventieth.

Septuaginta, indecl. Seventy.

Sepulcrum, i, n. (sepelio). Grave, tomb, sepulchre.

Sepultura, ae, f. (sepelio). Burial.

Sequani, ōrum, m. The Sequani, a Gallic people, dwelling on the river Sequana, (23, 15).

Sequor, sequi, secutus sum, dep. To follow, succeed.

Sergius, ii, m. See *Catilina*, (207).

Sermo, onis, m. Speech, discourse, conversation.

Sero, ius, issime, adv. (serus). Late, too late.

Serpo, ere, serpsi, serptum. To spread, extend.

Serus, a, um. Late.

Servilius, ii, m. Servilius, a Roman name.

Servio, ire, iui or *ii, itum*. To be a slave, to serve, be subject to.

Servitus, utis, f. (servio). Servitude, slavery.

Servius, ii, m. Servius, a Roman name. *Servius Tullius*, the sixth king of Rome, (164).

Servo, are, avi, atum. To observe, keep; preserve.

Servus, i, m. Slave.

Scu. Whether; *seu—seu*, whether—or.

Sex, indecl. Six.

Sexagesimus, a, um, (sexaginta). Sixtieth.

Sexaginta, indecl. Sixty.

Sexcentessimus, a, um, (sexcenti). Six hundredth.

Sexcenti, ae, a. Six hundred.

Sextus, a, um, (sex). Sixth.

Si, conj. If.

Sic, adv. Thus, so.

Siccus, a, um. Dry.

Sicilia, ae, f. The island of Sicily, (185).

Sidus, eris, n. A group of stars, a constellation.

Significo, are, avi, atum, (signum, facio). To show, indicate, mean, signify.

Signum, i, n. Mark, sign, indication, standard.

Silentium, ii, n. Silence, stillness, quiet, repose.

Sileo, ere, ui. To be silent, still, quiet; to pass over in silence, not to speak of.

Silvia, ae, f. See *Rhea*, (152).

Silvius, ii, m. Silvius, the name of several kings of Alba, the first of whom was the son of *Aeneas*, (150, 151).

Similis, e. Similar, like. 163, 2.

Similiter, ius, ite, adv. (similis). In like manner, similarly, in a similar way. 805, 2.

Simonides, is, m. Simonides, a celebrated lyric poet of Cea, (132).

Simul, adv. At the same time.

Simulatio, onis, f. An assumed appearance, pretence, simulation, deceit, hypocrisy.

Sin, conj. But if.

Sine, prep. with abl. Without.

Singularis, e. Single, singular, remarkable.

Singulus, a, um. Single, one by one.

Sinister, tra, trum. Left, on the left.

Sino, ere, sivi, situm. To permit; allow; *situs*, put, placed, situated.

Sinus, us, m. Bosom, bay.

Siquis or *siqui, siqua, siquid* or *siquod*, indef. pron. If any, if any one.

Sitis, is, f. Thirst, desire.

Sobrius, a, um. Sober, temperate, moderate, reasonable.

Socer, eri, m. Father-in-law.

Socialis, e, (socius). Social, friendly.

Societas, atis, f. (socius). League, alliance, partnership, society.

Socius, ii, m. Ally, confederate.
Socrus, is, m. Socrates, a celebrated Grecian philosopher, (20, 8).
Sol, solis, m. Sun.
Solemnis, e. Stated, established; religious, solemn.
Solemniter, adv. (solemnis). Solemnly, in due form.
Soleo, ere, itus sum. To be accused, be wont. 271, 3.
Solidus, a, um. Solid.
Solitudo, inis, f. (solus). Solitude.
Solitus, a, um, (soleo). Usual.
Sollertia, ae, f. Sagacity, shrewdness.
Solon, onis, m. Solon, a celebrated Athenian law-giver and one of the seven wise men of Greece, (128).
Solum, adv. (solus). Only, alone.
Solus, a, um. Alone. 151.
Solutus, a, um, (solvo). Unrestrained, dissolute.
Solvo, ere, solvi, solutum. To loose, unbind; to pay.
Somnio, are, avi, atum, (somnia). To dream.
Somnium, ii, n. Dream.
Somnus, i, m. Sleep.
Sonitus, us, m. (sono). Sound, noise.
Sono, are, ui, itum. To sound, utter, speak, call, express, mean.
Sonus, i, m. (sono). Sound.
Sophocles, is and i, m. Sophocles, a celebrated Grecian tragic poet, (55).
Sordidus, a, um. Sordid, soiled, filthy, base, mean.
Soror, oris, f. Sister.
Sors, sortis, f. Lot.
Sparta, ae, f. Sparta, the capital of Laconia, in the Peloponnesus; also called Lacedaemon.

Spartanus, a, um, adj. (Sparta). Spartan; subs. *Spartanus*, i, m., a Spartan, (222).
Spartacus, i, m. Spartacus, a celebrated gladiator who waged war against the Romans, (204).
Spatium, ii, n. Space.
Species, ei, f. Appearance, guise.
Spectaculum, i, n. (specto). Spectacle, show.
Specto, are, avi, atum. To view, witness. *Spectatus*, a, um. Tried, proved, illustrious.
Sperno, ere, spreui, spratum. To despise, reject, condemn, scorn, spurn.
Spero, are, avi, atum. To expect, hope; flatter one's self.
Speo, ei, f. Hope.
Spolio, are, avi, atum, (spolium). To rob; spoil; despoil.
Spolium, ii, n. Plunder, spoil, booty.
Spontis, gen. sponte, abl. sing. Of or for himself, itself, of one's own accord, on one's own account, voluntarily, spontaneously.
Spurius, ii, m. See Postumius and Lucretius.
Stabilitas, atis, f. Immovability, steadfastness, stability.
Stadium, ii, n. A stade or stadium, a measure equal to 606 English feet; race-course, race-ground.
Statim, adv. (sto). At once, immediately.
Statio, onis, f. (sto). Station, post; residence.
Statua, ae, f. (statuo). Statue.
Statuo, ere, ui, atum, (status, from sto). To determine; appoint, place.

Statura, ae, f. (status, from sto).

Height, size of the body, stature.

Status, us, m. (sto). State, condition.

Stella, ae, f. Star.

Sterno, ere, stravi, stratum. To prostrate.

Sto, stare, steti, statum. To stand.

Strages, is, f. Slaughter, defeat.

Strangulo, are, avi, atum. To strangle.

Strenue, adv. (strenuus). Vigorously, carefully.

Strenuus, a, um. Active, valiant.

Studeo, ere, ui. To study, favor, be attached to; to devote one's self to; be zealous.

Studiosè, ius, issime, adv. (studiosus). Diligently, earnestly.

Studiosus, a, um, (studium). Eager, desirous, zealous; friendly, studious.

Studium, ii, n. Zeal, study, desire, pursuit.

Stultitia, ae, f. (stultus). Folly, foolishness, simplicity.

Stultus, a, um. Foolish, simple, silly.

Suadeo, ere, suasi, suasum. To advise.

Sub, prep. with acc. or abl. Under, at the foot of.

Sub-duco, ere, duxi, ductum. To take away, withdraw.

Subigo, ere, egi, actum, (sub, ago). To subdue, conquer.

Subito, adv. (subitus, from subeo). Suddenly, unexpectedly.

Sublime, adv. (sublimis). Aloft, loftily, on high.

Sublimis, e. High, on high.

Sub-mergo, ere, merxi, mersum. To dip or plunge under; to sink,

overwhelm, submerge. *Pass.* To be overwhelmed, to sink.

Sub-rideo, ere, risi, risum. To smile, laugh.

Subsidium, ii, n. The reserve; aid, reinforcement.

Sub-silio, ire, silui and silii, (sub, salio). To leap or jump up, leap, jump.

Sub-sum, esse, fui. To be at hand or near, be under.

Subter, prep. with acc. or abl. Below, beneath, under.

Sub-trahō, ere, traxi, tractum. To take away, remove, subtract.

Sub-venio, ire, vëni, ventum. To come to; to aid, relieve.

Sub-vertō, ere, verti, versum. To overturn, overthrow, destroy, subvert.

Succedo, ere, cessi, cessum, (sub, cedo). To succeed, come after.

Successio, ōris, f. (succedo). Succession.

Successor, ōnis, m. (succedo). Successor.

Successus, us, m. (succedo). Success.

Suc-cumbo, ere, cubui, cubitum. To yield, submit to.

Suffetius, ii, m. Suffetius. *Metius Suffetius*, dictator of the Albans. Having been summoned to aid the Romans against the Veientes, he drew off his forces at the very moment of battle, and awaited the issue of the engagement. For this perfidy he was put to death by order of Tullius Hostilius (160).

Sufficio, ere, feci, factum, (sub, facio). To substitute; be sufficient, suffice.

Suffundo, Ære, fudi, fustum, (sub, fundo). To spread over, pour through; suffuse.

Sui, sibi. Himself, herself, itself.

Sulla, æ, m. Sulla, a distinguished Roman dictator and general, (202).

'Sum, esse, fui. To be.

Summa, æ, f. (summus). Supreme power.

Summoveo, Ære, mōvi, mōtum, (sub, moveo). To remove, displace.

Summus. See *Sup̄rus*.

Sumo, Ære, sumpsi, sumptum. To take, inflict.

Sumptus, us, m. (sumo). Expense, cost.

Super, prep. with acc. or abl. Over, above, upon; of, concerning, at, at the time of.

Superbia, æ, f. (superbas). Pride, haughtiness.

Superbus, a, um. Proud.

Superbus, i, m. Superbus, the surname of Tarquin, the last king of Rome, (167).

Sup̄ero, Ære, avi, atum, (sup̄rus). To surpass; conquer; pass by, cross.

Superstitio, ðnis, f. (supersto). Superstition.

Super-sum, esse, fui. To remain, be left, survive.

Sup̄rus, a, um; comp. *superior*; superl. *sup̄remus* or *summus*. High, above; past, former. 163, 3.

Super-venio, Ære, veni, ventum. To come to, surprise.

Supplementum, i, n. Supplies, reinforcement.

Supplex, ðcis, (sub, plico). Humbly

begging, submissive, beseeching, suppliant; *subs.* a suppliant.

Supplicium, i, n. Punishment.

Supra, prep. with acc. Above, upon.

Sup̄remus. See *Sup̄rus*.

Surr̄ipio, Ære, r̄ipui, r̄eptum, (sub, rapio). To snatch away; to steal, pilfer, purloin.

Suscipio, Ære, c̄epi, ceptum, (sub, capio). To bear, endure; receive; undertake, engage in.

Suspendo, Ære, p̄endi, pensum, (sub, pendo). To suspend, hang up.

Suspensus, a, um, (suspendo). Uncertain, undecided; anxious.

Suspicio, ðnis, f. (susp̄icor). Suspicion.

Suspicio, Ære, spezi, spectrum, (sub, specio). To suspect.

Susp̄icor, ari, atus sum, (suspicio), dep. To suspect.

Sustento, Ære, avi, atum, (sustineo). To hold up, support, sustain; endure, suffer; delay. 832, I.

Sustineo, Ære, tinui, tentum, (sub, teneo). To sustain, withstand; endure, endure the thought of.

Suus, a, um. His, her, its, their; pl. often, one's party, friends.

Syracusæ, arum, f. pl. Syracuse, a city in Sicily, (185).

Syracusani, ðrum, m. pl. The Syracusans, the citizens of Syracuse, (223).

T.

T. An abbreviation of *Titus*.

Tabernaculum, i, n. Tent.

Taceo, Ære, tacui, tactum. To be silent, not to speak, to pass over in silence.

Tacitus, a, um. Silent, secret, tacit.

Tactus, us, m. Touch.

Tædet, Ære, tæduis or *taesum est*, impers. It disgusts, wearies.

Talentum, i, n. Talent, sum of money, somewhat more than \$1,000.

Talis, e, such.

Tam. So; *tam—quam*, so—as.

Tamen, conj. Yet, nevertheless.

Tametsi, conj. (tamen, etsi). Notwithstanding that, although, though.

Tanāquil, Ælis, f. Tanaquil, the wife of Tarquinius Priscus, (165).

Tandem, adv. At length.

Tanquam, adv. As, just as.

Tantum. Only.

Tantus, a, um. Such, so great, so much; *tanti esse*, to be worth the while.

Tarentum, i, n. Tarentum, a town of Lower Italy, (184).

Tarentini, Ærum, m. pl. The Tarentines, the inhabitants of Tarentum, (180).

Tarpeia, æ, f. Tarpeia, a Roman maiden, who betrayed the citadel of Rome to the Sabines, (156).

Tarpeius, ii, m. Tarpeius, one of the seven hills of Rome, also called *Capitolinus*. The Capitol was erected upon it. Afterwards the term *Tarpeius* was applied to the southern summit of the hill, (157).

Tarquini, Ærum, m. pl. Tarquini, an ancient town of Etruria, (49, 10).

Tarquinius, ii, m. Tarquin, the name of the fifth king of Rome and of his descendants, as *Tar-*

quinius Superbus, the last king of Rome; and *Tarquinius Collatinus*, the colleague of Brutus in the consulship, (169).

Tectum, i, n. (tego). Covering, roof; house, edifice.

Tego, Ære, tæxi, tectum. To cover.

Telum, i, n. Weapon.

Temere, adv. Rashly.

Temeritas, atis, f. Rashness, indiscretion, temerity.

Tempestas, atis, f. (tempus). Time; tempest, storm.

Tempestive, adv. (tempestivus, time-ly). Seasonably, just at the time, opportunely.

Templum, i, n. Temple.

Tempus, Æris, n. Time. *Tempora*, times, seasons, events.

Temulentus, a, um. Drunk, intoxicated.

Teneo, Ære, ui, tentum. To hold, keep, occupy; obtain, retain, as in the memory.

Tento, Ære, avi, atum, (tendo). To try; attack. 332, I.

Tenus, prep. with abl. Up to, as far as.

Terentius, ii, m. See *Varro*, (191).

Ter-gemīnus, a, um. Threefold; *tergemini*, three brothers born at a birth.

Tergum, i, n. Back.

Termino, Ære, avi, atum, (terminus). To limit, bound.

Terminus, i, m. Limit, boundary; end.

Terra, æ, f. Earth, land, country.

Terreo, Ære, ui, itum. To terrify.

Terrester, tris, tre, (terra). Terrestrial, on land, land (*as adj.*).

Territorium, ii, n. Territory.

Terror *ōris*, m. (terreo). Terror, alarm; fear of.

Tertius, *a*, um. Third.

Testamentum, i, n. Testament, will.

Testis, is, m. and f. Witness.

Testor, *ari*, *atus sum*, (testis). To affirm; call to witness.

Tesiūdo, *inis*, f. Tortoise.

Thales, is, m. Thales, a celebrated Grecian philosopher of Miletus, one of the seven wise men, (114).

Theatrum, i, n. Theatre.

Thebae, *arum*, f. pl. Thebes, the capital of Boeotia in Greece, (230).

Thebanus, *a*, um, adj. (Thebae). Theban, (229); subs. *Thebanus*, i, m., a Theban.

Thelestinus, i, m. See *Pontius*, (28, 10).

Themistōcles, is, m. Themistocles, a celebrated Athenian commander, (132—134).

Theocritus, i, m. Theocritus, a celebrated Grecian poet, (130).

Theophrastus, i, m. Theophrastus, a Grecian philosopher, a disciple of Plato and Aristotle, (129).

Thermopylae, *arum*, f. pl. Thermopylae, the famous defile or pass between Locris and Thessaly, where Leonidas fell, (218).

Thessalia, *ae*, f. The country of Thessaly, in Greece, south of Macedonia, (210).

Thessālus, *a*, um, adj. Thessalian; subs. *Thessālus*, i, m., a Thessalian, (243).

Thessālus, i, m. Thessalus, a native of Thesprotia, in Epirus, who is said to have formed a settlement in Thessaly, and to have given his name to the country.

Thorax, *acis*, m. Breastplate, coat of-mail, corselet.

Thracia, *ae*, f. The country of Thrace, east of Macedonia, (231).

Thrasylbulus, i, m. Thrasylbulus, an Athenian who liberated the city from the Thirty Tyrants, (136, 228).

Thucydides, is, m. Thucydides, a celebrated Greek historian, (77).

Tiberis, is, m. The river Tiber, in Italy, (153).

Tiberius, *ei*, m. Tiberius, the second Roman emperor, (145).

Ticinus, i, m. Ticinus, a river in Cisalpine Gaul, famous for the victory of Hannibal over the Romans, (190, 194).

Tigrānes, is, m. Tigranes, son-in-law of Mithridates and king of Armenia, (205).

Timeo, *ere*, ui. To fear.

Timidus, *a*, um, (timeo). Cowardly, timid.

Timoleon, *ontis*, m. Timoleon, a Corinthian general, (51).

Timotheus, *ei*, m. Timotheus, an Athenian general, son of Conon, (49, 12).

Tinnabulum, i, n. Bell.

Tiresias, *ae*, m. Tiresias, a celebrated blind soothsayer of Thebes, (24, 11).

Tissaphernes, is, m. Tissaphernes, a distinguished Persian satrap of Lower Asia, under Darius; afterwards general in the service of Artaxerxes, (225).

Titus, i, m. Titus, a Roman emperor, (141). See also *Quinctius*, (177).

Tollo, *ere*, *sustuli*, *sublatum*. To

- raise, take up, elate; take away; destroy; discard.
- Tondeo, ēre, totondi, tonsum.* To shear, clip, crop; graze, browse; pluck, gather.
- Torquātus, i, m.* Torquatus, surname of *Titus Manlius* and his descendants, (177).
- Torquis, ia, m. and f.* Collar, chain for the neck.
- Tot, indecl.* So many.
- Totidem, indecl.* Just as many, the same number.
- Totus, a, um.* All, the whole, sometimes best rendered by *adv.* wholly, entirely. 151, 443.
- Tracto, āre, avi, ātum.* To use, treat, manage.
- Trado, ēre, didi, dītum, (trans, do).* To deliver, give, consign to; also to relate, say; *traditur* (when *impers.*), it is said.
- Tradūco, ēre, duxi, ductum, (trans, duco).* To lead across, transport.
- Tragoedia, ae, f.* Tragedy.
- Tragoedus, i, m.* Tragedian.
- Traho, ēre, traxi, tractum.* To draw; protract; delay, detain, derive, influence.
- Trajicio, ēre, jeci, jectum, (trans, jacio).* To throw over; to cross; conduct over, lead over.
- Trano, āre, avi, ātum, (trans, no).* To swim over.
- Trans, prep. with acc.* Across, beyond.
- Trans-duco=tradūco.*
- Trans-go, ēre, ivi or ii, itum.* To go over, to cross. 295, 3.
- Trans-féro, ferre, tūli, latum.* To transport, transfer, translate.
- Trans-figo, ēre, fixi, factum.* To transfix, to thrust through, to pierce through.
- Transgredior, grēdi, gressus sum, dep. (trans, gradior).* To go or pass over.
- Transigo, ēre, ēgi, actum, (trans, ago).* To accomplish, finish, pass, spend.
- Transilio, īre, ivi, ii or ui, (trans, salio).* To leap or pass over. •
- Transitus, us, m. (transeo).* Passage.
- Trans-marinus, a, um.* Transmarine, over the sea.
- Trans-no=trano.*
- Trans-porto, āre, avi, ātum.* To carry or convey from one place to another, carry across, transport.
- Trasimēnus, i, m.* Lake Trasimēnus in Etruria, (190).
- Trebia, ae, f.* The river Trebia in Cisalpine Gaul, (190).
- Trecentesimus, a, um, (trecenti).* The three hundredth.
- Trecenti, ae, a.* Three hundred.
- Tredēcim, indecl.* Thirteen.
- Tremo, ēre, tremui.* To shake, quake, tremble, quiver.
- Trepidus, a, um.* Alarmed, in terror.
- Tres, tria.* Three.
- Tribūnus, i, m.* Tribune.
- Tribuo, ēre, ui, ūtum.* To bestow, impute, award.
- Tribularius, a, um.* Tributary.
- Tribūtum, i, n. (tribuo).* Tax, tribute.
- Tricesimus, a, um.* The thirtieth.
- Triennium, ii, n.* The space of three years, three years.
- Trigeminus=tergeminus.*
- Trigesimus=tricesimus.*
- Triginta, indecl.* Thirty.

Triplex, icis. Triple, threefold.
Tripudio, are, avi. To leap, dance.
Tripus, idis, m. Tripod.
Trirēmis, is, f. (tres, remus). Galley with three banks of oars.
Trirēmis, e, adj. Having three banks of oars.
Tristis, e. Sad.
Triumpho, are, avi, atum, (triumphus). To triumph, have a triumphal procession.
Triumphus, i, m. Triumph.
Troezen, enis, f. (acc. *Troezēna*). Troezen, an ancient city of Argolis, (217).
Troja, ae, f. The city of Troy, (33, 6).
Trojāni, ōrum, m. pl. (Troja). The Trojans, (149).
Trojanus, a, um, (Troja). Trojan, (236).
Tropaeum, i, n. Trophy, victory.
Trucido, are, avi, atum, (trux, caedo). To slay, massacre.
Trux, trucid. Fierce, stern.
Tu, tui. Thou, you.
Tuba, ae, f. Trumpet.
Tubicen, inis, m. Trumpeter.
Tueor, eri, tuitus or tutus sum, dep. To look upon; preserve, defend.
Tullia, ae, f. Tullia, the daughter of Servius Tullius, and wife of Tarquinius Superbus, (166).
Tullius, ii, m. See *Servius*, (164).
Tullus, i, m. See *Hostilius*, (160).
Tum. Then; *tum—tum*, not only—but also; both—and.
Tumultuo, are, avi, atum, (tumultus). To make a noise or tumult.
Tumultus, us, m. Tumult, sedition.
Tumulus, i, m. Tomb, grave.
Tunc, adv. Then; *tunc temporis*, then. 396, 2, 4.

Tunica, ae, f. Tunic, coat, a garment worn under the toga.
Turba, ae, f. Crowd, throng, multitude.
Turbo, are, avi, atum, (turba). To disturb, throw into confusion.
Turgesco, ere, turgui. To swell, to swell with passion.
Turpiter, ius, issime, adv. (turpis, base). Basely, disgracefully, in disgrace.
Turris, is, f. Tower.
Tusculum, i, n. Tusculum, an ancient town in Latium, (172).
Tutor, ōris, m. Tutor, guardian.
Tutus, a, um. Safe.
Tuus, a, um, adj. pron. (tu). Thy, thine, your, yours.
Tyrannia, idis, f. (tyrannus). Tyranny.
Tyrannus, i, m. Tyrant, monarch

U

Uber, eris, n. Udder, dug.
Ubertas, atis, f. Richness, fertility.
Ubi, adv. Where, when, *sometimes interrog.*
Ubii, ōrum, m. pl. The Ubii, an ancient Germanic people dwelling on the Rhine, (94).
Ubinam, adv. Where, in what part of?
Ubique. Everywhere.
Ullus, a, um. Any, any one. 151.
Ullior, us; superl. ultimus. Further, more remote; *superl.* last. 166.
Ultio, ōnis, f. Revenge.
Ultra, adv., and prep. with acc. Beyond, more than.
Ultro, adv. Voluntarily, of one's own accord.

Ululo, are, avi, atum. To howl, to cry aloud, to shriek.

Umbra, ae, f. Shade, shadow.

Unde, adv. Whence, also interrog. whence?

Undecim, indecl. Eleven.

Undequingenta, indecl. Forty-nine.

Undevicesimus, a, um. Nineteenth.

Undique, adv. From all quarters or sides.

Unguentum, i, n. Ointment, perfume.

Unguis, is, m. Nail, claw, talon.

Ungula, ae, f. Claw, talon, hoof.

Universus, a, um. Whole, entire; all together.

Unquam, adv. At any time, ever.

Unus, a, um. One, alone. 175.

Unusquisque, unaquaque, etc. (unus, quisque, both parts declined). Each, each one.

Urbs, urbis, f. City.

Urgeo, ere, urxi. To urge, drive; press upon.

Usque, adv. So far as; usque ad, even to; usque eo, to such an extent.

Usurpo, are, avi, atum. To usurp, assume.

Usus, us, m. Use, service; experience; need.

Ut or uti, conj. That, as; after verbs of fearing, that not.

Utrumque or utrunque, adv. However, somewhat.

Uter, tra, trum, adj. Which? which of the two? 151.

Uterque, utrique, utrumque, like uter. Both, each. 151, 4.

Utilis, e. Useful

Utilitas, atis, f. (utilis). Utility, service, advantage.

Utor, uti, usus sum. To use.

Utrimque or utringue, adv. On both sides.

Utrum, in double questions. Whether.

Uva, ae, f. A bunch of grapes, a grape.

Uxor, oris, f. Wife.

V

Vaco, are, avi, atum. To be empty, vacant, to have leisure for; be free from.

Vacuus, a, um. Vacant, empty, free from.

Vadum, i, n. Ford, shallow water.

Vagitus, us, m. Crying.

Vagor, ari, atus sum. To wander about.

Vagus, a, um. Wandering, doubtful, uncertain, vague.

Valeo, ere, ui, itum. To have strength, avail, be well.

Valerius, ii, m. Valerius, a Roman name. See *Publicola, Laevinus*, (169, 180).

Valetudo, inis, f. (valeo). Habit, state of the body, health, state of health.

Vanus, a, um. Empty, vain, false.

Varietas, atis, f. (varius). Variety, change.

Varius, a, um. Various.

Varro, onis, m. Varro, a Roman name. *Caius Terentius Varro*, a Roman consul defeated at Cannae, (191).

Vas, vasis, n. Vessel, dish, vase.

Vasto, are, avi, atum, (vastus). To lay waste, devastate, pillage.

Vastus, a, um. Waste, desert, vast.

Vates, is, m. and f. Prophet, prophetess.

Vectigal, alia, n. Tax, income, revenue.

Veho, ěre, veki, vectum. To carry, bear.

Veientes, um, or Veientāni, ōrum, m. pl. The Veintians, or Veintines, the inhabitants of Veii in Etruria, (175).

Vel, conj. Or, even; *vel—vel,* either—or.

Velox, ōcis. Swift, rapid, fleet.

Velut, or vel—uti, adv. As, like as, as if.

Venditio, e. To be sold, for sale, purchasable.

Vendo, ěre, didi, ditum. To sell; *sub corōna vendere,* to sell as slaves.

Venenum, i, n. Poison.

Venio, ěre, veni, ventum. To come.

Venor, āri, ātus sum, dep. To hunt, chase, pursue.

Venter, tris, m. Belly, stomach.

Ventus, i, m. Wind.

Venus, ěris, f. Venus, the goddess of love, (28).

Verbum, i, n. Word.

Vereor, ěri, veritus sum, dep. To fear, to be afraid.

Veritas, atis, f. Truth.

Vero, adv. and conj. (verus). Truly, indeed; but.

Verres, is, m. Verres, a Roman name. *Caius Cornelius Verres* rendered himself notorious by his abuse of power in Sicily, (43).

Verso, are, avi, atum, or versor, dep. (verto). To turn; busy one's self, be occupied with. 332, I. 2.

Versus, us, m. A verse.

Vertex, ěcis, m. (verto). Summit, top.

Verto, ěre, verti, versum. To turn.

Verum, conj. But.

Verus, a, um. True, real.

Vescor, vesi. To enjoy, feed upon, live upon, to eat.

Vesper, ěris or ěri, m. Evening.

Vespĕra, ae, f. Evening.

Vesperasco, ěre, vespĕravi, (vesper). To become evening.

Vesta, ae, f. Vesta, the goddess of the hearth, to whom a perpetual fire was kept burning, (152).

Vestālis, e, adj. (Vesta). Vestal, relating to Vesta, (152).

Vester, tra, trum. Your.

Vestibulum, i, n. Vestibule, entrance.

Vestio, ěre, ūvi, itum, (vestis). To clothe.

Vestis, is, f. Garment.

Veterānus, a, um, (vetus). Veteran.

Veto, are, ui, itum. To forbid.

Veturia, ae, f. Veturia, the mother of Coriolanus, (174).

Veturius, ii, m. Veturius, a Roman name. *Titus Veturius*, a Roman consul defeated by the Samnites at the Caudine Forks, (179).

Vetus, ěris. Old, of long standing, ancient.

Vetustas, atis, f. (vetus). Antiquity, age.

Vetustus, a, um. Old, ancient.

Via, ae, f. Way.

Vidtor, ōris, m. Traveller.

Vicesimus, a, um. Twentieth.

Vicinus, a, um. Neighboring.

Viciū, gen. f. Change, reverse, at

- ternation, requital; fate, fortune;
in vicem or *vicem*, in turn, place.
 183, 1.
- Vicissitudo*, *inis*, f. (vicis). Change,
 alternation, vicissitude, suc-
 cession.
- Victor*, *oris*, m. (vinco). Con-
 queror.
- Victoria*, *ae*, f. Victory.
- Victus*, *a*, *um*, part. (vinco). Con-
 quered, vanquished.
- Vicus*, *i*, m. Village.
- Video*, *ere*, *di*, *sum*. To see; *pass.*
videor, etc., to be seen; to seem.
- Vigee*, *ere*, *ui*. To flourish, thrive,
 be in force.
- Vigilantia*, *ae*, f. Wakefulness, vi-
 gilance.
- Viginti*, indec. Twenty.
- Vilis*, *e*. Low, cheap, base, vile.
- Vincio*, *ire*, *vinzi*, *vinctum*. To
 bind.
- Vinco*, *ere*, *vici*, *victum*. To con-
 quer.
- Vinculum* or *vinclum*, *i*, n. Fetter,
 chain.
- Vindex*, *icis*, m. and f. Defender.
- Vindico*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To claim;
 rescue, defend; punish, avenge.
- Vinolentus*, *a*, *um*, (vinum). Full of
 wine, intoxicated with wine.
- Vinum*, *i*, n. Wine.
- Violo*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To violate, do
 violence to; profane, harm.
- Vir*, *iri*, m. Man, hero, husband.
- Virga*, *ae*, f. Rod, twig.
- Virgo*, *inis*, f. Virgin, maiden.
- Virgula*, *ae*, f. Small rod, rod.
- Virtus*, *utis*, f. (vir). Manliness,
 bravery, virtue.
- Vires*, *vis*, f.; pl. *vires*. Power, strength,
 force; forces; abundance.
- Viscus*, *eris*, n. Vitals, bowels.
- Viso*, *ere*, *si*, *sum*. To view, see,
 visit.
- Vita*, *ae*, f. Life.
- Vitis*, *is*, f. Vine.
- Vitium*, *ii*, n. Fault, vice, crime.
- Vitupero*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To cen-
 sure, blame, find fault with.
- Vivo*, *ere*, *vixi*, *victum*. To live.
- Vivus*, *a*, *um*. Living, alive.
- Vocabulum*, *i*, n. Designation, name,
 word.
- Voco*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (vox). To
 call, name.
- Volo*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To fly.
- Volo*, *velle*, *volui*, irreg. To will, be
 willing, wish, desire; *sibi velle*, to
 mean. 293; 389, 2.
- Volsci*, *orum*, m. pl. The Volsci or
 Volscians, a people of Latium,
 (174).
- Volucer*, *cris*, *cre*, (volo). Flying,
 winged; swift, rapid; *subs.* a
 bird.
- Volumnia*, *ae*, f. Volumnia, the
 wife of Coriolanus, (174).
- Voluntarius*, *a*, *um*, (voluntas). Vo-
 luntary, willing, spontaneous.
- Voluntas*, *atis*, f. (volo). Wish, in-
 clination, good will.
- Voluptas*, *atis*, f. Pleasure.
- Voveo*, *ere*, *vovi*, *votum*. To vow,
 dedicate, consecrate.
- Vox*, *vocis*, f. Voice, word.
- Vulgus*, *i*, n. Populace, common
 people.
- Vulnero*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (vulnus).
 To wound.
- Vulnus*, *eris*, n. Wound.
- Vulpes*, *is*, f. Fox.
- Vultus*, *us*, m. Countenance.

X

Xanthippus, i, m. Xanthippus, a Spartan commander, who took Regulus prisoner in the first Punic war, (186).

Xerxes, is, m. Xerxes, a celebrated Persian king. (137, 217).

Xenophon, onis, m. Xenophon, a

Greek historian, and the leader of the Greeks in the famous retreat of the ten thousand, (142).

Z

Zama, ae, f. Zama, a town of Numidia, in Africa, famous for the victory of Scipio over Hannibal, (196).

ENGLISH-LATIN VOCABULARY.

A.

A, an. See An.

Able — to be able. *Possūm, possē, pōtū.* G. 290, II.

About — to be about to. *To be translated by the Active Periphrastic Conjugation.* G. 231.

Acceptable. *Grātūs, ā, ūm.*

Accuse. *Accūsō, arē, avī, atūm.*

Admit. *Concedō, concedērē, concessi, concessum.* It is admitted. *Constāt, constārē, constitūt, impers.*

Admonish. *Admoneō, admōnērē, admōnuī, admōnītūm.*

Adorned. *Ornatūs, ā, ūm.*

Advise. *Moneō, mōnērē, mōnuī, mōnītūm.*

After. *Post,* prep. with acc.

Against. *Contrā,* prep. with acc.; *in,* prep. with acc. *Sometimes denoted by the Dative.* To wage against. *Inferrē, inferrē, intūlī, illatūm.* G. 386.

Alba Longa. *Albā Longā, Albæ Longæ, f.*

Alexander. *Alexandēr, Alexandri, m.*

All. *Omnīs, ē.*

Always. *Sempēr, adv.*

Among. *Intēr,* prep. with acc.

An, a. *Not to be translated, as the Latin has no article.* G. 48, 6.

Ancient. *Antīquus, ā, ūm.*

Ancus. *Ancūs, ī, m.*

Animal. *Animāl, animalīs, n.*

Another. *Aliūs, aliā, aliud.* G. 151; 151, 3. *Aliēr, aliērā, al- iērūm.* G. 151; 151, 2.

Approve. *Prōbō, arē, avī, atūm.*

Army. *Exercītūs, ūs, m.*

Arrival. *Adventūs, ūs, m.*

Ascanius. *Ascāniūs, ī, m.*

Ask. *Rōgō, arē, avī, atūm; in- terrōgō, arē, avī, atūm.*

At. *Ad,* prep. with acc.; *apūd,* prep. with acc. *Sometimes de- noted by the Locative, or by the Ablative of Place, or of Time.* G. 421; 426.

Athenian. *Athēniensīs, īs, m.* and f.

Athens. *Athēnæ, arūm, f. plur.*

Attack. *Impētūs, ūs, m.*

Await. *Expectō, arē, avī, atūm.*

Award. *Trībuō, trībuērē, trībui, trībūtūm.*

B.

Back — to lead back. *Rēdūcō, rēdūcērē, rēduxi, rēductum.*

Battle. *Proeliū, ei, n.; pugna, ae, f.*

Battle-array. *Acies, ei, f.*

Be. *Sūm, esse, fui.*

Be able. *Possūm, posse, potui.*
G. 290, II.

Be silent. *Taceō, tacērē, taciui, tacitum.*

Be subject to. *Parēō, parērē, parui, paritum.* G. 385.

Beautiful. *Pulchēr, pulchrā, pulchrum.*

Because of. *Often denoted by the Ablative.* G. 414, 2.

Become. *Fid, fieri, factus sum.*
G. 294; 362, 2, 1).

Before. *Antē, prep. with acc.*

Begin. *Coepti, coepisse.* G. 297, I.

Better. *Meliōr, melius, comparative of bonus.* G. 165.

Bird. *Avīs, avis, f.*

Birthday. *Natalis dies, natalis diei, m.*

Blame. *Vitupērō, arē, avi, atum.*

Book. *Liber, libri, m.*

Booty. *Praeda, ae, f.*

Boy. *Puer, pueri, m.*

Brave. *Fortis, ē.*

Bravely. *Fortiter, adv.*

Bravery. *Virtus, virtutis, f.*

Break, offend against. *Violō, arē, avi, atum.*

Bring to a close. *Finio, irē, ivi, itum.*

Brother. *Frater, fratris, m.*

Brutus. *Brutus, i, m.*

Build, make. *Facio, facērē, feci, factum.*

By. *A, ab, prep. with abl. Often denoted by the Ablative alone.*
G. 414.

C.

Caesar. *Caesar, Caesaris, m.*

Call, summon. *Vocō, arē, avi, atum.* To call, name. *Appello, arē, avi, atum.*

Camillus. *Camillus, i, m.*

Cannae. *Cannae, arum, f. plur.*

Capua. *Capua, ae, f.*

Carthage. *Carthago, Carthaginis, f.*

Carthaginian, a Carthaginian. *Carthaginensis, Carthaginensis, m. and f.*

Catiline. *Catilina, ae, m.*

Cato. *Cato, Catonis, m.*

Celebrated. *Clarus, a, um.*

Certain. *Certus, a, um.*

Chaeronea. *Chaeronea, ae, f.*

Cicero. *Cicero, Ciceronis, m.*

Citadel. *Arx, arcis, f.*

Citizen. *Civis, civis, m. and f.*

City. *Urbs, urbis, f.*

Cleopatra. *Cleopatra, ae, f.*

Close — to bring to a close. *Finio, irē, ivi, itum.*

Cloud. *Nubes, nubis, f.*

Coat of mail. *Loricā, ae, f.*

Come. *Venio, venire, veni, ventum.*

Come to the relief of. *Subvenio, subvenire, subveni, subventum.*
G. 386.

Commander. *Imperator, imperatoris, m.*

Common. *Communis, ē.*

Conceal. *Celo, arē, avi, atum.*

Concerning. *De, prep. with abl.*

Conquer. *Vincō, vincērē, vici, victum.*

Conqueror. *Victor, victoris, m.*

Conspire. *Conjurō, arē, avi, atum.*

Consul. *Consul, consulis, m.*

Content. *Contentus, a, um. G. 419, IV.*

Contrary to. *Contrā, prep. with acc.*

Conversation. *Sermō, sermonis, m.*

Corinth. *Corinthus, i, f.*

Cornelius. *Cornelius, ii, m.*

Country. *Patria, ae, f.*

Courage. *Virtus, virtutis, f.*

Crown. *Corona, ae, f.*

D.

Daily. *Quotidianus, a, um.*

Danger. *Periculum, i, n.*

Daughter. *Filia, ae, f.*

Day. *Dies, diei, m.*

Dear. *Carus, a, um.*

Death. *Mors, mortis, f.*

Declare. *Indicō, indicērē, indicī, indictum.*

Delight. *Dēlectō, arē, avi, atum.*

Demand. *Postulō, arē, avi, atum.*

Demosthenes. *Dēmosthēnēs, Dēmosthēnis, m.*

Desirous. *Cupidus, a, um; avi-dus, a, um.*

Despair of. *Desperō, arē, avi, atum, with acc. or abl.*

Did. Often the sign of the Imperfect, or of the Perfect tense, especially in questions.

Diligence. *Diligentia, ae, f.*

Diligent. *Diligens, diligentis.*

Distinguished. *Clarus, a, um.*

Divide. *Dividō, dividērē, divisi, divisum.*

Do. *Faciō, facērē, feci, factum.*

Often the sign of the Present tense, especially in questions.

E.

Early, ancient. *Antiquus, a, um.*

Easy. *Facilis, ē.*

Egypt. *Aegyptius, i, f.*

Eight. *Octō, indeclinable.*

Eighth. *Octavus, a, um.*

Enemy. *Hostis, hostis, m. and f.*

Engagement, battle. *Pugna, ae, f.*

Enlarge. *Ampliō, arē, avi, atum.*

Ennius. *Ennius, ii, m.*

Epaminondas. *Epaminondas, ae, m.*

Exercise. *Exerceō, exercērē, exercui, exercitum.*

Exile. *Exsul, exsulis, m. and f.*

Expect. *Expectō, arē, avi, atum.*

F.

Fable. *Fabula, ae, f.*

Father. *Pater, patris, m.*

Father-in-law. *Socr, socri, m.*

Fear. *Timēō, timērē, timui.*

Fertile. *Fertilis, ē.*

Fidelity. *Fides, fidei, f.*

Field. *Agēr, agrī, m.*

Fifty. *Quinquaginta, indeclinable.*

Fight. *Pugnō, arē, avi, atum.*

Find. *Inveniō, invenīrē, invenī, inventum.*

Finish. *Finis, irē, ivi, itum.*

Fire. *Ignis, ignis, m.*

Five. *Quinquē, indeclinable.*

Flee. *Fūgō, fūgērē, fūgī, fūgītūm.*

Flight—to put to flight. *Fūgō, arē, avi, atūm.*

Flower. *Flōs, flōris, m.*

Fly. *Vōlō, arē, avi, atūm.*

Follow. *Sēquor, sēqui, sēcūtūs sūm, dep.*

Fond. *Amans, amantis.*

Foot. *Pēs, pēdis, m.*

For. *Prō, prep. with abl.* For his (her, its) own sake. *Prop-ter sēi (sē).* In the sense of *because of*, or when introducing the price for which anything is bought or sold, *for* is denoted by the ablative alone; G. 414, 416; and in the sense of *for the benefit of*, by the Dative. G. 384.

Forces. *Cōpiæ, arūm, f. plur.*

Formerly. *Quondam, adv.*

Forth—to lead forth. *Edūcō, edūcērē, eduxī, eductūm.*

Fortify. *Mūnō, irē, iui, itūm.*

Forty. *Quadrāgintā, indeclinable.*

Found. *Condō, condērē, condīdī, conditūm.*

Four. *Quattuor, indeclinable.*

Fourth. *Quartus, a, ūm.*

Free. *Liberō, arē, avi, atūm.* G. 425, 3, 2).

Friend. *Amīcus, i, m.*

Friendly. *Amīcus, a, ūm.*

Friendship. *Amicitia, ae, f.*

From, away from. *A, ab, prep. with abl.* From, out of, out from. *E, ex, prep. with abl.* *From* is sometimes denoted by the Ablative alone. See G. 421; 425, 3.

Fruit. *Fructus, ūs, m.*

G.

Garden. *Hortus, i, m.*

Gaul, a Gaul. *Gallus, i, m.*

Gaul, the country of Gaul. *Gal-
liā, ae, f.*

Gem. *Gemma, ae, f.*

General. *Dux, dūcis, m. and f.*

Gift. *Dōnum, i, n.*

Girl. *Puella, ae, f.*

Give. *Dō, dārē, dēdi, datūm.*

Glory. *Glōria, ae, f.*

Glory, to glory. *Glōrior, arī, atūs sūm, dep.*

Gold. *Aurum, i, n.*

Golden. *Aureus, a, ūm.*

Good. *Bōnus, a, ūm.* G. 165.

Goodness. *Bōnitās, bōnitatis, f.*

Govern. *Rēgō, rēgērē, rexī, rec-
tūm.*

Great. *Magnus, a, ūm.*

Greatly. *Valdē, adv.*

Greece. *Græciā, ae, f.*

Guard. *Custodiō, irē, iui, itūm.*

H.

Had. *Often the sign of the Plu-
perfect tense.*

Hannibal. *Hannibāl, Hannibālīs, m.*

Happen. *Fiō, fieri, factus sūm.* G. 294.

Happiness. *Felicitās, felicitatis, f.*

Happy. *Beātus, a, ūm.*

Have. *Habēō, habērē, habuī, hab-
itūm.* Sometimes simply the sign of the Perfect tense; as, *we have loved.*

He, she, it. *Is, eā, id; illē, illā, illud.* The pronoun is often im-
plied in the ending of the verb.

He himself. *Ipsē, ipsā, ipsūm.*

Hear. *Audiō, irē, ivi, itūm.*

Herald. *Praecō, praecōnis, m.*

Herodotus. *Hērōdōtūs, i, m.*

High. *Altūs, altā, altūm.*

Himself. *Sui; ipsē, ipsā, ipsūm.*

His. *Suūs, ā, ūm.* Often to be translated by the Genitive of *is* or *illē*.

History. *Histōriā, ae, f.*

Honor. *Hōnōs* or *hōnōr, hōnōris, m.*

Hope. *Spēs, spē, f.*

Horse. *Equūs, i, m.*

Hour. *Hōrā, ae, f.*

How many. *Quōt*, indeclinable.

I.

I. *Egō, mei.* See G. 446.

Imitate. *Imitōr, arī, atūs sūm, dep.*

In. *In*, prep. with abl. *In* with names of towns is generally to be translated by the Locative. G. 421. *In*, denoting cause, means, or time, is to be expressed by the Ablative alone. G. 414; 426. In the reign of. Present participle of *regnō* (*arē, avi, atūm*), in Ablative Absolute.

In vain. *Frustrā*, adv.

Incite. *Incitō, arē, avi, atūm.*

Incursion. *Incursiō, ōnis, f.*

Instruct. *Erūdiō, irē, ivi, itūm.*

Instructor. *Praeceptōr, praeceptōris, m.*

Into. *In*, prep. with acc.

Invite. *Invitō, arē, avi, atūm.*

Iron. *Ferrūm, i, n.*

Island. *Insulā, ae, f.*

It. See *he, she, it*. *It*, expletive, when the real subject is an infinitive or clause, is not to be translated.

Italy. *Italiā, ae, f.*

Itself. *Sui; ipsē, ipsā, ipsūm.*

Of itself. *Për sē.*

J.

Joy. *Gaudiūm, ii, n.*

Judge, a judge. *Jūdex, jūdīcis, m. and f.*

Judge, to judge. *Jūdicō, arē, avi, atūm.*

Justice. *Iustitiā, ae, f.*

K.

Keep. *Servō, arē, avi, atūm.* To keep one's word. *Fidē m servārē.*

Kindly. *Bēnignē*, adv.

King. *Rex, rēgis, m.*

Know. *Sciō, scīrē, scīvī, scītūm.*

Not to know. *Nesciō, irē, ivi, itūm.*

Knowledge. *Scientiā, ae, f.*

L.

Lacedaemonian. *Lacēdaemōniūs, ii, m.*

Large. *Magnūs, ā, ūm.*

Latinus. *Latīnūs, i, m.*

Lavinia. *Lāvīniā, ae, f.*

Law. *Lex, lēgis, f.*

Lay waste. *Vastō, arē, avi, atūm.*

Lead. *Dūcō, dūcērē, duxī, ductūm.*

Lead back. *Rēdūcō, rēdūcērē, rēduxī, rēductūm.*

Lead out, lead forth. *Edūcō, edūcōrē, eduxi, eductum.*

Leader. *Dux, dūctus, m. and f.*

Learned. *Doctus, a, um.*

Learning. *Doctrinā, ae, f.*

Leonidas. *Leōnidās, ae, m.*

Let. *Render by the Subjunctive or the Imperative.* See G. 487; 534, II.

Letter. *Epistola, ae, f.*

Leuctra. *Leuctrā, ōrum, n. plur.*

Liberate. *Liberō, arē, avi, atum.* G. 425, 8, 2).

Liberty. *Libertās, libertātis, f.*

Life. *Vita, ae, f.*

Light. *Lux, lucis, f.*

Love. *Amō, arē, avi, atum.*

M.

Macedonia. *Macēdōniā, ae, f.*

Magistrate. *Magistrātus, us, m.*

Mail — coat of mail. *Loricā, ae, f.*

Make. *Faciō, faciōrē, feci, factum.*

Man. *Hōmō, hōmīnis, m.; vir, viri, m.* The latter is used as a term of respect; a true or worthy man, a hero.

Mantinea. *Mantīnēdā, ae, f.*

Many. *Multī, ae, a, plur.* How many. *Quōt, indeclinable.*

Marcus. *Marcus, i, m.*

May. *Often to be rendered by the Present Subjunctive.*

May have. *Often to be rendered by the Perfect Subjunctive.* See G. 485; 487.

Memory. *Mēmōriā, ae, f.*

Messenger. *Nuntius, ii, m.*

Might, would, should. *Often to be rendered by the Imperfect Subjunctive.*

Might have, would have, should have. *Often to be rendered by the Pluperfect Subjunctive.* See G. 486, 2.

Mina. *Mīnā, ae, f.*

Mind. *Animus, i, m.*

Mithridates. *Mīthridatēs, Mīthridātis, m.*

Modest. *Mōdestus, a, um.*

Money. *Pecūniā, ae, f.*

Month. *Mēsis, mensis, m.*

More. *Sign of the Comparative degree.*

Most. *Sign of the Superlative degree.*

Mound. *Aggēr, aggēris, m.*

Mountain. *Mons, montis, m.*

Must. *Often to be rendered by the Passive Periphrastic Conjugation.* See G. 232.

My. *Meus, a, um.* G. 185, 1.

N.

Name. *Nōmēn, nōmīnis, n.*

Naval. *Nāvalis, ē.* Naval battle, naval engagement. *Pugnā nāvālis.*

Never. *Nunquā, adv.*

New Carthage. *Carthāgō Nōvā, Carthāgīnis Nōvæ, f.*

Nile. *Nīlus, i, m.*

Noble. *Nobīlis, ē.*

Not. *Nōn, adv.* With imperatives, *nē, adv.* Interrogative, *nonnē, adv.*

Not to know. *Nesciō, irē, ivi, itum.*

Not yet. *Nondū, adv.*

Nothing. *Nihil, indeclinable.* See G. 42, III. 1.

Numa. *Nūmā, ae, m.*

O.

O! *O*, interj.Obey. *Pāreð, pārērē, pārui, pār-tūm.*Observe. *Servē, ārē, avi, atūm.*Occupy. *Occūpō, ārē, avi, atūm.*

Of. Denoted by the Genitive.

See G. 398. On account of. Denoted by the Ablative. G. 414.

Of itself. *Pōr sē.*Often. *Saepe*, adv.Older. *Majōr* or *majōr nātū.*

On. Often denoted by the Ablative of time. G. 426.

Once. *Sēmēl*, adv.One. *Unūs, ā, ūm.* G. 175.Oration. *Oratīō, oratīōnis, f.*Orator. *Oratōr, oratōris, m.*

Ought. Often to be rendered by the Passive Periphrastic Conjugation. See G. 232.

Our. *Nostēr, trā, trūm.*Out—to lead out. *Edūcō, edūcērē, eduxi, educatūm.*Over—to preside over. *Praesūm, praecessē, praefui.* See G. 386.

P.

Parent. *Pārens, parentis, m.* and *f.*Peace. *Pax, pacis, f.*People. *Pōpulus, i, m.*Pericles. *Pērīclēs, Pērīclis, m.*Perseus. *Perseūs, i, m.*Philip. *Philippūs, i, m.*Philosopher. *Philōsōphūs, i, m.*Plan. *Consiliūm, ii, n.*Please. *Placēð, placērē, placui, placitūm.* G. 385.Pleasing. *Grātūs, ā, ūm.*Pleasure. *Vōluptās, voluptatis, f.*Plough. *Arē, ārē, avi, atūm.*Plunder. *Spōliō, ārē, avi, atūm.*

See G. 419, 2, 1).

Poem. *Pōemā, poematis, n.*Porsena. *Porsēnā, ae, m.*Practise. *Cōlēð, cōlērē, cōlui, cultūm.*Praise, to praise. *Laudē, ārē, avi, atūm.*Praise. *Laus, laudis, f.*Precept. *Præceptūm, i, n.*Preceptor. *Præceptōr, præceptōris, m.*Predict. *Praedicō, praedicērē, praedixi, praedictūm.*Prefer. *Praefērē, praeferrē, praetuli, praelatūm.* Prefer, would rather. *Mālē, mallē, malui.* G. 293.Present, a present. *Dōnūm, i, n.*Present, to present. *Dōnēð, ārē, avi, atūm.*Preside over. *Praesūm, praecessē, praefui.* G. 386.Priscus. *Priscūs, i, m.*Proclaim. *Prōclāmēð, ārē, avi, atūm.*Proud. *Sūperbūs, ā, ūm.*Ptolemy. *Ptolēmaeus, i, m.*Publius. *Pūbliūs, ii, m.*Pupil. *Discipulus, i, m.*Purchase. *Emō, emērē, emi, emptūm.*Put to flight. *Fūgēð, ārē, avi, atūm.*Pydna. *Pydnā, ae, f.*

Q.

Queen. *Rēgīnā, ae, f.*

R.

Read. *Lēgō, lēgērē, lēgī, lectūm.*

Receive. *Accipio, accipērē, accipī, acceptūm.*

Recover. *Rēcūpērō, arē, avī, atūm.*

Reign. *Regnō, arē, avī, atūm.*

Reign — in the reign of. Present

Participle of *regnō*, (*arē, avī, atūm*), in Ablative Absolute.

G. 481, 2.

Rejoice. *Gaudeō, gaudērē, gāvī, sūm.*

Relate. *Narrō, arē, avī, atūm.*

Relief — to come to the relief of. *Subvenio, subveniērē, subvenī, subventūm.* G. 386.

Renew. *Instaurō, arē, avī, atūm.*

Renowned. *Clārus, a, ūm.*

Republic. *Rēs pūblica, rei pūblicae, f.*

Reside. *Habito, arē, avī, atūm.*

Return. *Rēdō, rēdērē, rēdī, rēdītūm.*

Reward. *Mercēs, mercēdis, f.*

Rhine. *Rhēnūs, ī, m.*

River. *Amnis, amnis, m.*

Roman. *Rōmānūs, a, ūm.*

Roman, a Roman. *Rōmānūs, ī, m.*

Rome. *Rōmā, ae, f.*

Romulus. *Rōmūlus, ī, m.*

Rule, to rule. *Rēgō, rēgērē, rexi, rectūm.*

Rule. *Dōminātiō, dōminatiōnis, f.*

S.

Safe. *Tūtūs, a, ūm; salvūs, a, ūm.*

Safety. *Salūs, salūtis, f.*

Saguntum. *Sāguntūm, ī, n.*

Sake — for his (her, its) own sake.

Proptēr sēsē (sē).

Same. *Idēm, eadēm, idēm.*

Saturnia. *Sāturniā, ae, f.*

Save. *Servō, arē, avī, atūm.*

Say. *Dicō, dicērē, dixi, dictūm.*

School. *Lūdūs, ī, m.*

Scipio. *Scīpiō, Scīpiōnis, m.*

See. *Videō, vidērē, vidi, visūm.*

See that. *Cūrō, arē, avī, atūm.*

See G. 535, 1, 1).

Self. *Ipsē, ipsā, ipsūm.*

Sell. *Vendō, vendērē, vendidī, venditūm.*

Send. *Mittō, mittērē, misi, missūm.*

Servius. *Serviūs, iī, m.*

Setting. *Occāsūs, ūs, m.*

Seven. *Septēm*, indeclinable.

Severely. *Grāvītēr*, adv.; *acūtēr*, adv.

Shall, will. *Signs of the Future tense.*

Shall have, will have. *Signs of the Future Perfect tense.*

Shepherd. *Pastōr, pastōris, m.*

Should, should have. See *might*, *might have*.

Sicily. *Siciliā, ae, f.*

Sight. *Conspēctūs, ūs, m.*

Silent — to be silent. *Taceō, idcērē, idcui, idcūtūm.*

Silver. *Argentum, ī, n.*

Sing. *Cantō, arē, avī, atūm.*

Singing, a song. *Cantūs, ūs, m.*

Six. *Sex*, indeclinable.

Slave. *Serviūs, ī, m.*

Sleep. *Dormiō, irē, ivi, itūm.*

Small. *Parvūs, a, ūm.* G. 165.

So. *Tām*, adv.; *itā*, adv.

Socrates. *Sōcratēs, Sōcratīs, m.*

Soldier. *Miles, militis, m.*
 Some, certain. *Quiddam, quoddam, quiddam or quoddam. G. 191, 1.*
 Son. *Filius, ii, m. G. 52, 2.*
 Son-in-law. *Gēnēr, gēnērī, m.*
 Song, a song. *Carmen, carminis, n.* Song, singing. *Cantus, us, m.*
 Spain. *Hispania, ae, f.*
 Speak. *Dico, dicere, dixi, dictum.*
 State. *Civitas, civitatis, f.*
 Strengthen. *Firmo, are, avi, atum.*
 Study. *Studium, ii, n.*
 Subject — to be subject to. *Pareo, parere, parui, paritum. G. 385.*
 Succeed. *Succedo, succedere, successi, successum. G. 386.*
 Sulla. *Sulla, ae, m.*
 Sun. *Sol, solis, m.*
 Sunset. *Occasus solis.*
 Sword. *Gladius, ii, m.; ferrum, i, n., lit. iron.* With fire and sword. *Ferro igneque.*

T.

Take. *Capio, capere, cepi, captum.*
 Talent. *Talentum, i, n.*
 Tarquin. *Tarquinius, ii, m.*
 Tarquinius. *Tarquinius, ii, m.*
 Temple. *Templum, i, n.*
 Ten. *Decem, indeclinable.*
 Terrify. *Terreo, terrere, terrui, territum.*
 Than. *Quam.* Often omitted, in which case the Ablative follows. See G. 417,

That. *Ille, illa, illud; is, ea, id.*
That introducing clauses denoting purpose or result is to be rendered by *ut* or *ne* with the Subjunctive. See G. 490. *That* after verbs of Declaring introduces a clause to be translated by the Infinitive with Subject Accusative. See G. 558, I.
 The. *Not to be translated, as the Latin has no article.* See G. 48, 6.
 Theban. *Thēbanus, a, um.*
 Their. *Suus, a, um.* Often to be rendered by the Genitive of *is* or *illud*.
 There. *When expletive, as in there is, there are, not to be translated into Latin.*
 Thermopylae. *Thermopylae, arum, f. plur.*
 Thing. *Res, rei, f.*
 Thirty. *Triginta, indeclinable.*
 This. *Hic, haec, hoc.*
 Thou, you. *Tu, tui.*
 Three. *Trēs, tria. G. 175.*
 Time. *Tempus, temporis, n.*
 Timid. *Timidus, a, um.*
 To. *Ad, prep. with acc. To is sometimes denoted by the Dative, and sometimes by the Accusative.* See G. 383, and 384, 2, 1).
 To-morrow. *Crās, adv.*
 True. *Verus, a, um.*
 Trumpeter. *Tubicen, tubicinis, m.*
 Truth. *Verum, i, n.*
 Try. *Tento, are, avi, atum.*
 Tullia. *Tullia, ae, f.*
 Tullius. *Tullius, ii, m.*
 Two. *Duo, duae, duo. G. 175.*
 Tyrant. *Tyrannus, i, m.*

U.

Use. *Usus, ūs, m.*Useful. *Utilis, ā*.

V.

Vain—in vain. *Frustrā, adv.*Valor. *Virtus, virtutis, f.*Valuable. *Prætiōsus, ā, ūm.*Victor. *Victor, victoris, m.*Victory. *Victoriā, ac, f.*Village. *Vicūs, ī, m.*Violate. *Viō, arē, avi, atum.*Virtue. *Virtus, virtutis, f.*

W.

Wage. *Gērō, gērērē, gessi, gestum.*Wage against. *Infērō, inferrē, intulī, illatum.* G. 386.Walk. *Ambulō, arē, avi, atum.*War. *Bellum, ī, n.*Waste—to lay waste. *Vastō, arē, avi, atum.*Wealth. *Divitiæ, arum, f. pl.*Well. *Bēnē, adv.*What? *Quī, quæ, quod? quis, quæ, quid?* G. 454.Where? *Ubi? adv*Whether. *Nūm.*Which, relative. *Quī, quæ, quod.*Which? *Quī, quæ, quod?**quis, quæ, quid?* G. 454.Who? *Quis, quæ, quid?*Whole. *Tōtus, ā, ūm.* G. 151.Wife. *Uxor, uxoris, f.*Will, will have. See *shall, shall have.*Winter. *Hīems, hīemis, f.*Wisdom. *Sāpientiā, ac, f.*Wise. *Sāpiens, sapientis.*Wish. *Vōlō, vellē, vōlūi.* G. 293.With. *Cūm, prep. with abl.* G. 434, 5. Often denoted by the Ablative alone. See G. 414.Word. *Verbūm, ī, n.* To keep one's word, *fīdēm servārē.* (*sēvō, arē, avi, atum.*)Would, would have. See *might, might have.* Often to be rendered by the Subjunctive.Wound. *Vulnērō, arē, avi, atum.*Write. *Scribō, scribērē, scripsī, scriptum.*

X.

Xenophon. *Xēnōphōn, Xēnōphontis, m.*

Y.

Year. *Annus, ī, m.*Yesterday. *Hērī, adv.*Yet—not yet. *Nondūm, adv.*You. *Tū, tuī.*Your. *Tuīs, ā, ūm; vestr, vestrā, vestrum.*Youth. *Iuvēnis, jūvenis, m. and f.*

D. Appleton & Co.'s School and College Text-Books.

HARKNESS'S SERIES OF LATIN TEXT-BOOKS.

I.	
First Latin Book.	12mo.....\$1 30
II.	
Second Latin Book and Reader.	12mo, 262 pages, 1 10
III.	
Introductory Latin Book.	12mo..... 1 10
IV.	
Latin Reader.	12mo..... 1 10
V.	
New Latin Reader.....	1 10
VI.	
Latin Reader. With Exercises.	1 vol., 12mo..... 1 30
VII.	
Elementary Latin Grammar.	12mo..... 1 10
VIII.	
New Latin Grammar. Revised edition. Embracing	
Important Results of Recent Philological Research.	12mo... 1 30
IX.	
Introduction to Latin Prose Composition....	1 30
X.	
Cæsar's Commentaries.	12mo..... 1 30
XI.	
Cicero.	12mo..... 1 30
XII.	
Cicero. 12mo. With Dictionary.....	1 50

THIS series has received the unqualified commendation of many of the most eminent classical professors and teachers in our country, and is already in use in every State in the Union, and, indeed, in nearly all our leading classical institutions of every grade, both of school and college. Each volume has been received with a degree of enthusiasm unsurpassed in our experience with text-books. We ask the attention of teachers to these works, in the conviction that they furnish a better course of elementary classical instruction than can elsewhere be found in our language.

D. APPLETON & CO., 549 & 551 Broadway, New York.

Arnold's Latin Course :

- I. FIRST AND SECOND LATIN BOOK AND PRACTICAL GRAMMAR. Revised and Carefully Corrected, by J. A. SPENCER, D. D. 12mo, 839 pages.
- II. PRACTICAL INTRODUCTION TO LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION, Revised and carefully corrected by J. A. SPENCER, D. D. 12mo, 856 pages.
- III. CORNELIUS NEPOS. With Questions and Answers, and an Imitative Exercise on each Chapter. With Notes by E. A. JOHNSON, Professor of Latin, in University of New York. New edition, enlarged, with a Lexicon, Historical and Geographical Index, etc. 12mo, 850 pages.
-

Arnold's Classical Series has attained a circulation almost unparalleled, having been introduced into nearly all the leading educational institutions in the United States. The secret of this success is, that the author has hit upon the true system of teaching the ancient languages. He exhibits them not as dead, but as living tongues; and by imitation and repetition, the means which Nature herself points out to the child learning his mother-tongue, he familiarizes the student with the idioms employed by the elegant writers and speakers of antiquity.

The First and Second Latin Book should be put into the hands of the beginners, who will soon acquire from its pages a better idea of the language than could be gained by months of study according to the old system. The reason of this is, that every thing has a practical bearing, and a principle is no sooner learned than it is applied. The pupil is at once set to work on exercises.

The Prose Composition forms an excellent sequel to the above work, or may be used with any other course. It teaches the art of writing Latin more correctly and thoroughly, more easily and pleasantly, than any other work. In its pages Latin synonyms are carefully illustrated, differences of idioms noted, cautions as to common errors impressed on the mind, and every help afforded toward attaining a pure and flowing Latin style.

From N. WHEELER, Principal of Worcester County High School.

"In the skill with which he sets forth the *idiomatic peculiarities*, as well as in the directness and simplicity with which he states the facts of the ancient languages, Mr. Arnold has no superior. I know of no books so admirably adapted to awaken an *interest* in the study of the language, or so well fitted to lay the foundation of a correct scholarship and refined taste."

From A. B. RUSSELL, Oakland High School.

"The style in which the books are got up are not their only recommendation. With thorough instruction on the part of the teacher using these books as text-books, I am confident a much more ample return for the time and labor bestowed by our youth upon Latin must be secured. The time certainly has come when an advance must be made upon the old methods of instruction. I am glad to have a work that promises so many advantages as Arnold's First and Second Latin Book to beginners."

From C. M. BLAKE, Classical Teacher, Philadelphia.

"I am much pleased with Arnold's Latin Books. A class of my older boys have just finished the First and Second Book. They had studied Latin for a long time before, but never *understood* it, they say, as they do now."

Cæsar's Commentaries on the Gallic War.

With English Notes, Critical and Explanatory; a Lexicon, Geographical and Historical Indexes, a Map of Gaul, etc. By Rev. J. A. SPENCER, D. D. 12mo, 408 pages.

In the preparation of this volume, great care has been taken to adapt it in every respect to the wants of the young student, to make it a means at the same time of advancing him in a thorough knowledge of Latin, and inspiring him with a desire for further acquaintance with the classics of the language. Dr. Spencer has not, like some commentators, given an abundance of help on the easy passages, and allowed the difficult ones to speak for themselves. His Notes are on those parts on which the pupil wants them, and explain, not only grammatical difficulties, but allusions of every kind in the text. A well-drawn sketch of Cæsar's life, a Map of the region in which his campaigns were carried on, and a Vocabulary, which removes the necessity of using a large dictionary and the waste of time consequent thereon, enhance the value of the volume in no small degree.

Quintus Curtius:

Life and Exploits of Alexander the Great. Edited and illustrated with English Notes. By WILLIAM HENRY CROSBY. 12mo, 385 pages.

Curtius's History of Alexander the Great, though little used in the schools of this country, in England and on the Continent holds a high place in the estimation of classical instructors. The interesting character of its subject, the elegance of its style, and the purity of its moral sentiments, ought to place it at least on a par with Cæsar's Commentaries or Sallust's Histories. The present edition, by the late Professor of Latin in Rutgers College, is unexceptionable in typography, convenient in form, scholarly and practical in its notes, and altogether an admirable text-book for classes preparing for college.

From PROF. OWEN, of the New York Free Academy.

"It gives me great pleasure to add my testimonial to the many you are receiving in favor of the beautiful and well-edited edition of Quintus Curtius, by Prof. Wm. Henry Crosby. It is seldom that a classical book is submitted to me for examination, to which I can give so hearty a recommendation as to this. The external appearance is attractive; the paper, type, and binding, being just what a text-book should be, neat, clear, and durable. The notes are brief, pertinent, scholar-like, neither too exuberant nor too meagre, but happily exemplifying the golden mean so desirable and yet so very difficult of attainment."

Select Orations of M. Tullius Cicero :

With Notes, for the use of Schools and Colleges. By E. A. JOHNSON, Professor of Latin in the University of New York. 12mo, 459 pages.

This edition of Cicero's Select Orations possesses some special advantages for the student which are both new and important. It is the only edition which contains the improved text that has been prepared by a recent careful collation and correct deciphering of the best manuscripts of Cicero's writings. It is the work of the celebrated Orelli, Madvig, and Klotz, and has been done since the appearance of Orelli's complete edition. The Notes, by Professor Johnson, of the New York University, have been mostly selected, with great care, from the best German authors, as well as the English edition of Arnold.

From THOMAS CHASE, Tutor in Latin in Harvard University.

"An edition of Cicero like Johnson's has long been wanted; and the excellence of the text, the illustrations of words, particles, and pronouns, and the explanation of various points of construction and interpretation, bear witness to the Editor's familiarity with some of the most important results of modern scholarship, and entitle his work to a large share of public favor."

"It seems to us an improvement upon any edition of these Orations that has been published in this country, and will be found a valuable aid in their studies to the lovers of classical literature."—*Troy Daily Whig*.

Cicero de Officiis :

With English Notes, mostly translated from ZUMPT and BONNELL. By THOMAS A. THACHER, of Yale College. 12mo, 194 pages.

In this edition, a few historical notes have been introduced in cases where the Dictionary in common use has not been found to contain the desired information; the design of which is to aid the learner in understanding the contents of the treatises, the thoughts and reasoning of the author, to explain grammatical difficulties, and inculcate a knowledge of grammatical principles. The Editor has aimed throughout to guide rather than carry the learner through difficulties; requiring of him more study, in consequence of his help, than he would have devoted to the book without it.

From M. L. STORVER, Professor of the Latin Language and Literature in Pennsylvania College.

"I have examined with much pleasure Prof. Thacher's edition of Cicero de Officiis, and am convinced of its excellence. The Notes have been prepared with great care and good judgment. Practical knowledge of the wants of the student has enabled the Editor to furnish just the kind of assistance required; grammatical difficulties are removed, and the obscurities of the treatise are explained, the interest of the learner is elicited, and his industry directed rather than superseded. There can be but one opinion with regard to the merits of the work, and I trust that Professor Thacher will be disposed to continue his labors so carefully commenced, in this department of classical learning."

The Works of Horace.

With English Notes, for the use of Schools and Colleges. By J. L. LINCOLN, Professor of the Latin Language and Literature in Brown University. 12mo, 575 pages.

The text of this edition is mainly that of Orelli, the most important readings of other critics being given in foot-notes. The volume is introduced with a biographical sketch of Horace and a critique on his writings, which enable the student to enter intelligently on his work. Peculiar grammatical constructions, as well as geographical and historical allusions, are explained in notes, which are just full enough to aid the pupil, to excite him to gain a thorough understanding of the author, and awaken in him a taste for philological studies, without taking all labor off his hands. While the chief aim has been to impart a clear idea of Latin Syntax as exhibited in the text, it has also been a cherished object to take advantage of the means so variously and richly furnished by Horace for promoting the poetical taste and literary culture of the student.

From an article by PROF. BAHR, of the University of Heidelberg, in the Heidelberg Annals of Literature.

"There are already several American editions of Horace, intended for the use of schools; of one of these, which has passed through many editions, and has also been widely circulated in England, mention has been formerly made in this journal; but that one we may not put upon an equality with the one now before us, inasmuch as this has taken a different stand-point, which may serve as a sign of progress in this department of study. The editor has, it is true, also intended his work for the use of schools, and has sought to adapt it, in all its parts, to such a use; but still, without losing sight of this purpose, he has proceeded throughout with more independence. In the preparation of the Notes, the editor has faithfully observed the principles (laid down in his preface); the explanations of the poet's words commend themselves by a compressed brevity which limits itself to what is most essential, and by a sharp precision of expression; and references to other passages of the poet, and also to grammars, dictionaries, etc., are not wanting."

Sallust's Jugurtha and Catiline.

With Notes and a Vocabulary. By NOBLE BUTLER and MINARD STURGIS. 12mo, 397 pages.

The editors have spent a vast amount of time and labor in correcting the text, by a comparison of the most improved German and English editions. It is believed that this will be found superior to any edition hitherto published in this country. In accordance with their chronological order, the "Jugurtha" precedes the "Catiline." The Notes are copious and tersely expressed; they display not only fine scholarship, but (what is quite as necessary in such a book) a practical knowledge of the difficulties which the student encounters in reading this author, and the aids that he requires. The Vocabulary was prepared by the late WILLIAM H. G. BUTLER. It will be found an able and faithful performance.

Germania and Agricola of Caius Cornelius Tacitus :

With Notes for Colleges. By W. S. TYLER, Professor of the Greek and Latin Languages in Amherst College. 12mo, 193 pages.

Tacitus's account of Germany and life of Agricola are among the most fascinating and instructive Latin classics. The present edition has been prepared expressly for college classes, by one who knows what they need. In it will be found: 1. A Latin text, approved by all the more recent editors. 2. A copious illustration of the grammatical constructions, as well as of the rhetorical and poetical usages peculiar to Tacitus. In a writer so concise it has been deemed necessary to pay particular regard to the connection of thought, and to the particles as the hinges of that connection. 3. Constant comparisons of the writer with the authors of the Augustan age, for the purpose of indicating the changes which had already been wrought in the language of the Roman people. 4. An embodiment in small compass of the most valuable labors of such recent German critics as Grimm, Günther, Gruber, Klessling, Dronke, Roth, Ruperti, and Walther.

From PROF. LINCOLN, of Brown University.

"I have found the book in daily use with my class of very great service, very practical, and well suited to the wants of students. I am very much pleased with the Life of Tacitus and the Introduction, and indeed with the literary character of the book throughout. We shall make the book a part of our Latin course."

The History of Tacitus :

By W. S. TYLER. With Notes for Colleges. 12mo, 453 pages.

The text of Tacitus is here presented in a form as correct as a comparison of the best editions can make it. Notes are appended for the student's use, which contain not only the grammatical, but likewise all the geographical, archaeological, and historical illustrations that are necessary to render the author intelligible. It has been the constant aim of the editor to carry students beyond the dry details of grammar and lexicography, and introduce them to a familiar acquaintance and lively sympathy with the author and his times. Indexes to the notes, and to the names of persons and places, render reference easy.

From PROF. HACKET, of Newton Theological Seminary.

"The notes appear to me to be even more neat and elegant than those on the 'Germania and Agricola.' They come as near to such notes as I would be glad to write myself on a classic, as almost any thing that I have yet seen."

Lincoln's Livy.

Selections from the first Five Books, together with the Twenty-First and Twenty-Second Books entire; with a Plan of Rome, a Map of the passage of Hannibal, and English Notes for the use of Schools. By J. L. LINCOLN, Professor of the Latin Language and Literature in Brown University. 12mo, 329 pages.

The publishers believe that in this edition of Livy a want is supplied which has been universally felt; there being previous to this no American edition furnished with the requisite aids for the successful study of this Latin author. The text is chiefly that of Al-schefskei, which is now generally received by the best critics. The notes have been prepared with special reference to the grammatical study of the language, and the illustration of its forms, constructions, and idioms, as used by Livy. They will not be found to foster habits of dependence in the student, by supplying indiscriminate translation or unnecessary assistance; but come to his help only in such parts as it is fair to suppose he cannot master by his own exertions. They also embrace all necessary information relating to history, geography, and antiquities.

Lincoln's Livy has been highly commended by critics, and is used in nearly all the colleges in the country.

From PROF. ANDERSON, of Waterville College.

"A careful examination of several portions of your work has convinced me that, for the use of students, it is altogether superior to any edition of Livy with which I am acquainted. Among its excellences you will permit me to name the close attention given to particles, to the subjunctive mood, the constant reference to the grammars, the discrimination of words nearly synonymous, and the care in giving the localities mentioned in the text. The book will be hereafter used in our college."

Beza's Latin Version of the New Testament.

12mo, 291 pages.

The now-acknowledged propriety of giving students of languages familiar works for translation—thus adopting in the schools the mode by which the child first learns to talk—has induced the publication of this new American edition of Beza's Latin Version of the New Testament. Ever since its first appearance, this work has kept its place in the general esteem; while more recent versions have been so strongly tinged with the peculiar views of the translators as to make them acceptable to particular classes only. The editor has exerted himself to render the present edition worthy of patronage by its superior accuracy and neatness; and the publishers flatter themselves that the pains bestowed will insure for it a preference over other editions.

Virgil's *Æneid*.

With Explanatory Notes. By HENRY S. FRIEZE, Professor of Latin in the State University of Michigan. Illustrated. 12mo, 598 pages.

The appearance of this edition of Virgil's *Æneid* will, it is believed, be hailed with delight by all classical teachers. Neither expense nor pains have been spared to clothe the great Latin epic in a fitting dress. The type is unusually large and distinct, and errors in the text, so annoying to the learner, have been carefully avoided. The work contains eighty-five engravings, which delineate the usages, costumes, weapons, arts, and mythology of the ancients with a vividness that can be attained only by pictorial illustrations. The great feature of this edition is the scholarly and judicious commentary furnished in the appended Notes. The author has here endeavored not to show his learning, but to supply such practical aid as will enable the pupil to understand and appreciate what he reads. The notes are just full enough, thoroughly explaining the most difficult passages, while they are not so extended as to take all labor off the pupil's hands. Properly used, they cannot fail to impart an intelligent acquaintance with the syntax of the language. In a word, this work is commended to teachers as the most elegant, accurate, interesting, and practically useful edition of the *Æneid* that has yet been published.

From JOHN H. BURNER, *President of Hawassa College.*

"The typography, paper, and binding of Virgil's *Æneid*, by Prof. Frieze, are all that need be desired; while the learned and judicious notes appended, are very valuable indeed."

From Principal of Piedmont (Va.) Academy.

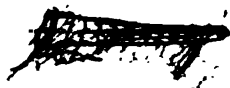
"I have to thank you for a copy of Prof. Frieze's edition of the *Æneid*. I have been exceedingly pleased in my examination of it. The size of the type from which the text is printed, and the faultless execution, leave nothing to be desired in these respects. The adherence to a standard text throughout, increases the value of this edition."

From D. G. MOORE, *Principal U. High School, Rutland.*

"The copy of Frieze's 'Virgil' forwarded to me was duly received. It is so evidently superior to any of the other editions, that I shall unhesitatingly adopt it in my classes."



On tear What can the
... ..



Mar.

STANDARD CLASSICAL WORKS.

- Arnold's Greek Reading Book**, containing the Substance of the Practical Introduction to Greek Construing and a Treatise on the Greek Particles; also, copious Selections from Greek Authors, with Critical and Explanatory English Notes, and a Lexicon. 12mo. 618 pages.
- Beise's Exercises in Greek Prose Composition**. Adapted to the First Book of Xenophon's Anabasis. By JAMES R. BEISE, Prof. of Greek in University of Michigan. 12mo. 185 pages.
- Champlin's Short and Comprehensive Greek Grammar**. By J. T. CHAMPLIN, Professor of Greek and Latin in Waterville College. 12mo. 238 pages.
- First Lessons in Greek**; * or, the Beginner's Companion-Book to Hadley's Grammar. By JAMES MORRIS WHITON, Rector of Hopkins's Grammar School, New Haven, Ct. 12mo.
- Hadley's Greek Grammar**,* for Schools and Colleges. By JAMES HADLEY, Professor in Yale College. 12mo. 366 pages.
- **Elements of the Greek Grammar**. 12mo.
- Herodotus, Selections from**; comprising mainly such portions as give a Connected History of the East, to the Fall of Babylon and the Death of Cyrus the Great. By HERMAN M. JOHNSON, D. D., 12mo. 185 pages.
- Homer's Iliad**, according to the Text of WOLF, with Notes, by JOHN J. OWEN, D. D., LL. D., Professor of the Latin and Greek Languages and Literature in the Free Academy of the City of New York. 1 vol., 12mo. 759 pages.
- **Odyssey**, according to the Text of WOLF, with Notes by JOHN J. OWEN. Sixteenth Edition. 12mo.
- Kuhn's Greek Grammar**. Translated by Professors EDWARDS and TAYLOR. Large 12mo 620 pages.
- Kendrick's Greek Ollendorff**,* Being a Progressive Exhibition of the Principles of the Greek Grammar. By ASAHEL C. KENDRICK, Prof. of Greek Language in the University of Rochester. 12mo. 371 pages.
- Owen's Xenophon's Anabasis**. A new and enlarged edition, with numerous references to Kuhn's, Crosby's, and Hadley's Grammars. 12mo.
- **Homer's Iliad**. 12mo. 759 pages.
- **Greek Reader**. 12mo.
- **Acts of the Apostles**, in Greek, with a Lexicon. 12mo.
- **Homer's Odyssey**. Tenth Edition. 12mo.
- **Thucydides**. With Map. 12mo. 700 pages.
- **Xenophon's Cyropaedia**. Eighth Edition. 12mo.
- Plato's Apology and Crito**,* With Notes by W. S. TYLER, Graves Professor of Greek in Amherst College. 12mo. 180 pp.

STANDARD CLASSICAL WORKS.

Thucydides's History of the Peloponnesian War, according to the Text of L. DINDORF, with Notes by JOHN J. OWEN. With Map. 12mo.

Xenophon's Memorabilia of Socrates. With Notes and Introduction by R. D. C. ROBBINS, Professor of Language in Middlebury College. 12mo. 421 pages.

— **Anabasis**. With Explanatory Notes for the use of Schools and Colleges. By JAMES R. BOIER, Professor of Greek in the University of Michigan. 12mo. 393 pages.

— **Anabasis**. Chiefly according to the Text of L. DINDORF, with Notes by JOHN J. OWEN. Revised Edition. With Map. 12mo.

— **Cyropædia**, according to the Text of L. DINDORF, with Notes by JOHN J. OWEN. 12mo.

Sophocles's Oedipus Tyrannus. With Notes for the use of Schools and Colleges. By HOWARD CROSBY, Professor of Greek in the University of New York. 12mo. 138 pages.

HEBREW AND SYRIAC.

Gesenius's Hebrew Grammar. Seventeenth Edition, with Corrections and Additions, by Dr. E. RUDIGER. Translated by T. J. CONANT, Professor of Hebrew in Rochester Theological Seminary, New York. 8vo. 361 pages.

Uhlmann's Syriac Grammar. Translated from the German. By ENOCH HUTCHINSON. With a Course of Exercises in Syriac Grammar, and a Crestomathy and brief Lexicon prepared by the Translator. 8vo. 367 pages.

D. APPLETON & CO., 549 & 551 BROADWAY, N. Y.,

PUBLISHED UPWARD OF

300 SCHOOL TEXT-BOOKS,

Including the Departments of English, Latin, Greek, French, Spanish, Italian, Hebrew, and Syriac; of which a complete

DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE

Will be sent, free of postage, to those applying for it.

A single copy for *examination*, of any of the works marked thus *, will be transmitted by mail, postage prepaid, to any *Teacher* remitting one-half of its price. Any of the others will be sent by mail, *postage prepaid*, upon receipt of full retail price.

